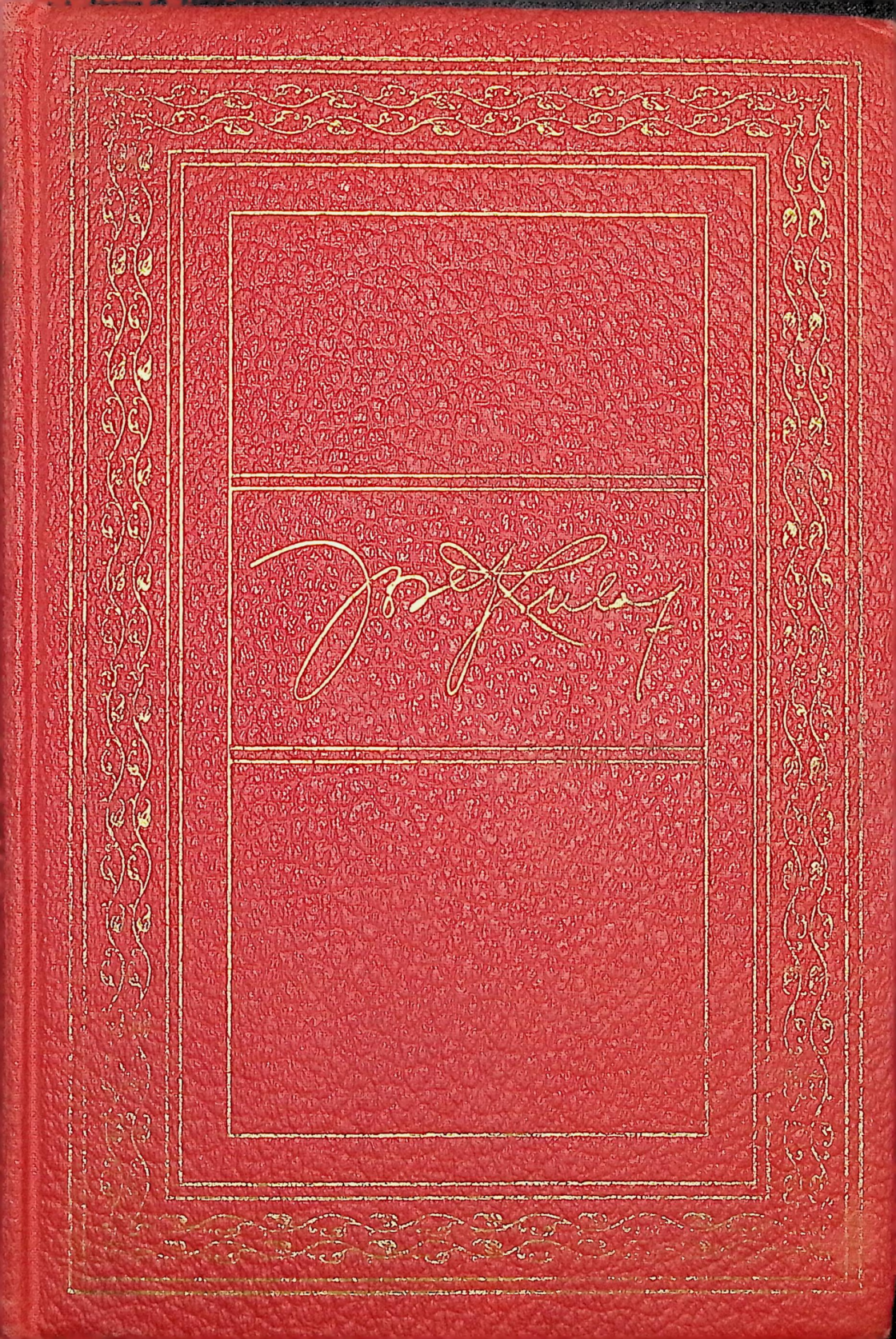
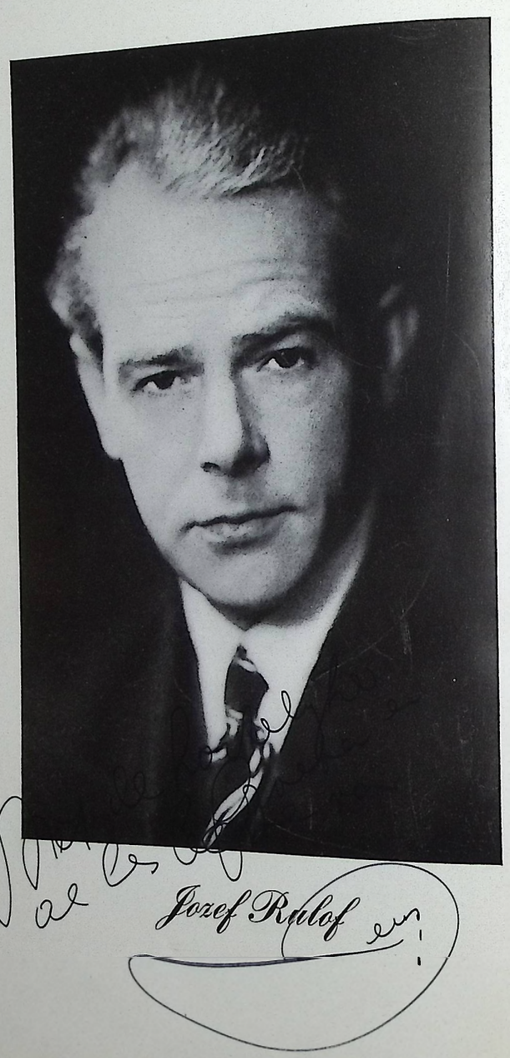


My Revelations
to
The Peoples of the Earth



Jozef Rulof

My Revelations to The Peoples of the Earth

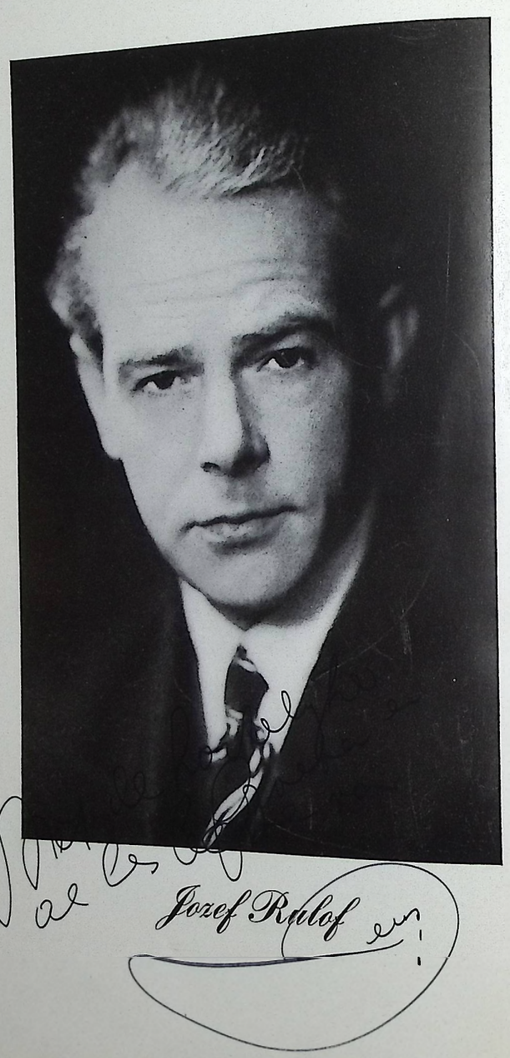
by

JOZEF RULOF

TRANSLATION BY O. V. GUNDLACH
OF THE BOOK:

De Volkeren der Aarde door Gene Zijde Bezien
Published in 1941, The Hague, Netherlands

RULOF BROTHERS
WHITE PLAINS, N. Y.
1947



Jozef Rulof

My Revelations to The Peoples of the Earth

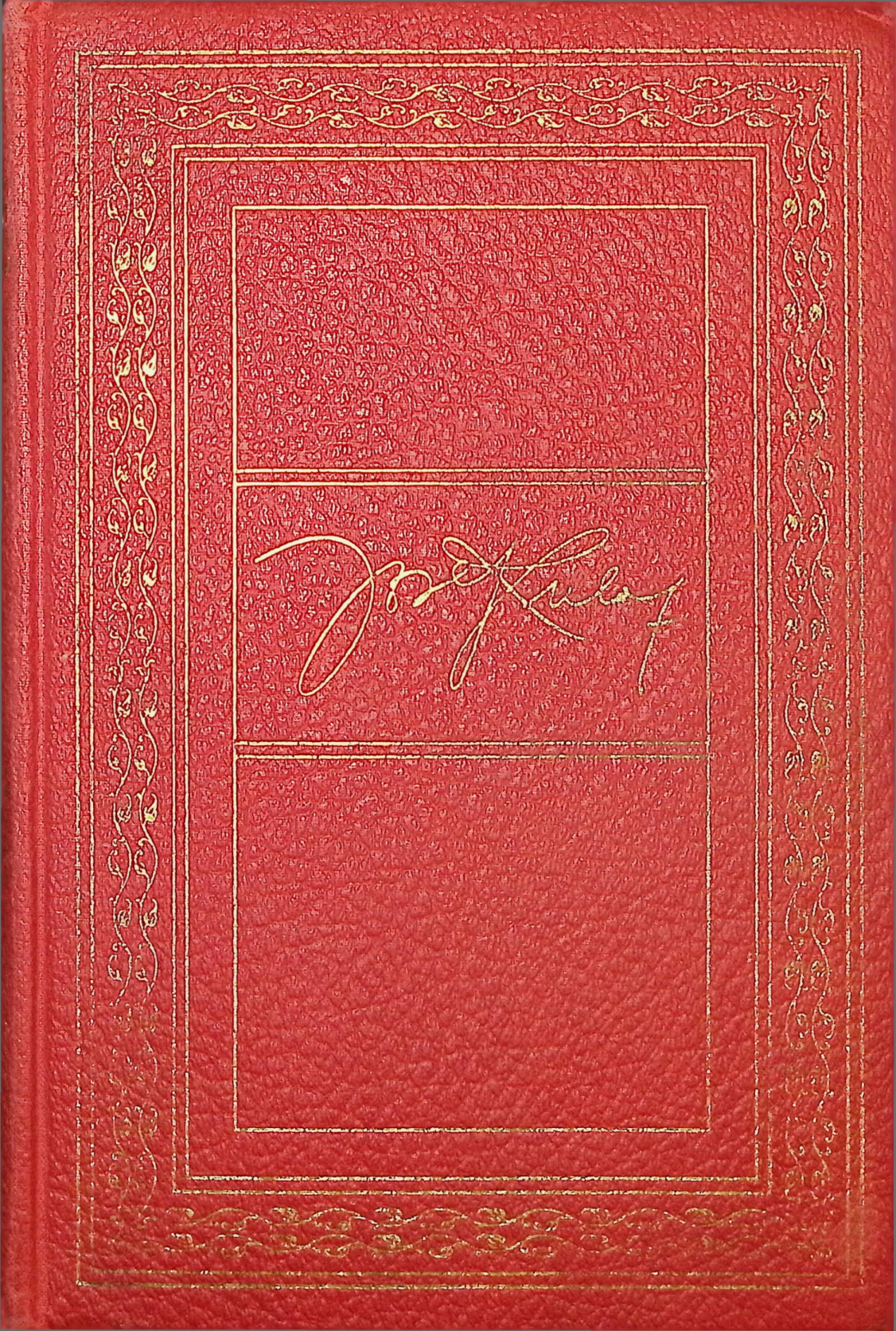
by

JOZEF RULOF

TRANSLATION BY O. V. GUNDLACH
OF THE BOOK:

De Volkeren der Aarde door Gene Zijde Bezien
Published in 1941, The Hague, Netherlands

RULOF BROTHERS
WHITE PLAINS, N. Y.
1947



Jozef Rulof

My Revelations to The Peoples of the Earth

by

JOZEF RULOF

Translation by O. V. Gundlach
of the book:

De Volkeren der Aarde door Gene Zijde Bezien
Published in 1941, The Hague, Netherlands

RULOF BROTHERS
WHITE PLAINS, N. Y.
1947

Copyright 1947 by Rulof Brothers

FIRST EDITION

Manufactured in the United States of America
By the American Book–Stratford Press, Inc., New York

"Watch over yourself, do good—
Or you may lose your kingdom in the Other World."

MASTER ZELANUS

Preface

Dear Reader,

The war, like a tremendous steamroller, was going over the world, crushing and destroying. Human beings were slaughtered by the millions, and the people, stunned by despair, distress, disease and misery began to ask themselves how God, their creator could let such terrible things happen, how He could remain silent while His children were bleeding to death. But they could not find the answer. In this time of turmoil there appeared to me my leader, the Master Alcar. He spoke to me:

"The questions which mankind has been asking in its deep distress have come to the spheres of light. Thus the moment has come when 'The Other Side' shall speak and still the oppressing doubts of those who do not know the meaning of this world catastrophe and cannot understand God's silence.

"This war, André, is of infinite importance for all of mankind. Its meaning is beyond the powers of conception of most people, for its scope is not local, it is cosmic, and this is the reason why not everybody on this earth can answer the questions stemming from this war. For this, one must know the spiritual origin, the mentality of the entire human race. Only a person who can think in a cosmic way can treat a problem that appears so abhorrent in earthly eyes.

"This war does not only concern the people of this earth but even the masters in the highest spheres, and that is why they are helping in their own way to bring this gigantic conflict to a good ending.

"Now it is their will that mankind should know.

"Into the hands of my foremost disciple on this side has been placed the task to solve these far-reaching problems. But the disciple speaks for the masters only, and through you, André, shall he reveal it in this book. He knows all laws in existence, and conforming to his cosmic status he received the spiritual name 'Zelanus' which means: 'Conqueror through Love.' "

After these words Master Alcar disappeared. I fell into a trance and Master Zelanus began his work. His book shall convince you of the eternal life and give you a picture of the thousands of laws that govern God's creation. It contains prophecies which Master Zelanus is giving you by order of the highest masters. Out of the whole book speaks the love of God and Christ. May His unfailing blessing rest on this work.

Jozef Rulof

The Hague, Netherlands
In the Spring of 1941

Table of Contents

Preface 7
Introduction by Master Zelanus 13
The Author—
INTRODUCTION TO THE ENGLISH TRANSLATION 17

FIRST PART:
The Past

I. *About the Origin of Mankind* 37
II. *The First Revelations* 40
III. *The Origin of Hell and Heaven* 51
IV. *The Bible in the Light of the Other Side* 67
V. *The Old Testament* 91
VI. *The Re-birth of Moses on Earth* 98
VII. *The Children of Israel and Their Cause and Effect* 109
VIII. *From Moses to Christ* 127
IX. *The Development of Mankind in Two Thousand Years* 133

SECOND PART:
The Present

I. *The Mentality of the Nations* 155
II. *The Peoples of the Earth* 162

III. *The Last Assault of the Heathens Against Israel* 186

IV. *What Makes Adolph Hitler Go?* 210

V. *Judas Iscariot* 218

VI. *Caiaphas* 238

VII. *Is Adolph Hitler a Genius?* 249

VIII. *The Laws of Cause and Effect as Applied to the Individual, the Masses and Mankind* 256

THIRD PART:

The Future

I. *Through Darkness to the Light* 267

II. *Astral Mankind* 280

III. *The Spiritual Awakening of the Individual, the Masses and Mankind* 290

IV. *The Peoples of the Earth as Seen in Their Qualities* 301

V. *Towards the First Sphere—The Awakening on the Other Side* 306

VI. *Spiritual and Physical Wonders in the Universe* 313

VII. *Spiritual Omniscience* 326

VIII. *In the Temple of the Medici* 332

IX. *A Divine Wonder* 342

X. *Technical Wonders of the Age of Christ* 348

XI. *The United Nations of the World* 351

XII. *The State as a Great Family* 354

XIII. *Golgotha* 356

XIV. *Marriage* 359

XV. *Motherhood* 363

XVI. *The Seven Grades of Marriage* 367

XVII. *Twin-Souls* 372

XVIII. *The Laws of Cause and Effect as Applied to Future Man* 376

XIX. *The Masters Are Speaking on Earth* 380

XX. *The Laws of Cause and Effect as Applied to Adolph Hitler and His Kind* 391

XXI. *The End of Mankind* 397

Introduction

My brother André, after so many years we have come together again so that we can produce a spiritual piece of work, and I am thankful to God for having made this possible for me.

To begin with, I would like to say to the readers: If you will receive me with an open mind I shall go with you into all the questions that have come up as a result of this detestable war:

Was this conflict intended by God? Is it impossible for Him to step in and make an end of it,—or doesn't He want to intervene? Was it He who gave power to one single man to set the whole world on fire? Did He create life only in order to let it be destroyed? Can one really call God a "Loving Father"? And His Son Jesus Christ, why is He silent to all this? Is He deaf to the implorations and prayers that are sent up to Him in desperation? Or is He a fiction? Shall mankind learn its lesson from this war, or shall there be wars to the end of time? What is the goal of our life on earth and in space? For what purpose has God given it to us?

To these and thousands of other questions I shall give you the answers. I shall wander with you through time, beginning with the origin of man, beast, universe, and in this way we shall see that this terrible war was not willed by God. God loves all His children, and I shall prove it to you. But at the same time I shall explain to you that He cannot interfere. He looks on in silence, but . . . He knows that all is well. He knows that all His children shall be awakened by this war, by this terrible misery.

You, man of earth, live in an important era. You live in the age of spiritual development. Well, you may ask: Where is there spiritual development in such horrible events? But from the Other Side comes the answer: Oh, yes, they bring you spiritual consciousness in the true and all-embracing sense of the word.

As I have already indicated, we are starting our cosmic wandering with the beginning of creation. Then our travels shall lead us over the planets, through the heavens and nether places until we shall come to our present age. On this trip we shall observe the evolution of the beginning of life and how mankind received a faith. Then we shall follow the appearance of the prophets and see the growth of the tribes of Israel until we shall bow our heads before Christ into Whose Holy Life we may delve. We shall furthermore see how the peoples of the earth came to develop towards their present-day state and races, and after this we shall treat the problems, as well as the material and spiritual laws of this war. Still, our trip has not yet come to an end. We have to go on, for after hopes and tears there is the smiling welcome of the Kingdom of God. Reverently we shall enter here and walk around, filled with happiness when we see what is in waiting for those who are of good will.

And, in conclusion, with the aid of the highest masters we shall have the privilege to throw a glance into the far future, and the prophecies which will come from their mouths will cause us to bend our knees in gratefulness before our Divine Creator.

The masters charged me to go with you into the past, the present and the future. Through the past you shall learn about your own life, through my explanation of the present you shall see your problems in a new light, while, by reading about your future you shall be awakened in the spirit. You shall know what you are living for, to what degree you have advanced in your sensibilities and to which of our spheres of life you belong. You shall become acquainted with

the heavens and their counterparts as well as with all cosmic degrees of development in space. And you shall see your Bible in an entirely new light, now, that God's laws of life shall speak to you.

I feel ready for this great work. May God help me so that I can accomplish this with the limited means that are at the disposal of the mortals. I dedicate myself to this task and shall give my best for it.

Master Zelanus

The Author

Dear Reader,

In order to make it easier for you to comprehend the important message, the universal depth and scope and the holy truth of this book so that it will be of benefit for you and your life, I deem it necessary to tell you in a few words how this book has been conceived and written. This will explain the title of this work and, possibly, move you to receive my "Revelations" with an open mind, without prejudice.

I was born in Holland as a child of poor parents. We were seven children, six boys and a girl; three of the boys have come to the United States to settle here as citizens. Both my parents have now exchanged earthly life with the eternal one. Before they passed away they had never realized that they had lived their lives in fulfilment of a task which was laid into my hands but for which they, too, have served.

If you should read the book about my childhood: *"Jeus, a Life in Two Worlds,"* you can see easily that the spiritual development for my task had revealed itself in many ways and quite early to my parents. This book about my youth is based upon the pure, motherly feelings which every mother can harbor in her heart if she directs herself towards the growth and awakening of the life that is being created beneath her heart and which lives there in a world entirely apart from ours.

Such feelings were alive within the heart of my mother. In quietness she experienced the wonder of the growth of

her first child and she knew beforehand that out of her life and that of her spouse a—son was to be born. Do not millions of mothers have this knowledge in advance? How do they come to know this with such a certainty? The scientists of the Earth, the modern psychologist is now able to answer this question for you, but only twenty five years ago he was not in a position to explain this, for then he did not know the laws for mother and child in regards to their sacred "one-ness." Today he will tell you:

"These two lives are as one and the mother is receiving her knowledge with natural certainty from the child." And thus it is.

When my oldest brother was born and the child opened his eyes, my mother could say to my father: "See? Didn't I tell you? Isn't this life conscious? Doesn't it shine right out of his eyes? You shall see, this life, our child, shall prove to you how I have been feeling during my expectancy."

My father, a working man, smiled only and thought it all over. He asked himself: From where does my simple wife only get such beautiful thoughts and feeling? He teased her a little and said:

"You should have gone to college, Crisje. You don't belong here. You are different from all the people, women of our village. But I am glad to have you."

My mother watched her little life; her first child grew up. Johan is calm and quiet, an angel-child? Later only should she be able to fathom the personality of this life, but by that time she herself had become more conscious, more knowing. With the next child she experienced new, different sensations again, so that she soon was convinced that each child, during its prenatal one-ness with the mother, is representing a world of its own. Did this feeling and thinking come from God? What was this? Why was every one of her children different and why did she feel this depth, this sacredness? One of her six boys was later to explain to her the laws of her feeling and thinking and of her life on Earth. One of her

boys was to lead her to higher regions in her life and to a better and sacred existence: the "Kingdom of God on Earth," and to many other laws and wonders. One of her children was to influence her life and to bless her giving and serving in accordance with the revelations of Christ to His apostles.

When Bernard was living in her she did not feel restful any more. Day and night she is busy, working hard in the fields; she plants her own garden and is working for her family on the farms. She feels chased, cannot sit quietly nor rest as she was wont to do with her first-born. No more dreaming nor thinking; she runs as for her dear life, she works and is as fast as lightning in everything she does, while her own personality is in the background . . . Why? The child within her is imposing his own world upon the mother. The child is already demanding acknowledgment, recognition. And Crisje knows it, she acts according to these feelings that come from within her, feelings that are supreme and remain so until Bernard, too, comes to his physical existence as his little life comes into this world. Bernard is born. . . .

Bernard grows up, and now she sees, as does the father, that this child is as the mother had been feeling before the birth when she knew not rest nor peace of mind. He is wild, lively and smart. This life knows what he wants, he finds his own way in the world, is full of energy, vitality. If Johan is far ahead in his thinking, acting and in many other ways, Crisje and Big Long Hendrik, her man, can see that this soul embodies the energy which had been driving his mother to work and hustle even before his arrival. Bernard is domineering in every way and Crisje says to herself:

"This boy shall give me an awful lot of trouble. I'll need at least ten pairs of eyes to watch him."

She knew that only a strong personality could tame this brisk spirit, and Bernard proved in later life how right my mother was.

Two years later Crisje was expecting me. It was so awfully

long before she noticed the first signs of the new life. Crisje chatted with her man and they both were convinced that this was to be again a new, a different personality because, expectant, she was feeling an entirely different world.

When they both talked together during the long wait, and my father asked her how she had been feeling during all these months, she said:

"With Johan, Hendrik, I was so quiet. I always wanted to sit in the same place all day long. I did not want to do any work, just sit still. I had to force myself always to do my chores, and thus it went day after day. But you know me, Hendrik, you know how I am. And is Johan different? Doesn't he sit down always? Is he playful? Don't you have to coax him, spur him on all the time? I know this life, Hendrik, only we can know this, you menfolk cannot understand, but with us it lives under our hearts. It is mysterious, it is grand."

"Yes, yes," was all that my father could say to this. Then Crisje continued:

"And Bernard? Well, you see how he is. How I have worked myself to frazzles in this time. I wanted to have it a little easier, but could I? There was something that drove me to work those months. There was not a second of rest for me, and I knew, Hendrik, it came from within me. It was Bernard. I am firmly convinced of this. I had to accept his personality. Before the birth, parents, especially mothers have absolutely no say. Now I know that the soul of the unborn child is at work, is pushing and spurring the mother on to that which she does not wish, which is different. Bernard shall know his way in life, but not Johan. And now, Hendrik, now we are expecting . . . Jeus . . . because it's going to be a boy again. . . .

"*They are waiting for Jeus.*" Thus begins the book of my childhood which was written by one of my disciples: Leo Uittenbogaard who was sent to me by the Masters and who is doing splendid work with his wife and child for our cause

in Holland. Jeus is expected, and my father and mother are talking about this. Crisje says:

"How I have been feeling in this last months, Hendrik? I have told you already before, this is something new for me again. It is different this time from the way it was with Johan and Bernard. It is so hard for me to say because I haven't learned enough words to express it. Now you can see for yourself that I am only a common human being. I cannot even tell you what I feel, and that should be simple, don't you think?

"Right from the beginning, Hendrik, I lived in a different world. I am dreaming a lot, and most of the time I am—but please don't laugh and make fun of me,—Hendrik, you must believe me or I'll not tell you anything,—most of the time I am in heaven. . . ."

Crisje is looking up to her Big Long Hendrik, she knows him, he is her smart fellow, the man whom she loves so deeply, and her faith in him, her happiness are telling her that he is not going to laugh, that he is going to listen to her like a child. And she continues:

"Yes, Hendrik, I am in a heaven, and I am flying through space, I can go where I please and then all of space belongs to me. And happiness is in my life, unknown thoughts and feelings. . . ."

As my father asked her how she came to all these thoughts, she answered:

"See, you don't believe me now, and that's a pity."

But then she tells him that this coming life shall be so entirely different from the two others. "It is happiness," she tells him, "but a different kind of happiness. It is not the happiness which comes from the thought that we shall have another child. This happiness is much, much different,—it cannot be expressed in words. You shall see, Hendrik."

Then at last Jeus has come, and it is I, the writer of this book. Mother was watching over me, but the midwife told her at my birth that I am an unusual child, she could see it

in my birth and in my little body, and mother knew it and the two women talked with another and described what they were feeling and thinking about the child.

I grew up, but when I was seven months old things happened to me which my parents could not understand. My father earned his daily bread working for a wine dealer. But he made some money on the side so that he could provide many extras for his family; he sang, and he sang well in a quartet of male voices which gave him much happiness in his drudgery. He could not make out the phenomena that happened about me. He heard and saw everything but he laughed and smiled at Crisje. The sacredness of her "oneness" with this little life is still foreign to him and he remains with his long legs on the firm ground while Crisje is living through her child . . . in two worlds. Her Jeus is a different child, her Jeus is a stranger and yet so close to her, so intimate in her own life.

She knew it only too well; when she was carrying Jeus she was living in space, and now, this space, this mighty longing to have, to know everything is permeating her, it is all around her.

There,—there is Jeus sleeping in the orange crate which his father had made for him, and there unbelievable, superhuman things are enacted for Crisje. Her Jeus is unusual, is different, but how? What is it that is scaring her, that makes her tremble and quake and that stirs her heart to its depth? When she is alone with the child she still is not alone; it is as if there were people, human beings all around, invisible beings,—but is that possible? At first she rejects all these impressions until certain manifestations become so obvious that they penetrate her thinking and feeling. She is a God-fearing woman, but now her piety is on the point to succumb. Is her child "hexed"? Is he surrounded by infernal powers? Hasn't she been told once that there are people on Earth who can put "the hex" on a child? "Let me see now," thinks Crisje, "who has been with me the last?" But she cannot remember

any "hex-woman." Then she begins to rely again for some time upon her personality, her faith in God. Amongst her friends and relatives she is known as a saint, she would not even harm an insect.

Jeus is growing up. He lives in two worlds, Crisje knows, and also Big Long Hendrik has to accept the fact.

Now my life begins. From my first birthday on I could see into another world. Children were coming from there to play with me, they lead me to the laws of life and death, to the heavens. Then followed my mother, she went with me to the outcourts of Our Good Lord, freed from her physical life by some invisible being. You can read all this in the book of Jeus where you can follow my spiritual development from the first hours.

Crisje, too, has come into life after death. We are both as one in our feeling and she experiences these wonders with me. I have seen my guardian angel before me as a living being. My angel has spoken to me and led me through my first years of life. And I was only five years old when he confronted me with the mighty events of Golgotha.

The world became dark all around me, the experience of Golgotha was approaching. I ran away from mother Crisje into the woods where I stayed all day. Then the tension which had begun already three weeks before, lessened. As darkness fell and the moment came that Christ was crucified and my little life within me almost burst from emotion, and as I was helplessly hiding my head in the bushes, then my angel appeared and said:

"Was it bad, Jeus? See, I won't let you alone, I'm with you."

The discourse between my angel and me that followed can be read in the book of Jeus.

Many phenomena I had to witness. Through an earthly event my angel led me to the mightiest problem of man and Mother Nature: the birth of a new, young life.

I was between five and six years old. My guardian angel

had already shown me thousands of phenomena which I had to learn and accept, and I could not refuse these experiences, for my little life and my yet so great longing for truth were guided by another personality; my life was in his hands. Was this God's will? Later, much, much later I was to find the divine answer to this question.

I was going with Bernard to the baker to bring him the flour for the bread that he was to bake for Crisje, and suddenly we witnessed a powerful event; we saw how a bull was mating with a cow. Bernard had seen this before, but for me this was a new wonder. I observed the bull doing his work, but as he went into the cow with surging strength and worked his miracle of creation I could see within the cow a mighty revelation for my life. I saw a great egg opening and taking possession of the gift of the bull, and then a new miracle revealed itself there. I saw something growing, expanding, forming into shape—all this happened so unbelievably fast and yet true to my eyes, that already within a few seconds the young life was born before my eyes. "A calf." The word came out of my mouth. Bernard heard me, he looked at me, but I said:

"My God, how beautiful is this!"

Bernard thought that I found pleasure in the spectacle and said:

"So, now I know you. You have the same bad thoughts as I and Johan and all the other children in our town. You are just as bad as we are and you don't have to 'pretend' any more."

Understanding his thoughts better than his words, I splurted out:

"It's not the bull jumping on the cow, it's something entirely different, but you could not understand that, you stupid . . ." and saying this I ran away from him quick as lightning.

These words were spoken in the dialect of our country, the Gelderland, and with the wondrously beautiful accent that

only children can speak. Here youthful naturalness outshines the scholastic correctness of the grown-ups and expresses the feelings of children more faithfully than any other medium. Unfortunately such idioms cannot be translated but you can, in your imagination, perhaps, substitute one of your own American country dialects for ours.

Bernard did not know me, but he felt that I was different from him. And Johan was asleep. He dreamed, he did not really "live" and Bernard used to say that he was a great nitwit. When I had returned to Gerhard and Hendrik, and to Miets our only sister—Anton had not been born yet,—I looked at life with different eyes, different from only a few minutes before when I had witnessed that great wonder. With my dog Fanny I flew into the woods, to think all this over. Here began my search for creation. I had to find out how dogs and cats and all the animals in this world are having "children." I found out, but then I encountered a problem with the grown-up people. Mother Crisje was the first I approached and, believe me, I put her into a great dilemma. Crisje could not give me answer to all my questions, and my guardian angel was strangely absent. But then I asked Crisje, my mother:

"When father comes to you, is he then the bull and you the cow? And does that make young children, mother?" And as I asked her if father does as Hans the bull, my dear Crisje ran away in terror. "Strange," thought I, "when you want to ask the grown-ups something they run away and don't even answer you. I'll have to find out myself." And the book of Jeus will tell you how it took me six months to find out.

Then I experienced new wonders, as when my father died and he brought me into harmony with the other world.

The years of my youth passed by, during which I lived differently again, but I remained always as one with my angel who was to be my Master. I was drafted into the army and returned home. And then I had the unknown longing to go to the city. I went away from Crisje; Johan and Bernard

had already gone to The Hague. I tried to become familiar with the names of the streets. Something was driving me through the city. What was it? In the factories where I had been, in Emmerik, in Germany—we lived near the Dutch frontier—I had always been thinking that after father's death I would take over his duties as a father over Hendrik, Gerard, Miets and Teun and be a support for mother. In the factories I acquired the feeling that I was really more than a simple peasant. There I learned to think like the child of the city, rather like great people, a circumstance which has been of great help to me in my life in Holland.

In school I was always poor. I used to look over the shoulder of my classmate to copy. When he was left back a year, so was I. Three times in succession did we have to stay back. I lived in a different world and it was as if I did not want to learn anything. The story of this you can read in detail in the book of Jeus.

In The Hague I learned to drive a car by sitting on a chair. I fell into a trance, the same condition in which I had witnessed all those miracles in my youth. In this way I learned to be a chauffeur; a young astral man was standing near me and taught me how to drive. Within one week I was able to drive a car, but Johan and Bernard thought that I had gone crazy. Johan said to Bernard:

"He cannot stay in the city, he has to go back to mother."

I became a taxi driver. The years went by, but my powers came to my aid. I could see in advance where the people were who needed a taxi. Later on I started a garage of my own, and all the time I was in contact with my angel; once in a while I could see or feel him, but I was not interested, I felt like a common human being now. It seemed that I was in no way different any more from the other people, but there was within me an urge for intellectuality. I could admire intelligence and I felt that I was not at home in a garage.

In my own garage which I had started with the aid of some friends the other world was suddenly coming back into my

life. Very clearly, now, was I able to look into the "beyond" and my angel revealed himself to me as my Master. Soon the first phenomena appeared. Unexpectedly I began to draw pictures and to paint. My life and feelings as a chauffeur were subdued by my feeling for art. However, I knew that it was not I who was the artist; another personality was drawing and painting through me. While I was thus doing my art work I was not conscious. My life was in the hands of unknown powers; these were for me human beings who had once been living on Earth. Then I began to heal the sick by placing my hands upon them. And now I was advised from the Great Beyond to give up my business and the garage.

Wonderful powers have been granted to me. When I met my wife I had been a chauffeur but now I was busy to acquire the faculties of a doctor. Through my friend who had been my angel in my youth and who was now my Master, I made important diagnoses. The people came to me and everything went smoothly. Then my Master made me free from this physical life and an unbelievable development followed.

I stepped out of my body; now, however, consciously. Already as a child I had been doing this, only then I had remained unconscious of the powers that were working on me. Now, my Master—Alcar was his name—led me back to the years of my childhood and convinced me of his world and of that of myself in which I lived. I learned to know myself and saw that, beginning with the first moment of my life I had been under guidance. By what means this was given to me or how this came to me I have learned only much later. In the books: *"The Origin of the Universe"* you will learn how my life before birth became of divine significance.

When I had learned all about my youth and my life, my Master began with the spiritual—astral—development and I learned about life after death, just as so many men of the Orient, the greatest in the world in my field, had experienced before me. Then already I was told to go further, deeper. My

Master Alcar brought me to the hells and heavens, I learned the laws and grades of life of those that are insane. Thus I learned about the origin of insanity.

Then I returned to Earth and into my body and I began to write. It is the Master who is writing through me. While I am writing I am in a trance and he is dictating to me all that we have seen and experienced together in his world. My first book was published: *"A Glance Into the Hereafter."* My master gave me a new name; in my books I call myself "André." During the writing, my name Jozef occurs, but this name brings me out of the trance and back to consciousness. My Master says to me:

"It is you, Jozef, you are awakening just because I am writing your name."

"Jozef" becomes "André." My Master leads me back into his life, but he goes further. The pictures are becoming more beautiful. I am healing and writing every day, one book after the other is published. My youth stays within me, as Jeus I can stand up to all these mighty laws. My Master, however, is leading me back to the Divine Creation and he describes everything in his books. I am only his instrument, but I have become a strong personality. My life is becoming more conscious and then I find myself before the Cosmology of my life and that of the millions of lives created by God. I shall have to absorb all this wisdom, together with Master Alcar and his highest disciple on the Other Side who calls himself Master Zelanus and who has written this book.

The year 1939 has come. My Master showed me already in 1935 that a terrible war was coming. We have to be ready, said he. I am about to write your books which shall have to come out before 1940. I was ready as Hitler attacked Poland. Then Master Alcar came to me and said that Master Zelanus was to write a book about this war. I knew Master Zelanus through his book: *The Circular Course of the Soul,* as "Lantos Dumonche." Master Alcar took me along and showed me the first indications of the war. He connected me

with Adolph Hitler. I could see what was going to happen but Adolph Hitler was not aware of all these feelings. Yet, as we had connected ourselves with his life and he is lying on his sofa, he thinks that it is Providence that is stirring him. I know all that I have to know and Master Zelanus begins with his great work. As the book, in three parts, is ready, I have to read it. It tallies with all that I have learned with my Master. Then I was ordered to tear the book up because we have to write it at once over again. My Master says that, in order to go even deeper into these problems I should have some rest. I tore the book up. The Nazis came to Holland and forbade my writings, but I continued with my work. Then my Master led me to the "Cosmology." I learned to understand the Moon, the stars and planets and he brings me to the very first moment at which God began with His revelations.

Then—it is between 1940 and 1941—he begins again with the book and finishes it in a short time. The prophecies which he is making for mankind in his book are coming true, one by one. I was able to convince many people by telling them how everything would come out. In Holland the opinion was prevalent that America would not take active part in this war, that she had learned her lesson and would not precipitately commit herself into this European danger. Most people in Holland said that America was of the attitude to let the Europeans "clean up their own mess." In the book, however, it was foretold that America would come to help Europe, that this had to happen or else Europe would be completely destroyed by Adolph Hitler.

And then it happened: America entered the war. And the people, seeing my prophesies come to pass, began to believe in me. But they all had to live their own lives and I gave them all the knowledge and inspirations they needed. Untold human beings I have brought up into my sphere of consciousness, they all are reading my books and believe firmly in my connections with the "other world"; whatever I, as the

instrument of the Masters, have received and transferred to them is received by my followers with the deepest faith and conviction. Everything is going in Europe as it should: Hitler shall lose the war because he is whittling down his strength and that of his people. He doesn't know that he is waging war against God and the divine laws, against the stars and planets and the suns and millions of human beings and against Christ and His Holy Evangel. Hitler is obsessed by the "evil one," he represents Satan, the destructive influences of Mother Earth. The book follows a clearcut line; Master Zelanus begins with the origin of mankind and shows how humanity developed.

He shows you life and death, explains to you all the laws of God through which it was predestined that this terrible war had to come. This book is a gift to mankind.

This, dear reader, will give you a clear, though limited picture of the development of my personality and of my service for the astral world. I want you to know that I had never read a book before, that my life and work have been guided by higher powers who really are nothing but human beings like ourselves who have lived on this Earth before us. These higher powers are now working from their world for our welfare on Earth. I could never have written this book by myself since my life and education is only that of a lowly factory worker. All that I have written here I have received from the Masters from the Other Side, who might even be your own ancestors or children, for, it is said in this great book, the "Kingdom of God" is coming, indications of which you have already witnessed during this horrible war.

Read now this unusual book, read it with feeling and understanding. But remain yourselves. Go through this with consciousness and think it over, make your comparisons. I wish to emphasize that I am ready to back up every word of this book with my life. This war and the historical events of our time have been foreseen and foretold by me. All my books shall convince you of the holy truth that the Other

Side is no fiction, that it is divinely real. You have to look upon me as an instrument of the very highest Masters.

My brothers Anton and Hendrik are living now amongst you in America. Gerhard was drowned here in 1943. He and Miets, our sister, are now with Crisje and my father in the astral world. Thus, Anton and Hendrik are able to convince you of the spiritual and cosmic truth of each word that I told you in this introduction before you'll go and start with the development of your own personality. During my short stay here in America they have witnessed miracles, as for instance the forty paintings which my Masters have painted through me in about a month's time. Two of these which I have conceived from the Other Side my Masters wish to offer as a present to the American people.

One of these two large paintings is named: *Life and Death*. It is a gift from the Masters from the Other Side for your sons, brothers and fathers who have lost their lives in Europe. They have gone through death to life, to the eternal existence. There they are now, where also we shall go according to the laws of life, where we shall continue on our way returning to God whence we have come.

I am giving you the assurance that they all are alive.

The other large painting is kept in our national colors and signifies: *A Toast to Life*. It is meant as a greeting from Holland, one of the tribes of Israel, who have been helping you to checkmate those demons on Earth who wanted to destroy human progress.

The Master who has painted these pieces of art for your nation is a son of China, the monk Jongchi who has lived on Earth many hundred years ago. He and another astral painter made through me forty pictures within five weeks. Some of these are of very high value, and each one is a miracle in itself. In just a few hours a picture is finished in spite of a tremendous amount of detail work, nuances in coloring, lay-out and conception. During the actual painting I am entirely without day-consciousness, I cannot think nor

feel. My body and physical life have been taken over entirely by the Masters. But it is they themselves who have established this contact through me with Earth.

My brothers Anton and Hendrik can tell you of my spiritual gifts. They were alarmed when they found that a different personality could control these artistic manifestations. This artistic phase of my life had never been present in my youth. My brothers knew that I had never studied art because we all had to go straight to factories to work after we left public school; we all had to contribute to the household of Crisje, for after my father's death there was no other income for her with her seven children.

However, in spite of my lack of university training I could challenge any scientist to a "Spiritual-Scientific Discussion," I have received all the revelations of God and I have been in the divine Universe together with my Masters. Now I know the origin of man and animal, of the world and nature, I have learned the "cosmic laws of universal attunement" and I have accepted cosmic consciousness.

During my stay in America I sent an article which was written by Master Zelanus to many papers and magazines but it was not accepted by any; possibly it was thought to be too "fantastic." However, I assure you that I have spoken on Golgotha with Socrates, Aristotle, Buddha, Ramacrishna, Plato, Rudolf Steiner, Anny Bessant and many other souls who convinced me before my Master that I have to continue "their work," their feeling and thinking, in short: the tasks for which they had lived and died. My Master brought me to Golgotha for this meeting because he said that this would be a place where only truth and good faith could prevail. There I have learned that I am through the Masters the first teacher for the era that is approaching and which might justly be called the "Kingdom of God on Earth."

May this book be now your light from the Universe and give you the true love for all the life of God. May it bring you closer to universal righteousness. Then you shall be able

to enter your own eternal existence and realize the infinity of your spiritual personality. Everything that you are going to read in this book is part of the philosophy of my life; I am giving you this divine gift in the same way as I have received it myself.

If you should be interested in the spiritual paintings which I mentioned before, you may address my brothers who are the publishers of this book. They shall be glad to show them to you.

When you have finished this book you may be convinced of the sacredness and truth of that which I have written. Then I am asking you to help Anton and Henry,—use your powers and influence to spread the news,—this "gospel." You, too, may serve for the Masters.

This introductory chapter was received by me from the Other Side in White Plains, N. Y. on July 30, 1946.

Jozef Rulof

FIRST PART

The Past

CHAPTER ONE

About the Origin of Mankind

WHEN GOD DIVIDED HIMSELF, WHEN HE GAVE HIMSELF away splitting Himself into millions of particles out of which we humans grew, there was a great purpose in this. It was God's will that we, His Life, should go through one evolution after another, thereby gradually come to life more and more and thereby accept His holy laws. It was His will that we should become aware of his entire plan of creation.

Therefore He created us, men and women, after His own image. Into men and women He placed His divine kernel, part of Himself, His Godlike feeling. Into their hands He placed His All, the material and the spiritual Universe. Miraculously He created what is God, in form and in consciousness. How then did these two, man and woman, come to life? And what was their development afterwards?

On This Side we have learned the answers to these questions. Here, however, empowered with higher spiritual knowledge and living in a heaven, in a sphere of existence, it has been revealed to our senses how wonderfully conceived God's creation is. The masters on this side taught us about this and thus we were able to obtain the first three cosmic degrees.

My master Alcar has described in three books the knowledge of creation and of the evolution of man, beast and the Universe. These three volumes are entitled: "The Origin of All Things," and he has given them to the world by the same means by which I am bringing out this book which I am writing. I shall dwell upon the contents of these three books in

short, to which I am referring you in case that you may wish to study this matter more in detail.

When the masters were teaching us about the initial era of creation they were touching upon the moment when God as a "Loving Father" spoke to His creatures. When we still were mere cells, before we began on our course of evolution, God gave us His holy blessing. He spoke:

"My Own Life, I am speaking to you as your God, as your father and mother, as your higher power. My children, I created you as man and woman. Presently you shall go and begin to live. You shall have to go further, always, and higher so as to become aware of all my laws and in order to become as I am. For this you shall live and die. After this you shall return to the invisible life where you shall wait and prepare yourself for the new organism which I am creating for you. For there is no death.

"What I created for you is everlasting and it belongs to you. By living according to My laws you shall learn about Me and My creation. True, you are only a spark of Me and of the great universe which is My seat, yet you are Godlike. I shall be with you, My children, and, if necessary I shall light your way. Although I am invisible for you, I know where you have to go and I can stay in contact with you. And you shall be able to see Me and feel Me, but only if there is love in your hearts. Obey My laws and your lives shall be full of peace and harmony.

"Have Love for all life that I have given, as I Myself have love for you. Go now to live according to My laws, man and woman and know each one of you that you shall live in both bodies, for only in this way can you arrive at the Godlike awakening within you. Many bodies shall I create for you, and these shall serve you.

I lay My infinity into your hands. I created only happiness for you. But if you shall stand up against Me, then I shall stand up against you. My blessing shall be upon you from now on.

"Never shall you think that I am not there. You are one with My life and nothing can break up this unity. You shall always be able to feel My existence, yet you must abide by Me in love. Love all the life that I created in space. Be honest and candid with each other and carry yourself in this knowledge, feeling and thinking. I stand behind you.

"I split Myself into billions of sparks. Do as I did; multiply and give life to new sparks. For this you are fathers and mothers and thereby you shall be as I am.

"That which I have created for you, you must make your own. Therefore it is My will that you shall always strive for the good. For him who does not love Me and My life, My laws shall not be. His life shall stand still. Know that I cannot make any exceptions, for I love all of you. You shall divide justly the material and spiritual treasures in space. See that you shall not take the property of another, for then you shall act against My laws which means that you are forsaking Me.

"Through My laws you shall develop. Round about you there is the Universe, My house and your house in which we shall be as one everlastingly. Know, My children, I am giving you all of Myself. Never ask Me to come to you when you are walking on evil ways, for I gave you a will of your own. Know that I created neither sorrow nor pain.

"He who lives for Me shall own Me. You shall see that I am your God, your father and mother.

"I am and I shall always be . . . Love."

CHAPTER TWO

The First Revelations

THUS GOD SPOKE TO US AS A LOVING FATHER. IT WAS AT the moment that we as human beings started on our cosmic way, sanctified and enlightened. But what became of our lives? How did we act? Do we understand our lives? Did we obey His commandments in every way?

You know the answers to these questions. Not one soul in all space remembered what God had spoken to us. We dragged His life into the dirt and blasphemed His sacred name. I know very well that, by making this statement I am raising a number of questions in your minds, but I shall explain this yet in detail. With the grace of God all man's questions about the divine act of creation shall be answered explicitly. This is not within the scope of this book. Here I can give only a short, but by far not complete picture of the development of creation.

Millions of people on this earth, no matter how believing and God abiding they may be, cannot accept the Biblical outline of the act of creation as truth. Their reasoning forbids even for a moment to believe the singular tale about the origin of our earth, expanse, man and animal. The impossibility of the course of events as given in the Bible is evident in the light of science. The writers of the Bible tell you that the earth, the Universe, man, animal and plant life were created by God, but in one act of creation. But how different is the fact. The entire divine plan of creation is built on

gradual development. Nothing in space was at once. Everything developed step by step to its definite state.

One could write a book on each of these steps, on each of these phases of development. However, sketched in a general outline, this process of creation took place in the following manner. When God revealed Himself, there were the nebulae as the only visible manifestations. In a later state these nebulae condensed into a mass of clouds. Out of this,—and we are dealing here already with the appearance of matter,—embryonic human life originated: God had divided Himself, given to man a divine revelation through material life. This embryo, or rather the cell that had come out of the condensed nebulae and endowed with the Godlike soul stands before His laws and shall go into the process of evolution and thereby take part in His plan of creation. It was the start of human existence. One little cell gave itself now to the other, and by the act of fecundation gave off part of its own life, and while in the mother cell new life was created the paternal embryo declined towards death. There follows the transit into the astral world, the subconscious waiting of this earthly life for a second birth. The animal kingdom came forth from the process of decomposition of the first cells and, in its turn, started on its way of evolution. After this God had nothing more to give to His life. He had given to it His spiritual consciousness.

The embryo, representing God, advanced towards the next step or degree of evolution: the awakening of the life of the soul.

You may ask now where this spark of God, human life, went through its process of development. The answer is: On the Moon. On Mother Moon. Through God's doing our mother planet could start on its condensing and development process as it was aided in this through the central sun system which, together with Mother Moon, provided a protecting ring of moisture. Please forgive me that I am describing this immense order of events to you in such an off-hand way, but

I am saying it again and again that a more explicit description of these tremendous things requires more space than this book affords.

The first life in space originated on the Moon. Itself inspired by the divine spark, life by its own effort becomes independent and gives off spirit and soul of its own. The spark of God burns up in evolution to create step by step one world after another with life and soul. Some day the work shall be completed, when God, represented by man, shall fill all space.

As this cosmic condensation advanced, after many sparks had received life, there developed grades, different degrees of life for the material embryo. And continuously the spark of God goes on, giving itself to the other life in the same grade; then it dies and enters the astral world in order to be born anew. Through this process life is given more space and feeling, the material cell grows bigger, its span of life longer. Embryo as life spreads to all matter created by God; this process develops into an evolution of matter and spirit. Thus, life in its cellular form has to pass through thousands of grades in order to reach its highest level on Mother Moon. The little cell, by this time, has acquired embryonic shape, such as worm or fish.

On the planet Moon the process of condensation has advanced; clouds have settled and waters have appeared. In these waters there live different grades of man and animal. For them there is nothing than mating, dying and re-birth. On Mother Moon there was going on a vast process of decay, at that time; one life came from the other only to split itself again according to the divine order of evolution. The ultimate stadium in the evolution of Mother Moon is her own material condensation: from the waters firm matter is separated and bakes together, setting gradually. There is firm ground. Then later we see the beginning of the flora: plants take root in the soil. Mother Nature's awakening.

God's spark, man, the origin of life is still living and de-

veloping in the waters. Having come from the All-Mother this life from God's life goes on promoting the organic process and motherhood. The birth-giving principle is dominant on Mother Moon. Each little spark is like the Al-Mighty who created it. God, too, is here predominantly "mother." God created, but endowed, untold sparks with life by splitting Himself, truely a motherly function. In this way, Mother is one with God, and thus, motherhood shall in all grades of life dominate the soul. We see here how, in this stadium on the Moon, the human spark is developing according to the laws of God. And even the larger body, the Moon, functions as a Mother. Reproducer, not creator, her mother instinct foremost in all grades of life.

The evolution which the Godlike spark has to undergo is based on the material life. So far material life comes before astral existence. True, the soul goes through an evolution of its own, but this is nothing but a working, going, through material life. God's spark is searching, moving in the waters. It wants to develop further, it has not yet attained its definite body. This working, striving, communicates itself to the soul and this awakens the inner life. Soul and matter are now already completely as one, but the following stadia of development shall show us that matter is only secondary to the soul. This is now already to observe: the soul, by entering the human body domineers it, for the simple reason that the life of the soul is everlasting. On the Moon, soul life is to promote the striving, working, of the organism. Through this both awaken, as already mentioned, to the inner life as the soul becomes aware of space and shall now outlive the Mother Planet entirely. It becomes the victory of soul over matter, a stage in the evolution which is now beginning. The material body shall now die in the end while the soul shall go on and on in order to go to the higher grades of life. The soul will receive new organisms from Mother Moon who has always new bodies ready, bodies that have come into existence through the higher material grades.

The soul cannot exist otherwise but in this way, the way of the material process through all these grades, because this way, the transition of the material cell and later of the perfected human body has been ordained to the soul by God. God, the Moon and the spark are in all these stadia as one, working towards one aim. The spark of God shall, some day, return to Him as a conscious Godlike being.

In this stadium of life on the Moon there is, so far, not yet a trace of consciousness. This will come about at a later time, namely in the second of the seven cosmic grades of life through which man will have to live for his evolution towards God. That is where life will become aware of itself, when each soul will become conscious of its existence.

Thus, in the first cosmic grade, on Mother Moon, the spark of God has reached the highest level there: the cell has acquired form and shape: that of a water animal, a fish. Thousands of stadia follow each other here through which soul-life has to go in order to learn to abide by the divine laws. In this existence the soul is already predominant, predominant even over her Mother Moon. Over Mother Moon, that powerful body? Yes, the human soul is already the master over this great organism. The soul lives, creates, bears and is thereby existing in a nature-like, independent state which has not been reached by Mother Moon. This proves the power of the human soul: possession of Mother Moon. Mother Moon serves the soul, mothers its life, gives it food and provides new organisms. But behind all this there lives God. He, Who divided Himself into billions of sparks, He sees to it that all goes well.

This high power is called God. It has also been called wind, rain, fire, night, light, nature. On the Moon, God was still darkness. Thus He went to create. He gave to His life—all, gave His own Self, His own consciousness. To His life He even gave a will of its own, so that the soul can already do as it pleases. The life of God can move about at will, can sense where to get food, it gathers experience and thus im-

proves its living conditions. Mother Moon sees all this and lets her children go on, knowing that the process develops favorably. She also feels the powers and forces which move the human soul, which are responsible also for her own existence. Her rules of life went into the hands of the human soul. She knows that there is nothing that can obstruct the course of evolution of her children. She wants to be a good mother for them. God's laws were strictly obeyed by both mother and children.

On the shores of the waters lies the highest grade of life. It is dying. What now? Shall the soul enter anew the astral world? This life which, in dying, the soul will leave behind, is the higher organism and ready for further evolution, but Mother Moon has no more organisms to offer for the soul. And yet, the soul must advance higher, further. She must take up dwelling in better, nobler organisms. But—what then? Where? Has the "Great Power" overlooked the possibility of this dying on the Moon? On the beaches there lie thousands of fishes, dying but still with the strong urge within them to evolve higher? But where?

Indeed, if God did not will any further progress for His life, all His life should be terminated on the Moon. Then there appeared visible space, out of the Nothing, an enormous body condensed and subsequently there came light into the darkness. Life on the Moon was bathed in light, like the rays of the rising sun, strong enough to insure life its existence. Light from space came to Mother Moon, and she could feel it and knew what that meant to her: growth and life. This light comes from the central spring of life and it is proof that God bestirs Himself turning His warm breath on His life. The darkness is dispersed and Mother Moon can see herself. Radiating warmth surrounds her, life-giving. Mother Moon feels that this source of light is giving her strength for her great task. The young life on her bosom breathes it in and her own organism benefits by it. Light came into the darkness, blessed light to the life, to the God-

like spark, man. Mother Moon meets her sister, the Sun—another particle of God with another task to fulfil: to give warmth, light, life, happiness. This new source of life was created in the same way as she, the Moon herself was created: through the distinct, intentional concentration of the High Power.

This new force also created other planets presently still invisible but soon to be condensed and becoming visible to take part in our gigantic process. Sun, Moon and other planets—all sparks of God—great and small—they all have their own tasks to fulfil; the one to give light, the other to give birth, others to create. They do what God did and what brought life into space, they are dark and light, become father and mother, but all work on one being: Man.

And behold, sparklife on the Moon has completed its course, but soullife has to strive higher and higher because it must return to God.

For this reason, sparklife crept out of the waters. But this is inviting death! It is not looking for food any more. It lies down to rest and to wait. So this life will have to die soon. Why doesn't it go back into the waters? There it finds subsistence, only there can it live. Yet, more and more sparks of God come to the shore, to the firm soil. They all lie down and die. What powers are there dwelling together in these animal-like beings, in this unconscious life? By what means does it wish to advance? Does it die intentionally—or has its own will been taken away from it? Is it the aim to seek death willfully? But, doesn't death mean complete annihilation? The soul seems to know that this is not so. And the body will have to harken to the soul. There are no mistakes in God's creation; the soul must, and can, go further. Now that life has reached its highest stadium attainable on the Moon, and since it must still go further, other bodies shall have to attract soullife. God created everlasting advance. On the Moon, the soul lived only in its beginning stadium. For its evolution it

has to go further and higher: the soul stands before a divine miracle, a new revelation of God.

Round about Mother Moon there live other bodies and these shall have to condense. Mother Moon radiated her own energy to these to help in this process of condensation. The Sun sends out her rays with increasing power and shines brighter as times pass, bringing life-energy to the Moon and planets. Thus stands the Sun in space the most powerful one, she, whose breath gives life to man and beast. The planets obtain form and shape, the condensation can proceed, soullife can advance.

Millions of sparks were now no longer attracted by Mother Moon but by the planets. There is created a new existence for millions of lives, for a soul as a mass; with God's new arrangement progress has become possible. Soul-life is being served by these new planets who shall condense like Mother Moon did and then give a new and higher organism to soul-life.

Again the soul is inhabiting world after world, going through grade after grade of life, body after body, giving life to the creating organism, giving birth and dying and returning again and again to material life. These are God's laws which have to be lived after and from which not one soul can escape. But this stands out as obvious: There is no death. Dying is only a return to the astral world, a "making ready" for the new birth. God supervised all this and the soul abides by His laws, and there is only life for her: infinity.

There is still no time reckoning as yet as the conditions for this are not yet given. This will come later. The soul has already gone through wide experiences and she has gained much, but new worlds are awaiting her with different values, heights and depths, and if now we turn back in thought to these events we can see that not only the human embryo could develop by adhering to the divine laws,—no, also the immense bodies in space had to live according to these sacred

laws. One planet is created with the aid of the other, it creates in turn and bears, works and serves, obedient to these laws to which even the smallest animal in space is subject.

The second cosmic grade is to build up the organisms, while Mother Moon was rather promoting of soul life, and it is Mother Earth, who, belonging to the third cosmic grade, shall have to free these organisms. The existence of space has come to pass through the workings of three planetary systems. Your twinkling stars and planets were serving Mother Moon, the second cosmic grade, and Mother Earth, each one of which had to perform a task of its own. Already cosmic, Godlike order had come to space. What then is the ultimate stadium?

At what time did spark-life on Mother Moon become human? There it was still worm or fish. It had to change, and this was accomplished by the planet Mars and its accompanying bodies: the second cosmic grade. The soul wanders through a whole order of laws, from one world to another, male and female reborn again and again, for the material grades of life are following each other unceasingly. Great are the possibilities of development for the organic body: it grows a head and extremities. From the little cell which started life on Mother Moon there grows—M A N . So far it is still more animal-like, led by intuitions, instincts. This instinct develops in the new being by heredity. The body represents this instinct and the soul cannot rise to a higher level of feeling than this bodily limitation permits. Thus body and soul are entirely interdependent; the one cannot advance before the other, because this would cause disturbances and this is not possible as yet. At some time, however, the soul shall actually come into the unnatural position of causing such serious disturbances. But so far she enjoyed natural, complete unity with physical life, given to her by God; so there was, then, Godlike harmony in the worlds inhabited by man. But then the soul shall suddenly domineer and, with her cosmic will, she shall make demands. She shall take pos-

session of the worlds in which she dwells and shall destroy herself because she does not stay within these cosmic laws.

For the body there exists only the soul. The human organism remains as what it was begun on Mother Moon: a servant. The soul is the personality. She alone can demand. So far this personality of the second cosmic grade of life is without consciousness. But Mother Earth shall give this spark of God consciousness and a freed organism.

In the way as is shown here in a sketchy form, seven grades developed in cosmos, and the soul as human being can only return to her final state of Godliness by living through all these phases of existence.

Mother Earth attracted soul life of the second cosmic grade. The scientists of our day are speaking in this connection of the various races of mankind. The lower grade of these is represented by the savages of dark skin color who live in the jungles, while the white, as well as various oriental races belong to the seventh grade.

An understanding of the variances in the human races can be obtained through this division into seven grades of evolution. Here is the clear and obvious answer to the question which is in the minds of millions of people why one part of the human race has a darker color of skin and lives in the jungle while the other is Asiatic or white. The white races show the course of evolution which His spark had to follow. In the divine creation nothing happens suddenly—nothing became as it is now in a sudden way. Man, animal, plant, Sun, Moon, stars, all the life in the Universe had to go through evolution before it could advance to its next stadium.

For the development of the inner life of man, for his spirit or soul God created the pre-animal grade, the animal grade, then the rough-material, the material and finally the spiritual grade. Thus the soul travels from the pre-animal to the spiritual grade. While she is living in the grades between these two we see it happen that the soul is transgressing the divine laws. The personality is committing errors which force

her, now that she has consciousness (or shall we say "conscience?") to make correction. Here in this book we shall see in detail how the soul has acted in completing her earthly course.

The soul who has completed the circle and adhered to the laws of Mother Earth, stands now again before a new world, just as she had been upon completion of the first and second cosmic grades. Where shall she dwell in this cosmos now? We shall see this presently and thereby learn about the existence of heaven and hell.

All that I told you so far about the course of the divine process of creation was, by necessity, very much abbreviated. Therefore, much of it may not be readily understandable to you and you may have a lot of questions to ask. If you should want to know more of this, I would advise you to read the Trilogy, a work in which my master is treating this matter in detail.* And if God will give us His blessing we shall be able to tell you about the Divine Plan of Creation in its immeasurable depth, tell you about it in a way so that it will be easily understandable for the human powers of conception. For a better understanding of God's Love and Omnipotence, and of yourself!

---

* "The Coming Into Existence of the Universe," a trilogy by Jozef Rulof, likewise conceived from The Other Side. Published by Rulof Bros., White Plains, N. Y.

CHAPTER THREE

The Origin of Hell and Heaven

MAN, HAVING COMPLETED HIS CIRCULAR COURSE ON Earth, stands before new worlds since it is in God's order of things that he return to Him. He abided by the material laws, lived subject to life and death and thus went through the third cosmic grade. Millions of his kind had lived on the Moon, the Earth, the planets. Where had they gone? They had entered the astral world and found that they could not return any more to Earth and to the material life. In the world in which they now were, there was darkness, there was not a ray of light to welcome them. What, no light? Where was the light that had been shining for them so brightly?

They waited. They believed that it would spring up suddenly. But they waited in vain. They became drowsy. These people were hungry and thirsty and could not understand themselves any more, nor their new condition. Maybe they had awakened too early? Maybe it was still night here and the Sun would soon rise and then there would be light?

Where were they? They did not know. The human soul felt that she just lived; it was a dull consciousness of existence, nothing more. Her personality and feeling in this new world were still without consciousness. But soon this human soul shall become awake and conscious. Astral man shall recognize his astral surroundings, and, as had happened on the other planets, he shall adapt himself to his new astral existence.

The men in this dark space began to think. They thought of their long, long sleep, of the failure of the Sun to rise, of the light which had smiled to them in former days always from high up, the light which had given life and growth to the Earth. Had the Power forsaken them now? What had happened to them, anyway? They cried for help—their voices still had their sound. They received answers from each other, and they searched for each other. They all were burning with the same question: Where were they? Had anything happened in space of which they did not know? They became afraid, scared. It lasted so long now—finally light had to come, some time. They thought again: Where were wife and children? They cried for their loved ones, but there came no answer to their calls.

They remembered now that they had been sick. But then they must have recovered now; weren't they still alive? They mingled with each other and discovered that these others were mostly strangers to them. They looked for their own kith and kin and when they found them they talked with them about their condition. But these had no explanation to offer, either. Then, tired of thinking and searching, men and women gave themselves over to one another; their bodies took possession of each other, to dispel loneliness, just as they had been wont to do formerly. It was the wish for personal contact, the urge of the heart. These astral beings used their faculties as before.—Still the question was there: what now? —what was their new destination? Their desires did not cease, there was no end in sight, and they could not do anything for their fate. Had their power forsaken them? Their bodies, were they changed? Their fright mounted. What was it that had happened to them while they had been asleep? They touched each other, and their amazement grew. And all the humans here had to go through the same thing. Their spirits spoke, wished, demanded satisfaction for they could not understand that they had laid off their material bodies.

And light still failed to appear. Should they think that the

Sun had gone out of space? Horrible thought! Then they became lost and did not recognize their surroundings any more in the dark. Searching, they penetrated always deeper into dark space, but there was no end. This new world seemed to be limitless. Then fear overpowered them again and they screamed for help, but, again—in vain. No savior was coming forth.

All these millions of souls are searching. They fall down from fatigue, get up again, search again. But with each step their fatigue increases, their difficulties mount. Many become insane.

Thus the human soul shows her mettle here: Either insanity,—or the power of comprehension. Are there any among them who are strong enough, who will not lose their heads? Yes, there are enough of these, and these are the first ones to recognize their true state.

These strong ones dare to go further than the others. Boldly they advance into the darkness, into space which seems endless.

And then they suddenly witness a great miracle. They make sure of what they see and then return to the others. This goes fast, now: a strange, invisible power brings them back to their own kind with the speed of lightning. Then they tell of the miracle which they have discovered.

"We have seen human beings," they say, "they are different from us, but they live in the light."

The others, they can't believe it.

"It is the truth. There is light in that place, and they eat and they drink, these people."

Now, that the others hear this, they all want to go there. They are dying from thirst, and the darkness here is oppressing. They want to see the light, the miracle light.

In droves they go on their way. As they walk, the first ones lead them and tell them more about their experience, while the others interrupt them with questions: Isn't their life just as our own life used to be? Thus we used to live ourselves, in

the light. Isn't the light of those people the same as our light was? And does space there sparkle with suns and stars?

"Yes," confirm the first ones, "it is sparkling there in the sky. Everything is there, our own world anew."

"And the darkness there, is it different from our darkness here?"

"Yes, even this is the case."

But then they can convince themselves with their own eyes. And if there is any darkness there, it is not distressing; they only will have to wait awhile, and light will come back again.

"Well, this is our own life all over again," say the others, and great is their desire to see the world where the light is. This world must be their world, the world for which they are seeking. Then they ask their leaders if they found out what this place is to which they had come so unexpectedly. No, say these, that they do not know themselves. But pretty soon they all shall know. With the people to whose place they are now going, there is, at any rate, no lasting darkness.

Talking, full of expectation, they continue on their way. Then, suddenly, the leaders are stopping: Here we are, they say. This is where these people live.

It is still dark, but the Sun shall rise soon.

They stand and wait, and then—oh wonderful moment—the Sun throws her first rays over the world and there was happiness in the hearts of the people who had been without light for so long.

Earthly man has awakened. They take everything in, these astral beings. They touch these new people, and there are amongst them some whom they can feel distinctly, while others again, they can barely observe as shades. They cannot comprehend this completely, but they do not stop for long, rather follow those whom they can perceive the best.

Indeed, these are people who eat and drink and work.

Now the astral beings feel increasingly their own hunger and thirst, and they communicate themselves to these people,

driven by their desire at last to satiate themselves. And then, this transit, this communication with the earthly people, it is accomplished. Yes, they discover that they even can impose their own will upon these earthly ones. They want to drink, to drink much, and the earthly man takes over their desire and drinks, wondering about his insatiable thirst.

Now the astral beings want to know if they have lived here always or in some other place. And they stay with the earthly people in the hope to find the answer to this question. And they are very happy in their new state. Now they live again, and there is light, and warmth, and still more: the astral man communicates himself to the earthly man and the astral woman to the earthly woman, and as these go together, they take part in this sublime sensation.

Thus the days pass by. They enjoy their stay in a thousand ways, never to go back to the still and dark place where they had sojourned for a while.

But then, one day there came a new experience for the astral beings, an experience which filled them with the greatest confusion: Some earthly people had gone to hunt and a wild animal killed one of the huntsmen. As the hunter died, his soul left his earthly body to enter after-life in the astral world.

Surprised and unable to understand, the astral being who had been attached to this hunter saw this happen. He flew to the others and told them what he had observed.

"The man was killed," said he, "killed by a wild animal, and I saw that out of the dead body there came a new body. Thus, obviously, the hunter who is dead, still lives, nevertheless. And he is now just as we are. Thus, we have died in the same way, yes, this must be so, we have died on Earth and by this everything has become different for us. We are dead, and still we live, just like that huntsman."

Nonsense. No, they cannot believe that.

"Well, go and see for yourselves," said the first being.

This they did and found out that it really was so.

Logically, there was no death. Life was without end. When you died, you went where they were, the astral beings, and then you lived on,—and how!

They experienced here not one miracle, but thousands of miracles. Much of this they could not comprehend, but that did not prevent them from finding their mate where they could. There was light and warmth, food and drink, action and adventure, and, above all, there was human society. They could again, just as in former times, go together and enjoy life. Yes, they even noticed that, through the intercourses in which they took part children were born to the two earthly beings concerned. And these two earthly beings would even remain oblivious of the fact that they, the astral souls, had been the ones to drive them into each other's arms. And the astral beings found it good and would not gladly return to earth themselves. It was much better for them here.

Oftentimes they came into the position where they had to let go of the material human being to which they were attached, namely when he died. Then they had to abandon the body, but they did not mind. They just seeked out a new being, attached themselves to it and lived their lives anew.

They had now advanced so far that they were ruling over earthly man in every way. They lived in his material body and, though he followed all their orders and demands, he himself was not aware of their presence. The miraculous aspect of their existence became more and more apparent to them as they thought about it longer, and this led them on to the burning desire to be able to understand it in its entirety. And as they comprehended more and more the things which only a short time ago were dark and mysterious to them, a new consciousness was beginning to grow within them. True, this consciousness began in a sort of a pre-animal stage, but it would surely lead to the spiritual culmination.

They always met with new experiences. Through living at the cost of the earthly man, the astral personality came

finally into complete possession of him. These earthly men and women could not possibly escape this fate. The astral being became so domineering that finally insanity had to follow. Nobody in that world was free any more from this astral influence. Chaos was coming. The astral being did not want to return to its own darkness, its astral existence. The first hell in life after death emptied itself, every soul was returning from there to Earth. During the ages the astral being experienced the material wonders through earthly man, who in turn was to awaken through this because the mere communication of the astral being unto physical man gave it its consciousness.

Every second there are souls which are entering "life after death" and they all return to Earth to live themselves out. Thus there was a fight for the earthly man. The astral being begins to fear for the earthly man who makes it possible for him to enjoy this after-life. He fears to lose the earthly man. He begins to protect his earthly man. Thus care has come to the astral being, care for others, which is again an indication of a higher spiritual level. And at the same time there begin to appear within him other feelings besides care, feelings which he had not known before, the existence of which had been unknown to him so far. Warmth came up within his heart, a different warmth from that which comes from the body. This kind of warmth makes him glad and happy. And this comes only from the fact that he is helping the earthly being.

He cannot help but accept this sensation. He thinks about it and has to give in. And by doing this, he gets into closer touch with earthly life, obtaining deeper understanding. Material life, in turn, is beginning to influence the astral being.

Now he wants to increase this new warm feeling within him, and to accomplish this, he intensifies his bonds towards earthly man. He is ready to serve, now. And slowly, slowly love comes up in him for the human whom he is protecting and watching. And this feeling of love is of special sig-

nificance: In the long run it shall change his whole astral world.

A shock goes through the astral being. What changes are going on within him? He wants to know more about the life that is all around him. And they who have done nothing but lived themselves out until other and better feelings began to arise within them, come together in the cognizance of the world. They leave the place, where their brothers are living on in the joys of the flesh, more and more behind, and going, they encounter new powers, new experiences and wonders.

As they wish to advance fast, they make use of these new powers and these bring them ahead with the speed of light. They can go any way and any where they wish, yes, they can go through the Earth and emerge on the other side. And everywhere they find human beings. At the place which they left behind they had been fighting for human beings, and here there were humans in untold numbers. Therefore they were not the only human beings in space.

And all the bodies were alike. And all the human beings acted and felt alike. Astral man attached himself anew to earthly man in order to confirm this. And in this way he found out that these earthly beings were going through the same process of love through which they themselves had gone at that place which they had left shortly before: In fact, there was no difference.

After a while they noticed that, again, they lived in infinity. So they felt a desire to know about the sparkling sensation which they observed in this infinity. But first they returned to their brothers and told them about their experiences on the long journey. They advised them to continue to help the earthly beings. Because, they said, by serving you will see new, nobler feelings come up within you. Then they told that on their trip they had discovered a great miracle. A light had come into their hapless world and this light would increase in brightness the more they would do for the earthly man. Astral man was busy to create for himself a new way of

life and in order to accomplish this it was necessary to serve material life.

The highest ones amongst them decided to leave the Earth, now, and to learn about space and the sparks that shone there. And while they are gone, the others bring their actual help to the humans, to improve human existence and to help them in some inventions. They teach man the use of fire, agriculture, trade.

And those who have left on their travel in the Universe, they meet with great, untold miracles and phenomena. They go to the Moon and other planets, and nobody and nothing prevents them. They say not a word, silently they observe the wonders of God's Creation.

Amongst them there is one man who feels more, comprehends better than the others. They appoint him as their master. He is the first "Master in Space."

"Go back with me to the first planet," says this first master, "and then we shall see how life originated there." And the master is right: on the Moon they trace the entire process of creation. They follow all the stages of development, grade after grade and at last they stand before the highest grade of life, that which had been reached by soul life on the Moon. On the shores of the rivers there lie animal-like beings. The master says:

"This body is in its final phase. Now we shall learn by direct experience what comes after this. Each one of us must now attach himself to one of these soul-lives. I am convinced that, when death comes, the soul shall be attracted by some other body and thus we shall witness this and thereby learn about new stadia or grades.

"Can you feel with me, my friends, my sisters and brothers, that this is the place where we were born? We have to subject ourselves to all the laws which have any connection with this, and by doing this, we shall come to—Yes, come to what, or—to whom? Who is it who created all this and keeps it intact? Who is this great power? Is it a man as we are? Shall

we know this some day? I hope that I can let you know that, too.

"For me it seems sure that we must go on in this way. Our life must be different. And it can become so only if we serve man on Earth. Through us no more children must be born on Earth. This is the function of the material man. Our life is different from theirs. We are invisible to them. You know this yourselves. You can easily see from this that we belong to life after death. Space and its infinity, in which we are finding ourselves now, is our realm. Even those sparkling bodies up there belong to us. Can't we go where we please? Nothing is in our way. And He—or is it a She?—permits us to learn about everything. The High Power that created us and these wonders and which taught us to act, which gave us these powers of thought and feeling, certainly knows how everything is to take its course. Round about us there lives a power which knows of our existence. And this power lives also within us, for have not new worlds been created? Is not our life changed? We shall now trace this, beginning from these shores."

"How do you know all this?" they are asking the master, and he answers: "Could it not be, my friends, that I was born before you? Maybe my life has been of longer duration than yours."

And now each one of them attaches himself to the astral spark and feels how he is entering a different world. While they remain as conscious souls, feeling and seeing, they notice that the life with which they have joined themselves, falls into sleep. What will happen? Anxiously they wait. Then both, the conscious and the unconscious soul receive life. With the unconscious soul, the conscious soul awakens within the mother on a new planet. Up to the time of birth, the soul is one with the growing life and in this way learns about the material and spiritual laws. The conscious man knows now that other bodies are ready and expecting to receive the soul.

After this the master called them all together and spoke:

"Did I not tell you that there is a progress? After the stadia on the first planet the soul life goes to another, in order there to experience anew his return and this miracle. After this, then, shall we follow the new worlds."

Then they all returned to the Moon and went there through grade after grade. When the highest grade was reached, they dealt again with a soul-life in the spark stadium and, with this spark-life they went through a rebirth on a different planet. Again they could convince themselves that there were no disturbances in this process. They learned that the soul received the creating organism as well as the birth-giving one, that the mother organism was more important than the other for it was through the mother organism that the soul would always receive a new and higher grade of life to proceed on its course of evolution.

Their travels lasted many centuries, and in this time they learned about many laws of God. Their soul-lives became profound in space. Then they were so far that they could follow all the grades of life in creation and they discussed with their master the High Power that rules all life in space. On their long trip they learned to think, they found spiritual contact, and all this gave them a higher order of consciousness.

Finally they returned to Earth to tell those who had remained behind, of their experiences and what they had learned, and to plan with them what should be done now. The tremendous plan of creation looks up to its highest master. Seeing that all of space is laid into their hands and that this infinity belongs to them they are convinced that it is willed by the High Power that they should penetrate deeper and deeper into this infinity.

And he knows, too, that they all can go further since they are ready and willing to serve the other life. The Universe shall unfold to them still more miracles, give them still more wisdom, as they give factual help to those who have not yet

advanced as far as they. For this they shall be given more light,—light, badly needed to unveil those worlds still unknown. Their interference with the material bodies, with earthly man, must stop, he insists, and he impresses upon his followers that otherwise they will come to a standstill in their own development. The material lives do not belong to them, says he, they have no right to them, and by dealing through the earthly bodies they only prostitute themselves.

Through this spiritual thought the dark astral worlds have taken shape, and through their wrong deeds the foundation was laid for hell.

Thus through the words of their master the astral beings see their wickedness, but by the same token they can see the way out that leads to a better life.

They must abandon the road that leads to hell, must work hard to develop their spiritual faculties to establish a model to convert those sisters and brothers in the astral world who are still doing nothing but live themselves out.

Earnestly they begin on their work. The lowest hell is already overcome. The following hells contain already each a little more light, which has come there, they know it, through their serving. Together they have created it, this light.

He who does good, helps in the building of those new worlds, he who joins them may enter. And their master promises: One day all darkness shall be dispersed by light. Then the High Power shall give them the great happiness.

Love is born, the only true love which gives and serves.

With renewed zeal they inspire material man. But there is not much to be accomplished on Earth, humanity has still to develop. Mother Earth is working continuously on her task. She brings her children from one grade to the next, and it can already be discerned that there is a material and spiritual awakening in mankind.

Under the guidance of their master the astral beings learn that there is an evolution and that the earthly man has to go through seven grades of organic development.

This man they inspire with the will to do good, they, who at one time lived out their fleshly lusts through material man. Thus they help in the reformation of the world and thus they reform their own lives and their own world.

Five astral worlds have already been formed. These five worlds, they learn, can be found on Earth, for each human being carries one of these worlds within him, for his deeds relate him to such a one. If the man wants to liberate himself from this, he has to do as they do, learn to love and to serve.

Astral man is now existing in a land where there is a spiritual light which is not constant. But his master tells him that he can advance further.

After centuries they enter a sphere which can be likened to a heaven. Here everything is shining and radiant, made bright by a golden light. It is unbelievable what they find here in happiness and wonders. Unbelievable, too, is it how far they have advanced in wisdom in all these centuries. And they have love in their hearts. Their whole beings are permeated with love. They have become kings, and all this only through their pure love and knowledge of God's laws. They serve natural man with their spiritual wealth, and he does not even know of their existence.

And astral man is filled with reverence for the High Power and thus he learns to pray to Him. This Power is like father and mother to him, and likewise the father-and-mother-feeling is within him. His heart is full of gratitude for his sacred possession: The life that is surrounding him everywhere.

In their living, the astral beings become more and more conscious, and not only in their living,—in their serving as well, and this builds for them one heaven after another. And as the seventh heaven is ready to be peopled by them, their master calls them all together and says to them:

"I can feel what there is in store for us. Soon we shall be able again to advance higher. We are ready again for a new world which is awaiting us. This time it is going to be a

material world, exactly as the one in which we used to live at one time, and we shall bring spiritual awakening to it. This material world is going to give us a different physical body. The Power-on-High wills it so. The spheres which are lying behind us now served only to make us completely receptive for the spiritual life in the world.

"Conforming to the wish of the High Power, we shall learn about new laws again. We may then live under these laws in peace and assurance, for we have overcome our own selves. From where does this inspiration come to me? Who is giving me this intuition? The High Power?

"Well, then let us go over into our new existence. There we shall be able to be together and have children as husbands and wives, just like on Earth. These are the law of Him, Whom we shall call our Father. Let's see if my feelings in this are not mistaken."

So that they can be attracted to this new world the souls have to return to the very first stadium in space, namely the spark stadium. Then they awaken to the embryonic life, grow up and take possession of the new planet: They are now living in the fourth cosmic grade.

However, in midst of all the wonders which they experience in the spiritual grade of life, they do not forget the grade of life below them. They accomplish a connection with the seventh sphere and tell the masters in that region what their new life is like. They implore them to give the material planet their support.

Thus astral man is growing from one world to another. From the mental regions of the fourth sphere he goes to the fifth cosmic grade, from there to the sixth and then to the seventh grade. Then man has achieved fulfilment, the sphere where the High Power lives,—invisible in as much as He wants to remain so. Now they know this Power, His being, His creating.

Now all of the Universe is peopled, materially as well as spiritually. Millions of centuries have passed. Life on Earth

has altogether changed under the influence of the astral masters, for all the while astral man has his connection with material man, and this connection remains.

Also between the Universe and the seventh sphere a bond developed, and on a certain moment the High Masters spoke:

"We know how far development of the material planet has gone. We have not lost our contact with the Earth. Now there is something important to be done. Mankind needs a faith. Mankind shall know the creator of all life. Do you know by what name we are calling this High Power? I shall tell you the word; listen carefully, it is a great word:

"G O D.

"Do you hear? I say it again:

"G O D.

"God is all that which we have learned, which we have acquired. God is the High Power, our father and mother, our creator.

"Have love for everything that is alive, and you shall see God.

"As a father He has spoken to us, and as a mother He has made us live by His laws. You and all mankind shall learn what our life is. By God's will change will come to your spheres on Earth."

Helped by the masters of the Universe who light their way, the masters of the spheres of light continue their work leading earthly man towards spiritual consciousness. They shall continue this work until the last soul shall have entered the spheres of light and Mother Earth shall have finished her great work.

They are giving a shining example to mankind in their serving, by helping willingly. By fulfilling this divine law man shall liberate himself from the dark spheres and finally enter the spheres of God.

Therefore the Other Side, the Great Beyond is calling to you: Learn to serve! For only through serving can you be emancipated to the worlds of higher consciousness.

I am asking you now: Who was the first master in space? It is a privilege for me that I can tell you this.

It was Christ. He was, and is, the first Master in Space. It is He who led man, you and me, His followers, through His creations and worlds of wonder. Has it ever occurred to you that Christ had to go the same way which you are going right now? As true as there is a God, as true is it that Christ was a man. Now He is the highest being in God's space, the direct contact between you and your heavenly Father. Does this mean anything to you? To us it means that God does not condone injustice. God is love. He cannot make an exception, not for one of His children. He created the same course of evolution for all.

Your Bible tells you differently. But the Great Beyond, The Other Side shall give you some revelations on this book, too. This is the will of Christ, and of the masters in "life after death."

CHAPTER FOUR

The Bible in the Light of the Other Side

WHAT I HAVE PRESENTED TO YOU SO FAR WAS A SHORT description of the origin of mankind, of the heavens and hells and of the cosmic grades and the Universe. But what is the Bible saying about the creation of mankind? You know now for sure that it is contrary to reality. That which is written in the Bible about the way in which God created man and the Universe cannot be upheld any more today, in the "Age of Christ." In order to spread the truth on Earth and to awaken mankind to it, I have to give you the spiritual facts. It is written:

1—In the beginning God created heaven and earth.

There is no argument here, for heaven and earth are visible for us, and we live there. But as I said before, the course of creation was different from the way the Bible tells us. The contents of the Bible comes from earthly knowledge only. At the time when this was written, mankind was still backward and man has reached the higher level of knowledge only much later. From this it is quite clear that in the past centuries man could not have made use of cosmic wisdom. And still a beginning had to be made to enlighten mankind which had received a faith and was asking questions, enlighten it about the process of creation.

There the Bible answered the purpose. More than the Bible is giving was not necessary, then. And so we accept the facts. Creation has taken place in a certain way, as we on

This Side are forced to believe, just as Christ Himself must have believed as the first Master in Space.

2—The Earth was now a desert and empty with darkness over the abyss; and the Spirit of God hovered over the waters. This does not correspond with reality. At that moment creation is already millions of ages old. If Earth really was deserted and empty, life could never have awakened there. Why do the writers of the Bible say nothing about the Moon? The Spirit of God hovered over the waters. Certainly, for life from God is animated by the Godlike kernel. The Spirit of God lived in the waters and obtained life in the embryonic form. The hovering of God's Spirit was then already past, creation was old already and we human beings were already on our way to return to the Universe. It was millions of ages ago that God created heaven and earth, and the first signs of them were the nebulae, followed by the condensing clouds and the embryonic stadium. There is not a word about this in the Bible. On Earth one did not know of this either, and even today, science cannot accept these laws.

We on the Other Side learned how, at one time, the Moon became animated. Since then the Moon is dying, the ring of moisture dissolved and today it is not possible any more to live on the Moon. And yet, it was the Moon who created the soul for space,—billions of souls were born on her body, and the Bible calls the Moon only a light of the night. Has the Moon no other meaning? The smallest atom has created life, and the Moon has not? No word can be found in the Bible of Mother Moon, and yet is she the mother-body for space, belonging to the first cosmic grade. Mother Earth lives in the third cosmic grade of life, she serves in a more advanced, a higher stadium for the life of God.

The writers of the Bible clung to what they saw, they wrote about God and His holy creation, but they did not know the laws. They begin: God created heaven and earth, but they skip millions of ages. The Bible is a Holy Book for

countless people. We do not want to touch this Holiness, it is our aim only to give you the divine truth on order of the Masters.

3—And God said: There be light, and there was light. This, too, is not correct. For man on Earth, God is almighty, also on This Side. But it was surely not as simple as that, when light was created. On This Side we have learned differently about the origin of light. Also for this millions of years were needed, before the Sun gave off light and brightened the Universe and life in all its degrees. This tremendous light did not come into existence at once. That is nonsense.

The Other Side is not casting any doubt on the omnipotence of God, but light has gone through an evolution of its own. Certainly God created light, but the Sun had to condense slowly, or else all life would have been burned to death right at the start. Embryonic life, at that time, did not have any resistance.

The Sun, as a central point, has an enormous meaning for the human being, and life would never have come into existence out of a creation without light. And the Sun was not any more condensed than the Moon and all its life, or else there would have been cosmic disturbances. Sun and Moon were completely as one, and they remained so until the last life had left the Moon. The Sun received power first. Then Mother Earth awakened and began on her work. On This Side we have been able to follow these laws from grade to grade. The Sun provided first light to the Moon, to the planets, and then to the Earth. Then, when the three cosmic grades had advanced that far, the Sun could condense to more power and take over the material evolution of this celestial system. If the Sun had been ready before the Moon, then not one spark of God would have had a chance to come into existence and would have perished in the fire before it could have started on its way of evolution. The information comes from The Other Side that the Sun had her own

process of condensation. In the first revelation, the light appeared, a weak light. Then it steps to the fore as the planets are inhabited, populated. There was no other evolution for the Sun.

Christ, the first Master in the Universe, was able with His followers to confirm these laws. He assumed leadership after the first revelation and assured these people of these divine miracles. We on This Side returned once to the Moon, but Christ and those first human beings could still see the Moon in action, in operation, and they also saw the Sun at the time when Sun and Moon were as one. Both these bodies were providing for the evolution. There were no disturbances, interruptions. God supervised and planned it all.

As the Moon was still in process of condensation, the Sun became stronger, too. Through her, energy came into being, grade after grade, and all the embryonic life received strength. But Mother Moon could not produce more than she needed for her own life, and as gradually the Sun became stronger, the location of the Moon became changed and she began to travel around the Sun. Warmth and space had the same meaning for the Moon, and in her space the warm radiation could be perceived. This was the case with Mother Earth likewise.

Moon and Sun are subject to their own laws. "There be light, and there was light" could only have been written by a person who cannot conceive of the material world, who knows nothing of space, the Universe. When these writers of the Bible left this earthly life and received an idea about the astral world, they surely must have realized what untruths they had left behind in the world.

Some day a real true and divine Bible shall be written by the Masters, as soon as the earthly wonder for this shall have come to pass. This is the wish of Christ.

On This Side, we say that Sun and Moon are interdependent, that the Sun aided the Moon's evolution. "There shall be light, and there was light" is an impossibility. God

created the light when the dark Universe threatened to come apart. He divided Himself into millions of particles and these became suns, planets and stars, but each one of them underwent an evolution of its own. By the same token, the following quotation from the Bible is contradictory to the facts.

4—And God saw the light and He saw that it was good, and he divided between light and darkness.

How is this possible, again? What does this division between light and darkness mean? What did those writers of the Bible mean to say by this? They speak here of night and day, light and darkness. Light and darkness? Do these writers understand anything about the Earth? Is it then already known that the Earth is traveling around the Sun, and not the Sun, as assumed, around the Earth? For that statement about light and darkness has bearing on this. If God divided between light and dark that would indicate that night was dissolved. How could that have happened? By the Moon receiving light from the Sun? Not a word is said about this. At that time one was still ignorant of all this. The writers of the Bible still had to awaken. This discovery was only made many centuries later. This discovery changed in one stroke what the writers of the Bible had told, but nobody on Earth dared to contradict these untruths. Then God's messengers shall come to the Earth and tell the truth and convince you. The writers of the Bible came to their conclusions from an earthly viewpoint. This shows clearly and beyond doubt that they received their information out of past sources, from millions of ages ago and which, therefore has nothing to do any more with "Creation." When they started to write the Bible, they thought to be inspired. But those souls were not even approachable. The cosmic wisdom could not be given to them because they still had to awaken first and go through a lower grade of evolution.

In the meantime science has determined what causes day and night. God did not do this,—this power was given to

Earth, and Earth is doing this through her travels through space in conjunction with the spinning motion around her axis.

As for the writers of the Bible, God is doing this, and "God saw that it was good and He divided between day and night." But isn't it a thousand times easier to understand the way it actually happened? The Bible writers had it all "put up" in such a way that nobody should come behind it and that nobody should doubt the Almighty! But we did not do this, either; on This Side we rather had to accept the divine revelations as they manifested themselves on the Moon and as they also have shown themselves on the other planets. The Sun has nothing to do with this process of light and darkness. It was the Earth who brought this about, and God had given this into her hands.

And all the life that came from God adjusted itself to this arrangement: the night was for man and beast to sleep, to rest, to get ready for the day and daylight.

Therefore God has never brought division between darkness and light. The darkness began on the first moment that Mother Earth started on her work, to condense. At the beginning of creation there was only darkness. But as the Earth condensed and took form, began her travel,—night was created. In the beginning of time night was only of very short duration, and before Mother Earth had started on her course in space there was no such thing as a day- and night-stadium as we know it today. But the earth condensed more, took form and became bigger. She travels on her course and thereby locks out the light of the Sun, and this is night. But, as all things in space, night evolved, and finally its duration was circumscribed to the length as we have it now.

It becomes clear now, that the Bible writers knew nothing but their own life, and nothing more. They knew their day and night, looked up and saw stars and planets, saw the Sun and the Moon, but did not understand all this. Is that really improbable? Do we ourselves know all things on Earth?

Science has still to awaken, even our own age does not know that the Moon has given birth to life, that she has created soul-life for space and that the Moon, with the second cosmic grade and Mother Earth represents one existence, one life. The scientists do not know why the Moon is showing herself to us only from one side and why Mother Earth had to accept this, but the masters on This Side shall tell them this and give them an explanation. Also the laws pertaining to this had to be accepted by us, for we are living by these laws and God placed them into our hands.

The writers of the Bible begin their narrative with the existing creation, but they were without knowledge of the beginning stadium of all life. How can these souls know in what manner God had created all this life? You men of the twentieth century are led on the wrong path because they ignore the facts. In order to give you the higher knowledge and conscience Christ came to this Earth and gave His holy life. Thereby shall all mankind receive knowledge.

The Bible writers did not know any better, they made just a beginning at the moment when the Other Side was going to start building the house of Israel. And although they should have known to serve as instruments for the Other Side, even then the Other Side would have been unable to reach them because the minds of these people would have rejected such an approach.

The writers of the Bible are speaking thus about a night which exists already, but then they are stumped. They say something that really has no bearing on the case and do not know it. They get all mixed up in these laws of space, and then lose themselves all together. The Bible then is saying something that really is millions of ages old. And this is in contrast with the facts, for then God did not have anything to create any more, the divine creation being already millions of ages old. At that time embryonic life had already become human existence. This embryo tells all about the creation of

God without being itself conscious of this. Furthermore there is to read:

5—God named the light day, and the darkness night. Then there was evening and there was morning: the first day. God didn't name anything at all. God has ever spoken to the human being through His revelations, never through the word. We might say the following on This Side: We have known the Godlike laws on This Side and we have abided by them. Now we have been ordered by Christ to bring these laws to Earth. Don't forget that we have a sacred duty to these Divine laws in space. Nothing is preventing us from telling the facts. We have become conscious of these revelations of God,—through the laws we have received space into our hands, for over this road shall the human being return to his "All-Father."

God has never spoken of day and night. God gave us our life and the planets gave us the existence in light, and that is all. Then God's creation could start to do her part, God had nothing more to give.

And the writers of the Bible speak of evening and morning, but they lived in their own day and own night, and that is what they wrote down. God should have said such a thing? Untrue. The facts show that this is not so, could not be.

All these quotations have no meaning for Godlike Creation, but millions of people are tied down to this because the Bible is supposedly the word of God. On the Other Side in the Great Beyond, we have lived in the true state and we have had to bow our heads before God's true Creation.

On the first day of Creation there lived not even one man. When He revealed himself, when God started Creation, there was only the "working." After this, and a long, long time after, there came the nebulae. Later again, millions of years according to your own reckoning of time, we were condensed clouds. Out of these came man. There was a precipitation or division. Cell-life awakened; embryonic life began.

This is the first day of God's creation. The first factual day of Creation was, therefore, nothing but "working," but this "day" was almost endless. Thousands of ages had to pass yet, before God would reveal Himself in the next stadium. And man was still nothing more than a cell, a lowly little animal. How could this man know day and night? That the human being should come to its height of existence only on Mother Earth we know from our own life and experience and is proved by Christ, the first Master in Space. Morning and evening, light and darkness have just one meaning for the writers of the Bible are deriving from the existing, judge from their own day and night and knew nothing of Mother Moon. But on the Moon this process has come to significance, for day and night were created there, and not on Earth. And then God's creation was already millions of ages old.

6—And God said: And there shall be an expanse amidst the waters, and this divide between the waters. How can this be understood? What exactly did the writers mean by this? Is it clear to you?

We could now compromise on the meaning of this, but that is not our aim. We can go into their statements in so far as you will follow the course of Creation.

The meaning can only be that the expanse and Earth, waters and lakes have found an independent existence. The division of the waters has only come to pass through the condensation of the Earth. Mother Earth was floating in space and she was now being assigned to her special place and task. Through her condensing process and her physical growth space was created which is then adopted by the earthly being and by all life on Earth. In no way do the writers of the Bible indicate that God has defined the conception of space on the planet Earth and given it to her, through the divine process of evolution, for then we as human beings witness a much truer process than has been demonstrated to us. This tells you that between the waters there exists space,

but this space has originated through the cosmic law to which it is subject.

This shows also that the one life comes from the other, and that the one grade of life is more advanced than the other, which has not yet reached this feeling of consciousness. When this separation of the Earth took place, the divine space was already filled and ready. At the time when the Moon could start to condense there had no separation taken place yet so that you may assume safely that the writers of the Bible wrote this also from their own, personal, everyday experience. Everywhere in their writings we find signs of ideas from their own circle of thoughts, statements conditioned on their own experiences and their own time, and nothing else. And still, this is supposed to be the Word of God? For us as human beings the Universe, the outer expanse followed an evolution of its own and this evolution brings you to what has already been said, namely that "there be a division between day and night, between the waters." At that moment Mother Earth was already millions of centuries old and had outgrown her years of puberty.

The observations of the writers of the Bible are for you things of high improbability, which, nevertheless, can be undone by your experience. Here is the danger, however: the thought of these things has robbed millions of people of their peace of mind and made them lose their faiths in God. That the Bible writers had their eye on their own heaven should not surprise us for they lived in this medium, yet they felt that they were of this Earth, firmly earthbound, and their souls refused to receive the divine wisdom. To this all these souls still had to awaken. But in their mental state they sat down and wrote the things we have quoted. We are not criticizing them personally; they have carried out their task to the best of their ability. But mankind did not learn anything from their writings. Their words are completely dark.

The waters condensed by themselves, likewise the Earth

and the entire Universe. God separated or divided nothing. The one thing separated itself from the other and, subject to the divine laws in space went into that kind of existence which was prescribed for it.

Each member of the cosmic system had its own significance and had to go through evolution as a soul and as a material, physical life. This goes also for the waters and for the expanse above the waters.

First space came into existence, then the waters, and these waters understood their own living laws, the laws of condensation which already contains all life. Let us read further:

7—And God created the firmament and divided the waters that are beneath it and those that are above it. And all this came to pass.

God created thus the Universe, your firmament. He caused a division of the waters that are beneath the firmament. This is the unhanding of nature of the particles, sparks of life to which, of course, the waters belong as well as all other life. It is the individual evolution of the Godlike life in its own form and for its own kind and grade. This, too, is without meaning and the statement is outside of the frame of this truth. It did not happen in this way, this is not according to the facts. Here we see again the imaginings of the authors of the Bible.

God created all this, space and the waters, but this space grew around the Moon. The entire Universe had to be generated through a process of condensation. The space in which all the stars and planets live had advanced to this state of condensation and to this light through a process that covered billions of centuries, and Mother Earth is only a lowly little part of all this. Pre-creational space was darkness. The darkness abated and through this, after billions of centuries came the separation of heaven and earth. But this could only be witnessed by the earthly being. On the Moon we had not yet reached this level. The mighty past is, as we can see, the ever recurring burden in the Bible and the authors are for-

ever writing out of their own viewpoint for they do not know any better.

8—And God named the firmament heaven, and it was evening and it was morning, the second day.

Here, again, speaks the unknowing child of the Earth which is subject to all these divine laws but which has to awaken first. God never said one word. These statements have caused more evil than good in the divine creation for the human soul. What they have given to you is designed for your capacity of understanding. They speak of your day and your night, but creation was already billions of years old, then. Again we see that they are describing their own time and that they have made the conception "God" not more comprehensible for you, but more incomprehensible.

The first millions of centuries are bestowing upon all the life of God their cosmic and divine meaning or significance, and not your own time and era, for these have come through your own thinking and feeling, from your own conscious working. All His laws here have been placed into the hands of His children. With you there is no knowledge of the first stadia, not even with those of you of scientific interest, no matter how much could otherwise be expected from science. From where does man come? Where, after all, was man born? And how? No human being, not even your scientist can give you the answer, for he is not yet advanced sufficiently in his science. But the divine answer is to be found in the past. However, in order to be able to look into the past one has to be on This Side. Then only can you learn from the past development so that the laws of God can talk to your life.

The seventh, eighth, ninth, tenth, eleventh and twelfth statements in the Bible pertain to the condensation of space but not one of these statements points the way towards truth. About the Moon the Bible remains silent, and yet it was on the Moon where the great miracle happened. Not through this Earth was the condensation process started, it

came to pass through the Moon. All the energies of Mother Moon went first to the planets, then to the second cosmic grade, and only after this, to the Earth. But then the heavens were already millions of centuries old and were not in need any more to be created by God. Through the creation of the Moon and all the other celestial bodies the specific space came into existence in which you live: The heavens. The ninth statement proclaims that the waters under the heavens were gathered in one place and dry land appeared. This means that at that time condensed earth became visible, separating itself from the waters. But also this has been described by the writer of the Bible as observed from his own life condition and time.

The tenth statement announces: And God named it dry land, and the gatherings of the waters He called seas. And God saw that it was good.

You can notice it again: the author lived his own life and wrote accordingly, and all this is not part of "the Word of God." It is just the impression of the brain that causes it to be written down, the product of a soul who has undertaken to record divine truths but who has produced something through which millions of men have been tripped up and lost their faiths.

Do you know how the Moon had to condense and what each planet had to undergo in order to create the matter "earth"? The Moon was thus floating in space, still an invisible body because the Sun could not yet have condensed. But the Moon had secluded herself already so far and had obtained her ring of moisture, otherwise this life would have been dissolved in space. In this stadium the Moon was still transparent and did not yet have any physical weight, or this condensation, this condensed matter would have caused the breaking up of the astral enclosure and the condensed Moon would have sunk down from her own sphere. The authors of the Bible see this condensation from their own viewpoint, but in their time Mother Moon and the Earth were already

condensed to matter, to physical substance. And taken in the stadium of their time, the earthly material, soil, could bake together so that seas were formed through inundations. All this belongs to the existing creation. But they are events to which the authors of the Bible ascribe divine powers, while they really are nothing but natural manifestations. In the pre-creational stadium there was no condensed matter present. This was to be produced in later eons. The actual condensation went on over a period of time measured in millions of centuries, and, billions of centuries after this on the Earth, the matter earth, "soil," was created. The following circle of events took place on the Moon: There the first life died and there we, as the human beings we already were, experienced the first death. This caused a process of decay out of which animal life came. These animal lives leave their physical bodies, too, in death, and this brings decay after decay. Millions of organisms live in this decay, and they go through their own evolution. In the waters comes the green up and stays there, because the soil as matter is not yet ready. Slowly but surely jell or slime precipitated. This condensed as new life and settled down. There were no shores nor beaches yet to these waters, but there floats the condensation of the slime which, one day, will be solid matter. Out of this firm soil or earth shall be made. So far this has taken millions of centuries. This evolution brings the matter which carries life on this Earth; the whole process goes on and on and is irresistible.

And now the authors of the Bible mean to say that God just called out: There be matter, when such matter must have gone through a process of evolution of its own just as every other living thing in space.

The thirteenth statement: And the earth brought forth grass shoots, each bearing seeds after its kind and fruit bearing trees carrying their seed within, each after its kind, and God saw that it was good.

Again this is taken from the existing order of things, from

a creation which is already there. In this stadium on Mother Earth trees already had pollinated and were bearing fruit. Mother Earth had already achieved her development. In the first eons of creation no tree nor plant is to be found. This life had to be born, yet. Only millions of centuries later life in nature came into being, but by that time, space and nature had already condensed and the first three cosmic grades had come about. Then man had taken over the inhabitable planet. But according to the writers of the Bible at the time of trees and herbs and fruition and pollination man was not yet there.

Billions of centuries old was creation when the appearance of herbs and fruit bearing trees preceded human life on this Earth. For tree life there was a proper process of evolution which took in itself millions of ages. The anticlimax of heat and cold, condensing and hardening of earthly life came first. Only after all these culminations did the tree get its present strength and hardness. Grass shoots and seeds and seed-spreading herbs have gone through their own evolution and belong to their own time. The process lasted ages. Seed did not come in one night. But, of course, the authors of the Bible could not know of that early stadium.

The fourteenth statement speaks of the light and the firmament. It says:

And God said that there be lights in the firmament to divide between day and night and that they be as tokens and as fixed times and as days and as years.

This now touches the stars and planets and the expanse with all the life that is in it. But this life had been using up billions of centuries to finally arrive at material condensation. The writers derive their observations from the state of things in existence at their time, during their own lives. They were ignorant of this way of coming into existence. They write something to which they themselves belong and which gives back part of their own lives. What do they know of the past of the stars? What can these well-meaning people say about

all these wonders? Not a word. They don't know the divine laws. They stared their eyes out gazing upon all these wonders but they did not penetrate to the truth. They did not know the depth of their own life and for them God was just human. But who is this God? These men have done a piece of work that is far beyond the scope of their knowledge.

On This Side we have been able to define clearly the concrete facts and revelations. Nobody can mislead us any more. We have lived by the laws of God for the cosmic evolution on the Moon. There we learned how God created us and how space was born with all the life that is in it.

The fifteenth statement: And that there be lights in the expanse to illuminate the Earth. And thus it was. Yes, it was thus, but this "thus" took millions of centuries. The Sun is to give light to life on Earth, and she gives light for life in space. God created that light. The divine Universe came apart, split into millions of particles and these became light giving bodies. The Moon helped the Sun in her process of condensation, and the Sun received her own power of condensation also from the divine, eternal source. She received a semi-solid condensation. Thus the Sun stands there in the eyes of the Other Side for the paternal principle, she is not birth giving, but creating. Sun and Moon are representative of God, both functioning as fatherhood and as motherhood.

What did the writers of the Bible in their day know of these circumstances? Of these gigantic, and yet so natural laws? Nothing. Even in your own time these revelations are not yet understood. Science is unable to find an explanation. The scientists of your own day depend on the "Creation by God" for they do not know the true manner of the "coming into being." The condensation of Sun and Moon are not yet understood on Earth. But it will come to be understood some day, and only then shall this unnatural trend in the Bible be discontinued and a new Bible shall be written.

The Earth receives her warmth and light from the Sun, and the Sun is animated directly by God, and the Moon

again by the Sun, and with her all the life in space. The Sun retained this divine animation and thereby remained half solid, half gaseous, or: half material, half spiritual, incorporating an energy which passes itself on to us astral beings.

16—Then God made the two great lights: The large light which heralds the day and the small light which heralds the night, and also the stars.

Quite true is this, and simple. But the writers forgot to say that the Moon is not a light giving body, that the Moon is only reflecting the light of the Sun. The significance of the Moon in the arrangement of Creation is entirely different from what those writers think it to be. Only the Sun and the stars are light creating bodies. In the "Word of God" such a contradiction could not happen, of course, but it is understandable that human beings might make such an error. God knows His own life and creation. It will not grow over His head. He knows very well what a star is and what is light giving and what light reflecting. The authors of the Bible are here grossly mistaken, and a scientist of your day would never have written such a thing.

God never meant to say that the functions of the Moon were to brighten the night. He knew better than that. Only human beings could think thus.

17—And God placed them in the firmament of the heavens to give light to Earth.

You can see beyond doubt how the writers joined the one statement to the other in order to strengthen what is written but each statement has originated in their own heads. The unknowing child of the Earth is speaking here. While the cosmic bond between those immense bodies has a specific meaning for each divine spark of life, the Sun serves all the life in space. Yet the central source of energy is predominant and shall remain so unto the end of these three grades of life. Then the Sun may die out because then she shall have fulfilled her great task, just as the Moon has died out after fulfilling her own task. But here the Sun is giving, radiating

and is thus the only body that ties the cosmic bond with the Earth, she who stands behind the Earth and keeps watch.

The writers of the Bible are leading us to a creation of which they do not know the light nor even the other countless wonders which have come to our human eyes. Everything is sacred, but they impair this sacredness, unconsciously, or else they would never have written these things down.

18—. . . And to rule the day and to rule the night and to divide between the light and the darkness. And God saw that it was good.

A child could have told you that. Every child knows that, and more than that. The child has learned in school that Earth and Moon are turning around the Sun. On what level of human knowledge were these writers, anyway? They just wrote down what came into their minds and what they had observed at night. But they make God and His creation appear childish and naive. And, nevertheless, millions of human beings have accepted it as truth. They did not dare to form an opinion of their own for the Book is Sacred. But they, too, are unknowing and have to awaken to the truth.

19—Then it was evening and it was morning: the fourth day. All this should have happened in four days? In four days God created all these wonders, these stars and planets immeasurable, suns and waters? A day is here only of symbolic meaning? Good, but do you realize that you will have to speak in terms of billions of years, even billions of centuries if you want to describe those events? That much, and more time was needed for the evolution to come to the stage where the writers of the Bible are making their appearance.

Isn't it about high time that man should learn about his God and about God's Creation? Should man not know how he originated? Only then your life on Earth will have a meaning and will your hearts be opened to all the wonders all around you. Then you will understand your own lives and those of your brethren.

20—And God said that the waters should be alive with livings things and the air above filled with winged life. Again, this pertains to a condition which has nothing to do with creation, it is writing down what already is at the time of writing. As I told you already, in the beginning of creation there was only the act of animation, coming from the astral force in space. Then came "working," then the nebulae, then clouds and out of these, embryonic life. First there came man, then animal life, but it says in the Bible that God first filled the waters with souls and wriggling sorts of animals, and this cannot be since the animal was derived from man. When the animals appeared in the waters, the world was already millions of ages old and man had reached already his highest level on the Moon. There never was a winged animal on the Moon. This life came into being in the second cosmic grade, while it developed on the planet Earth where it dissociated itself from the waters and generated into a kind that had wings.

After reaching its highest state, animal life will return with us to the Creator. Also the animal had to go through its stages of development.

21—And God created the great whales and the great multitude of souls which live in the waters, after their kind, and all the winged creatures and birds, after their kind, and God saw that it was good.

The fact is that the whales and other sorts of animals came into being only in the later stages of time. In those runs of time there was nothing but the Earth. Again: imaginations of the writers based on their own times and lives.

God did not have to fill the waters with animals. They were already populated. The soul was born on the Moon. Mother Moon created all the lower kinds of animals, and animal had to go through its own evolution. Here too, the writers went wrong: Their childish imagination created for man of today a dream-existence. All-embracing truth should lead the writers of the Bible to the Moon and the Earth, for

they are it who gave life its form, and not God, for creation had had its beginning then already billions of years back. This process, rich in blessing, suffers in the version in which the writers of the Bible bring it forth and the limitations of these writers will not find justification any more in your eyes for their delivery falls far short of reality.

The twenty-second, twenty-third and twenty-fourth and -fifth statements treat the multiplication in the animal kingdom. But we have learned about reproduction in creation. When each little spark split it gave life to the other and thus took part in this reproduction. Man and animal evolved further towards God's likeness. The one life gave birth to the other.

26—And God said: Let us make man after our own image, and that he be master over the fish in the seas and over the birds in the skies and over the beasts in the fields and over the whole Earth and all creeping life on Earth.

27—Then God made man after His image; after the image of God He created man and woman. This is probably the greatest untruth that the Bible could tell you. A greater misrepresentation could not be invented; it is against everything in nature, against all the laws created by God, against all life of God, just plain, pure imagination. These are words of ignorant, unknowing souls. The ignorance is so obvious that it is not even necessary to discuss this point. And yet, mankind has accepted these untruths, yes, called them even "sacred." To the Christian man everything in the Bible is sacred. The Bible is God's Word.

We on our side learned the real truth, and now we are going to show you the inacceptability of it all, to give you the true facts and to open your eyes. Do you have to continue in your darkness? When this incredible thing supposedly took place, the creation of which the Bible is speaking was already billions of years old. After man entered embryonic life God had nothing more to bestow upon His children. At that moment He gave up Himself. Man, or the

spark from God, obtained here his Godlike existence. And this spark stadium is still on hand, at the present time. The mother receives the spark of God in the way of fecundation. The spark is then as man and has lived for the millionth time. Man has to be reduced to the spark stadium ever anew, or else in his full grown size he would crush the embryo in the mother, and a process of growth would not be possible. Why does the spark of God lower itself down to the very first stadium? Because in the mother there lives the divine revelation; the mother creates just as God has done in infinity. The full grown human beings do not even comprehend the acts of creation; man is not conscious of this. But the small fruit in the mother is as the embryonic life of Mother Earth when she began in the work or process of creation and took part in this great work. Nothing of this has changed, only that here it happens within the mother. The one cell has multiplied by millions, the human body has been built up by millions of cells and has developed to its present state. Do you, in your modern time, still accept the story of creation through Adam and Eve? Such statements will finally abolish the church-going Christian, for he does not even dare to think about his Bible, even though he may feel the untruthfulness distinctly. God's Word is the Law, also for us, however those are but human thoughts. There the ignorant child of Earth is speaking to you and to your sensibilities. And mankind could not look behind this cosmic veil; for this the feeling was lacking and to be able to do so you had to die first on Earth, for only after death you will be accepted within all these laws which constitute God's truth. Then you will live under these laws.

We on This Side shall convince you, for your science, as I have told you already repeatedly, has not advanced far enough and shall for the time being not be able to penetrate these wonders. As soon as the scientist can enter life after death he, too, shall stand ready for the divine laws. Then he'll know that there is no death. God's Creation is more powerful than the writer of the Bible would indicate. The

writers are making a naive child's play out of His infinity, for they do not know themselves that they can live and still be dead (or: live after death).

Do away with all this nonsense now or your life will stand still. Have the courage to think. God and Christ will it that you think and feel. Don't let others play your life for you. Live yourself. For this purpose Christ came to you, gave His Holy Life.

Only now is it possible to speak in this way, but it should have been possible centuries ago; no, in those days our disciples would have been burned at the stake. The masters from our life are thus giving you the divine laws, and this is coming to you in the name of Christ.

Millions of people have stood up against this declared nonsense because they could not accept it any longer. The natural laws of God have a spiritual, divine meaning, while those of the Bible just barely appeal to the human sensibilities, to the child of simple schooling.

But even an earthly scientist cannot give you this knowledge; only the spiritually awakened astral personality can do this, he who has received the laws of God just as they have been established and who, above all, has abided by these laws. Now the proof is set before you. Or are you not yet ready to accept it? Then you still have to awaken to the true Creation by God.

According to the Bible, man was born after animal and flora. But it was the Earth and the planets and the Moon who first created the human being. God created man after His own image, but man should not think now that God is as man himself, for this would not be corresponding to the truth. It was the soul which God created after His own image, the innermost life of the physical body. And this image of God, the soul, shall as human being finally enter God's Universe and be as God.

Christ returned to Earth as man with the divine ego in order to give to mankind the living God. The statement:

God created man after His own image is to be understood in the sense that God gave man all and everything that belongs to the conscious Godlike state. God did not take a rib out of man to form woman. The mother cell on the Moon and on Earth developed the human beings into men and women through evolution from embryonic life up. Therefore also these statements from the Bible are outgrown; they are imaginations of earthly men who did not know any better.

28—And God blessed them and God said to them: Be fruitful and multiply and fill the Earth and subjugate the fish of the seas and the birds of the skies and all the animals that walk and creep on Earth.

The only thing that coincides here with the astral plan of creation is the fact that God spoke to us human beings. But we have only experienced this as a power of the senses. This divine Word, this knowledge God sent into our life, and in all the millions of degrees of life through which we had to go, the divine laws called out to us a "halt," so that we should not abuse them, transgress them, destroy them and prostitute them. But even this has happened; for man destroyed himself through his own life. He erected a gallows for himself, hung himself, because he did not know life, did not know that there was no death. But God placed within us His knowledge, and we as human beings were supposed to acquire and accept this knowledge. God blessed His children through His divine privilege which He gave to all His life, but man did not comprehend this heavenly treasure.

29—And God said: Behold, I have given you all the seed-bearing herbs and plants that are on Earth, and all the trees which carry seed-bearing fruit. Of this you may eat. The Earth has created all this, and plant life has gone with animal life through an evolution of its own, a process which covered millions of years. With each century the taking of nourishment was adapted more and more to the needs of the human organism. Then, as man acquired his faculties he continued this process and helped nature along. Thus many fruits were

grown, and at all time there has been sufficient food for man, for God supervised the times, the process of growth and of bloom for His children. But the author of the Bible clings carefully to the existing thing, since the originating past is unknown to him.

30—But to the animals of the Earth and to the birds of the sky and to all the creeping things on the soil that have the life-breath of God in them I have given the herbs and plants as food. And thus it was.

And thus it still is. Every animal will find on Earth food and nourishment according to its kind for its physical life. But—all this life had to come first through evolution. We do not wish to indulge in blasphemy, but we have learned the divine laws. We do not want you to abandon your church. That would be the last thing the Other Side would want to do. All we want to do is to convince you of the real true Creation of God and of your own sacredness.

After the improbabilities of the first Chapter of the Bible the second Chapter tells you more of the truth, for then the events took place in the era of real existence. You can all follow this up yourselves; I shall not go into this. It was my aim to teach you on order of the masters the origin of things and of creation, and then only that which is relevant. For the masters on the Other Side shall come back to this subject themselves.

Everything in space belongs now to you. That must have become clear to you on our trip through the cosmos. We shall now together go on the long trip through history, history which we on the Other Side also have helped to make. Then you shall be able to see if God spoke as a physical man.

The age of Christ brings you the spiritual awakening, the astral knowledge.

The Old Testament

IN THE OLD TESTAMENT A GOD IS DESCRIBED TO YOU WHO knows hatred, who conducts wars, who malforms His own children, and who maltreats and besmirches them.

So the question arises with many people: Can that be? Can it be that a God, who, according to the word of Christ, is a loving Father, would have His children slaughtered? But while they cannot accept this revengeful God any longer, the churches preach that the Holy Script knows, and they force their followers to believe fully in this terrible ruler of the Old Testament.

What are the facts, now?

Is God really as the writers describe Him in the Old Testament? Was He really? Was it He Who led those people to war, Who punished them and brought death and destruction among them? Or are those people right who assume that it is impossible that a God of Love should act with so much hate, vengeance and evilness?

We, who have looked into life after death, into the true conception of things, shall give you the facts also in this respect.

Be prepared for some great revelations. So fargoing is that which I am about to tell and explain to you, that you will have to be spiritually receptive in order to be able to understand and accept my explanation. Those who believe in the Bible literally, who are frozen fast to their smallish dogmas, they will probably not be able to believe my explanations.

No, they surely will not be able to; they are still in the physical state of feeling and therefore cannot think spiritually, or does anyone of higher knowledge think that he could identify this wicked God of the Old Testament with the Father of Love for Whom Christ died and of Whom He spoke to us?

As I am enlightening you about the true circumstances of the Old Testament I am introducing you to the tremendous plan which the Highest Master in the astral world already visualized when he had arrived with his disciples at the end of his first cosmic wandering.

This Master let his glance go over the earthly man, realized his condition and understood that this man had to be helped by him and by his followers, or he would have to live forever in this sorry condition without ever to obtain an understanding of the mighty spiritual wonders by which he was surrounded.

This Master and his followers, what didn't they themselves have to go through in order to gain light, warmth and knowledge! That is the reason why they had such a desire to help mankind, to go ahead on the so tiresome path to spiritual "coming of age." They recognized that during their own process of evolution this desire still grew to lead material man away from the evil so that he would advance in feeling and thinking and emancipate himself from his low grade of life. If they could imbue man with a better kind of thought, get him to abandon all evil and bad instincts, then life on Earth would no longer be miserable and horrible. But how could they make mankind accept a law whose severity they had had to experience on themselves on This Side? This law which said that only the human being with love in his heart and who was willing to serve could enjoy permanently light and warmth and happiness. How could they teach this to material man!

Once more the astral masters visited mankind and then they formulated a gigantic plan.

They saw that on Earth, in midst of all this evil, there lived already a number of people whose minds were receptive to the higher life. These souls they planned to bring together and to forge them into a vast nucleus or kernel, until these, led by strong leaders and supported by astral help would become so strong and powerful that they could impose their wills upon the other ill-willing members of mankind who were obstructing the spiritual progress of the world.

Oh, they knew very well that mankind, in following this gigantic plan, would have to go through oceans of blood and tears, that there would be wars after wars in order to help keep the good element in the saddle, those who had to serve in order to suppress the others.

Without this leadership, however, mankind would have to land in a misery even worse and in a more horrible distress, a terrible state that would seem endless and into which he would have brought himself through his own low mentality and the evil and wicked thought that obsessed his mind.

Inspired by their desire to lead man spiritually so high that he would find in his earthly life a real heaven, the masters of the Other Side stepped in and took the fate of mankind into their strong, unfailing hands.

Now I am asking you: Who was it who spoke to the fathers in the Old Testament? Who spoke to Noah, to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, to Moses? Was it God who spoke to them?

No, my friends. It was, and you may already have guessed it, the masters from the Other Side.

They spoke to the men whom they had appointed as leaders of the Tribe of Israel, the tribe, who, great and strong, had to take up the sword against the evil elements in mankind.

Why then did they call themselves God? I can hear you ask this question right now. Here is the answer: If the masters had revealed themselves as astral beings they would

never have been accepted. The human beings could only see God in their supernatural appearance. The masters did not correct them in this, rather confirmed them in their belief that they were seeing and speaking with God, the one and Almighty God whom mankind from now on had to choose above all the many other gods and demi-gods to whom they had been praying before.

I shall presently have occasion to go into details of the tremendous plan of the masters and its execution. First of all, however, shall I, only in a sketchy way, look with you into the Old Testament, so that that, which I told you just now, will appear in the right light.

There is truth in the description which the writers are giving about the foundation and actions of the House of Israel, but not all truth only,—their imaginations play a part and they are puffing up, and exaggeration comes in. In narrating, they want to overwhelm their readers, the way their God of vengeance used to do with mankind. The story of Noah, f. i., who survived with his little boat and the handful of animals while the rest of mankind perished, is one of these exaggerated accounts which in reality happened quite differently.

These are in short the facts.

There has certainly been a deluge, but millions of people were not touched by it. A third of the Earth is flooded. The authors here have furnished a dramatic picture of a flood which, they say, was let loose upon mankind in order to punish them for their sinfulness.

But God had really nothing at all to do with it. This flood happened as a consequence of the course of the development which Mother Earth had to undergo. Through such natural laws or events of nature, man is often forced in his time to move to other, safer regions. Surely many people found their deaths in such catastrophes, but still more of them remained alive just as does happen in natural disasters of today. Not for one minute did God's creation come into danger of ex-

tinction. Mankind was destined to live on to return finally to God. Nothing could stop this course of evolution.

The Earth has never seen excessive cold or heat on her entire surface at the same time. Nor has she been flooded all over. This was an impossibility. And a second act of creation would have been even less possible. Well, the Bible does bring the story of a second creation, telling us that all mankind descended from the sons of Noah. This statement is in obvious contrast with history, for, as I have said already before, millions of people were not even touched by the great flood. Likewise is it contrary to the divine laws of creation. God had created His life in order to let it go through a constant process of evolution and then to let it return to Him. To permit the life of man to be extinguished in order then to create it anew, would have been against His own plans.

The writers are surely telling the truth when they are saying that Noah was acting on higher orders. It was the masters on the Other Side who inspired him and caused him to land at a place where he could do fruitful work for the House of Israel which the masters were intent on bringing up. Noah had to influence his neighbors spiritually, to help make mankind free from violence and hatred and to help to forge them together to form a kernel upon which the masters then could build their plans.

What the writers have to say about the animals is just as incorrect, namely that the whole thing, creation, would have perished if Noah had not taken one representative pair of each kind of animal into his ark.

The meaning or significance of Noah's life was spiritual. He served the House of Israel and himself was in the hands of the masters. After him there would be other leaders, builders like Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Moses, and others who with their whole strength and ability would promote the House of Israel, and who would write its splendid and important history with their sweat and blood.

What is the House of Israel? That is the house to which everybody belongs who believes in one God and who has love in his heart for everything alive. Against this house the heathens shall storm in vain and through this house they shall learn the truth of God and His divine laws. And through this house they shall embrace love.

You cannot find a square foot of soil on Earth where the blood of Israel has not been spilled. The children of this house gave their blood for the awakening of mankind, for the spiritual unity of the peoples of the world.

It was not God who was active in this. The human beings themselves were the actors in this drama, and this helped them towards greater knowledge and experience. It was the masters of the Other Side who marched before the House of Israel, who led it, inspired it, and encouraged it.

As already indicated, all these supernatural events are unknown to the writers of the Bible.

It is not my intention to go in this manner through the entire Old Testament. My orders are to give you a picture of the evolution of mankind. You can now read the Bible yourselves and you will find at the hands of the new facts given that it is becoming more conforming to truth and reality.

In the first place, God is teaching you to see Him differently. He is not the God of vengeance and damnation before Whom millions of believers are trembling in fear, but He is a Father of Love. Even less is He a person. He is Life. All the life in space, that is God. God is Nature. God is a planet. God is elementary power, God is law, God is everything.

It is the masters of the Other Side who, strengthened through their cosmic knowledge, through their knowledge of the astral laws, through their love, have taken the earthly events into their hands. They spoke to Abraham, to Isaac, to Jacob, to Moses. They brought the well-meaning elements of mankind together and promoted their power. In this they utilized the qualities of mankind that are still bent on vio-

lence and destruction, but they guided these into good channels and they made their extensive plans accordingly.

Much of that which men, those clumsy and unknowing instruments were enacting, cannot be traced back to the masters. The children of the House of Israel were still bad and bloodthirsty, but there was a good kernel in them, and by this they were receptive for higher spiritual ends. This was the material with which the masters had to work. How they accomplished this I am going to tell you here, but first there is awaiting you a description of the life of Moses.

CHAPTER SIX

The Re-birth of Moses on Earth

LIFE ON EARTH IS A CHAOS. THE HUMAN BEINGS DO NOT UNderstand themselves, nor do they understand the life in which they stand. They are living themselves out and are not turning against their own wickedness which is bringing them more and more away from the road on which God had started His children.

To be true, a small progress can be noticed. There are already souls who seclude themselves and begin on a higher life. They feel more strongly then the rest of them that there is a higher power at work to influence mankind. They speak about God, a high power which has created man and animal and the whole Earth. Several of their leaders have been approached by this God. He spoke to them and ordered them to serve Him and to speak to the other tribes about His existence and His commandments. They discover that their God is leading them and aiding them and they are taking strength from His presence.

Thus, much has been accomplished by the masters, but it is not yet enough. The masses must be worked on more energetically. To do this, the children of Israel need a strong personality. Who shall be strong enough to take over this enormous task? Who will be sent to awaken the dumb masses that are now living themselves out in their wickedness, who will open their eyes, if necessary forcefully, to the spiritual aspects of this life?

The masters know. The man who shall carry out this im-

portant task lives on the Other Side and does not know himself what is in store for him. This man, one of the many in the land of shades is there asking himself what he can do for the spiritual awakening of mankind.

Shall life on Earth go on like this, wallowing in coarse sensualities to which it is giving itself over wantonly? Man is not thinking, only living himself out and he is not realizing how he is destroying himself by this. This mankind, how can it know that there is a life after death? That there is another world in which the soul lives on? The man on the Other Side thinks that those great masses must know the truth, or else they cannot be educated for the good. He wishes that he would be back on Earth with mankind, standing among them, demonstrating that the soul lives on after death. He wants to cry out to them to abandon evilness and to prepare themselves for life after death.

But how could he be re-born on Earth, he who has left the Earth for good? Could the High Power not fulfil his wish? It is said that there is a progress, that man can go higher and higher. There must be worlds where there is always light and where there live souls who can call themselves "knowing." Aren't they in a position to help him?

He leaves his place of shades and goes down to Earth. Here he goes from town to town and follows the inhabitants. He sees how inconsiderate one life treats the other, he sees the oppressed and the rich of the Earth, he stands right amongst them in the day and in the night and remains himself. Also he witnesses when man and wife are one.

He does not seek this experience any more. This belongs to earthly life. He knows these laws, has lived under them as physical man and as astral personality. He wants only to serve and to be born again on Earth. But who will give him this new organism? He enters the woman just at the moment when fecundation is taking place. Thus he hopes to receive a new body. But he has to see that a different soul had been attracted and this excludes him. He has to leave the mother.

This is not for him. Who empowered that soul to communicate itself to the embryo in the mother to receive a new body? Couldn't he make these laws apply for him, too? Where could he learn that? "I want to go back to Earth to live there anew. I want to help the dumb masses to awaken. See how unstable, insecure they are? How much would I have to go through, to suffer, if I did not know myself and life. I shall work hard, very hard to bring them to reason, to show them that now they are on the way to destroy themselves. How can I be born again?"

He returns to the land of shades, retires into solitude and falls into deep thought. Sincere and deep is his desire, and it does not abate. It increases rather. It's unbearable now.

Then this man senses that he is not alone. This disturbs him. He wants to be alone. He gets up and moves still further away. Here, separated entirely, he thinks further. And again, and more acutely this time, comes the feeling that he is not alone. Somebody is speaking within him. Yes, if he would dare to ask a question he would get an answer. Who has followed him into this solitude? Is it a man? Should this man have something to tell him? He does not dare to speak. He feels a great power all around him and within him. Who is it? What is it?

Then he opens his mouth and asks:

"Who is all around me? Can you give me answer?" And he hears a voice that says:

"What you feel are my feelings."

A strong fright shakes the man. Some man has spoken to him, a man who is invisible.

"Who are you? Where are you?" asks he.

"I belong to the life, just as you belong to it, for I am it who gave myself to you."

"I cannot understand you. Cannot you explain it to me?"

"There where you live is also my life."

"But tell me this: Who are you?"

The voice answered: "Your High Power, your God, your Creator."

And in the greatest confusion the man asks: "Are you the power in being that has created everything?"

"So is it. I am coming to you to help you. Will you hear me? Don't you want to return to Earth? Will you serve for me? Don't you want to receive a new body and in this new body work for me? Man on Earth must be helped. This is my will. Don't you wish the same? Don't you, too, want mankind to awaken?"

"You know what is in my thoughts."

"Don't you see that I know you? I know all your thoughts and desires. I know what you feel and why you seek solitude. That is why I came to you.

"Truly, my child, I am God. I am as you are, one with your life. I shall give you the re-birth."

"Can you really give me what I desire to have? As this is so, as you are really God, so give me then a new garment. I shall work then."

"You shall receive your new garment."

"What is the meaning of the word God, I pray you?"

"The word God means: Space immeasurable, it means Life, and Love. He who seeks Me shall find the eternal happiness. He who can accept Me truly and serve Me, shall know Me. I live in this space and can grant everything that you desire, if only you seek Me.

"I came to you because you want to serve. You shall learn about the meaning of My life. Give an example to mankind on Earth. Tell them of your knowledge of Me. Stay on the way on which you have started. It leads up to Me.

"Man must learn about God. It is the knowledge of God in which you are living, feeling and seeing. All life in space is representing Me as God. God embraces "All." The word will give you a meaning of My life. Through this one word you see your own life in Mine,—everything is included in it.

"I am the Universe, My child.

"I am the Life.

"I am Love.

"I am All.

"I am light and darkness.

"I am visible and invisible, and I speak to you as man, and yet, I am God.

"This mankind must learn, only then can they see into My life.

"To make this possible I give you the strength and power to return to Earth."

For a long time the man is silent. He is overwhelmed by the revelations of the voice. Then he asks:

"But why does God come to me and not to all the others who live here?"

"Is there among them even one who is ready as you are? Is there the same desire in them as is within you? Are they then really ready for this life?

"Not one of them is conscious of his thinking and feeling the way you are. I need you. You are ready for the task with which I shall burden you. You'll have to give all your strength. I am going with you and shall always be near you to help you. He who wants to return to the Earth for the work, must be ready to serve. You have this desire.

"Think of this now. Meditate. Remember My words and demand to receive life on Earth. Wait and you shall learn about My laws."

"Shall I see you then, God?"

"Do you doubt My word?"

"It is possible to believe that I should go through a new birth?"

"You must not doubt. I tell you that you shall return to Earth and there you shall hear Me."

"Shall I be able, there, to know all about the new life?"

"You shall know what I shall let you know. The life there goes for this. Everything else shall come back to you when

you'll return to This Side, when your work is done. You shall serve mankind, and, by doing so, you shall gain for yourself. You shall learn about My domain and you shall make all My laws your own. Only then shall the spiritual awakening come for your own life."

"What does this mean, my God?"

"This will become clear to you later."

"I did not think of this. But what will you give me, God?"

"What I shall give you is eternal life. My own Kingdom of Heaven."

"You are the power about which they are speaking here?"

He does not doubt any more, this man. But the miracle which he has witnessed here is so great that he can hardly bear it in his understanding.

"I am the power that will give you the life," answers the voice. "On Earth you shall hear Me and know Me."

"And among all these people you shall find me?"

"Don't I know there, too, what your desire is? Listen well: I demand nothing from you. You yourself have asked for this task. Do you hear Me now?"

"I hear you. I did not miss a word."

"Good, then. There we shall be as one, like here at this moment. This hand shall not be held back. In your thinking and feeling shall you hear Me and receive My orders about many things. From this day on you are bound to the All. Bound to My life, to your God the creator of Heaven and Earth and all life in space. So be ready. Our work shall begin."

The man is alone again. He thinks profoundly about that which he has heard.

God? God? God? The word takes him away, takes possession of him. He feels as one with the astral personality. "I am God and through My power you shall return to Earth." What shall my life there be like?

He cannot think to the end, this man. He remains in deep meditation. Then he feels that his being changes. He be-

comes like a shade. More and more he dissolves. God? Where is God? Shall He follow me? I am dying. I am sinking into an unknown abyss. Where am I going? Is this now the birth? The unconscious world has received this man. Who is he?

Moses is his name. As Moses this life was to be born and be part of the House of Israel.

The dissolution of this soul into the unconscious world has been followed on This Side. Not God spoke to it, but an angel, a master in eternal life, a knowing spark of God.

Now the laws of God have to go to work. God shall help him. He who has love and wants to serve shall receive what he needs. The masters experience this, and so does Moses.

On Earth Moses shall hear the word of God and know it. He shall act according to the feeling of eternity that lives within him. Spiritual knowledge has come into his life. And this spiritual life shall come to the fore.

He is ready for the great task that is awaiting him, a task that can be done. All doubts are excluded. There is nothing in this life to obstruct him. Through this man the masters shall work wonders on Earth. They know the astral laws and have made them their own.

From the "All" he received the order to work with all his might on the task of awakening mankind. From the "All" the word God came to him, the name of Him Who was to be known by His creatures as their Father and Mother, to be loved by them. From the "All" came the gift to teach mankind to obtain faith in Him.

"The life of God is speaking to you," thus the masters had spoken, and their words had gone to the seventh sphere.

"We are Gods. Once we lived on Earth like you. The Godlike spheres have received us now, and yet we know how you think and feel and what life on Earth is like. May this be your aid. Earthly mankind has to be developed through you. Give all you have for this work, just as we, too, are giving our all.

"Every creature is a child of God. Divine is all the life in space. Speak to mankind as God and they will not listen. Even the way for us. We shall return to Earth. For the awakening of mankind the masters of the All shall return to Earth to be re-born there. Through them, mankind shall receive consciousness. He who will live in His name, shall see his life holy.

"We are following you. We are waiting.

"When you have come so far with your task, you shall receive new messages, messages from these divine spheres, and the Highest Master shall speak to you.

"Only the conscious feeling can listen to God. Therefore work on the consciousness of mankind and give, for this, to the Word the Godlike meaning."

Moses and his people, under the leadership of the masters had to prepare the way for the Highest Master from the "All." Through Moses, mankind was to be joined with the "All."

Yes, truly, this word was God.

As yet it should not be fully comprehensible, as simple as it seemed to him who knew the cosmic laws. But the masters could not have said more to Moses. Human knowledge would not have been able to absorb more. They could not lose sight of this fact. And, what they were going to give to the souls through Moses, was it not to bring about a tremendous change in the conceptions of that time? Even Christ, the Highest Master in the Universe could not tell earthly man all that was necessary to give him insight into the cosmic laws that rule the Universe. After His stay on Earth there were still centuries to elapse before this phase of the gigantic plan of God and His people could be entered.

Moses is attracted from the unconscious world to the Earth. As he grows up, more and more knowledge comes to him. God lives within him. Moses is aware of this. He has visions. God speaks to him in his sleep. Moses dreams of a High Power that is to lead him and bring him before a great

task. He sees the chaos in which mankind is living, their hatred, wickedness and violence. They know no love. Almost nobody wants to know anything about spiritual life. Detestable is their harshness towards each other. Immense riches live next to the bleakest poverty and Moses feels disgusted by the misery he finds in the world.

In this darkness, this horrible hell Moses begins his work. He has to change this world and these people.

I shall not give here a detailed description of his life. I shall only touch that which has any bearing on present-day mankind.

God wishes that Moses make his followers into fighters. He must be in a position to wage war against the heathens, for it shall not be long before he and his little group shall be attacked. Then he must be able to offer resistance if he does not want to be destroyed with his followers.

The masters from the Other Side were right. The heathens try to annihilate the tribe of Moses. Moses has his first battle. It is a short battle, but blood is spilled and many of Moses' men lose their lives. And yet, this short battle of Moses is of immense meaning for the whole world, the entire human race. It is the first battle against the heathens. Thousands of battles are still to come, and wars that will last into your own time, my readers, even till now, when the latest battles are taking place which will set the Children of Israel permanently over the heathens.

The masters on This Side see how Moses' group is growing. There is no rest for this tribe, they are attacked from left and right, beaten asunder, but—never destroyed. The masters are watching out. They lead Moses and his followers through all dangers. They can look ahead and follow the life on Earth in every way. There are no secrets for them. They attach themselves to the leaders of the heathens. They are spying on them and find out what their plans are. Then they warn Moses and thus he is always a step ahead of them.

Truly, Moses is a prophet, a man who speaks with God

and works miracles in His holy name. Moses receives his orders not only in his sleep, but during daytime as well, wide awake. In many different ways can he be reached by the Other Side. The intuition within him makes him a real master. He is entirely ready for his task, lives in two worlds at the same time, but it is the astral world which is predominant.

Within himself he feels the real knowledge. He knows the world which lies after death. This knowledge is alive deep within him.

But his astral knowledge lives only in his subconscious.

Moses inspires his followers. He teaches them in the short intervals of rest which he has in the fights with his many enemies, and he gives them spiritual knowledge. He gives them a faith. Yet, they are not as ready as their great master. What God is demanding from them is not easy, is not comfortable. He demands everything from them. And in midst of all the terrible misery through which they have to go they complain and whine and seem to have forgotten all that spiritual knowledge which Moses had given them.

More and more people join Moses and his group. His miracles dispel their doubts, the faith awakens within them. Various of his followers show spiritual qualities, they can see into the future and have visions. These prophetic men and women are of great aid to Moses in his hard fight. The masters are not only working on these people to make them great and strong as a nation and to advance them on the spiritual road—they also give them inventions and promote them in the arts. Millions of souls from the Other Side are working in the earthly sphere and serve the physical life, thinking of the aim which the masters want to be reached: to attract more and more people to Israel so that, some day the heathenly peoples be in the minority so that they will have to abandon their evil and destructive plans because of lack of strength.

Moses knows already that he is fighting for the foundation

of the "Kingdom of God" on Earth. This knowledge makes him fight so fanatically. He knows that he is serving God and man.

Much blood is spilled. In order to preserve their existence and to have the opportunity to preach, one battle has to come after the other. Moses' children kill and are killed. Many of them are giving their lives for their holy cause. Will they go to heaven after their death, is the reward waiting for them there, the reward for their fighting and dying?

Moses does not know. He cannot even attempt to find out. He fights and teaches and preaches the existence of the Almighty God in Whom he has learned to believe. And as he feels that he is coming to the end of his days he knows that the children of Israel will take possession of the Earth. On the foundation which he has helped to build, once the House of Israel shall rise in glory, where then all those shall dwell who believe in one God of Love and who are willing to sacrifice themselves in order to serve God's life and to enrich it spiritually.

CHAPTER SEVEN

The Children of Israel and Their Cause and Effect

MOSES ENTERED THE ASTRAL WORLD. MANY OF HIS CHILdren have preceded him. Where shall they come to eternal life? Shall they be placed to the right hand of God?

They have sacrificed their lives, given with all their strength in order to give mankind a faith and to show them a way to God. In so doing, it is true, they have made mistakes, committed sins, used violence and killed people.

To all this God had looked on and kept silent. As a Loving Father He certainly cannot permit that some of His children be hurt. Shall He now permit Moses and his followers to enter His heavens?

No. As a true Father He cannot do this. Moses and his people destroyed God's life. Their hands are stained with blood. They broke the laws of God. Consequently God's heavens are closed to them. Thus Moses is the martyr of the nation of Israel and in the human sense he and his followers created their own cause and effect. They wanted to give everything for the holy cause, they did give their all and during their lives they had to go through unbelievable suffering, only to find out afterwards in the astral world that the heavens were closed to them.

We have to realize now that God had nothing whatever to do with all these miseries that were caused by mankind. He gave us a free will. Man lived his wicked life and throttled

the voice within him which wanted to call him back. Not God conducted these wars. He is outside of these earthly conflicts. Much less would He intervene. He knows that all these events are part of the evolution which shall lead mankind to its spiritual consciousness. The masters have this enormous process in their hands. Here the conscious soul is helping the unconscious one. It is they who are leading mankind through death to life, through darkness to light. The price is fighting and blood. But there is no other way for the masters. Man himself will not permit of this.

Moses had to be strong and wage war or he and his people would have been beaten and slaughtered. But the fighting caused suffering and pain to Moses and his people on Earth, and in the astral world it closed the heavens for them. But this, too, was unavoidable; God's laws remained intact, they are eternal and unchangeable and nobody can escape them, not even Moses and his people, although they are serving and suffering for a sacred cause. The millions of souls who will sacrifice themselves for the awakening of mankind after Moses will face the same problem and will stand before the same laws. They shall have to repair what damage they did when they gave their strength for the evolution of man. But after this they shall be richer and higher in spiritual power. Moses and his men had to experience this.

When Moses closed his eyes and his soul left his body, the masters carried him to the astral world. He lay in deep slumber.

Then he awakens. He looks around him, tries to think. He thinks he is still on Earth, but suddenly he realizes that he died and left the Earth behind.

"Where is God? Where is His light?"

Moses sees that his surroundings are in shadow, he feels as a stranger. He has no more feeling. The tears are running down his cheeks, now that his condition becomes clear to him.

"Where am I? Has God abandoned me? On Earth He

spoke to me, followed me in all I did, and now, where is He now? What did I fight for? Why was all that blood spilled?"

Moses did not know how such thoughts came into his mind. He did not realize that his thoughts were helped along. Arrived in eternal life he stands before the task to disengage himself from the earthly life. New questions arise within him: Where are his followers? Many of them preceded him to this place. When an angel steps up to him and this master says to him:

"Moses?"

"Who are you?"

"I am a child of God, Moses, I know you."

"You know me? Where am I? Where am I living?"

"In the world after death, Moses."

"Is my life there finished?"

"Your life and your task are finished, Moses. You have entered the astral world now. Your life after death has begun."

The angel shows Moses his life on Earth and tells him what he had been born there for. In view of the facts Moses had to accept the words of the master, though it was hard for him to believe.

"Where are my children?" he wants to know.

"It is God's will that they awaken, Moses. Through the angels each one of them shall be guided to God's revelations."

"And where shall this happen?"

"You shall meet them too, Moses. When you are ready we shall go there together and then I shall convince you of your earthly lives. This is God's will."

"Tell me then, master, was it God who spoke to my life?"

"Has the feeling of the past returned to you, Moses?"

"I'll feel myself. I'll see myself. I'll know."

"Rest now, Moses, and think over all this. Trace your life on Earth and don't miss anything. Call me when you are ready. You only shall have to think of me and I shall come back to you to explain God's laws to you."

Moses overcame the strange feeling that he and his followers had experienced because they saw the heavens closed to them.

Where is God? This question had also been asked by his people as they walked around in the land of shades abandoned by light and warmth and God's nearness. Where was the High Power that had guided them and Moses? It was altogether dark around them. Are these men and women, these Children of Israel not permitted to enter heaven? And then they sat down in a strange, cool, shady land. Where is their leader? Where is Moses? He shall surely lead them to the promised land.

All upset, with painful thoughts in his mind Moses arose after his dialogue with the angel. And as he got around a while, he encounters the other members of his tribe, the Children of Israel. There was great rejoicing among them, now they would get the answer to the oppressing questions in their minds. They clung to their great leader and overwhelmed him with their questions. But Moses had to admit that he could not enlighten them . . . Quickly shall he answer them, says he, as soon as he'll know himself.

Moses goes alone further and recognizes the space in which he is living, but he cannot come to the truth. Then, in his thoughts he returns to Earth and thinks of his life there. Still further he goes back. What was he before this life? Slowly and surely he realized: He sees himself again in the sphere in which he is again at present. He remembers the desires which he had had and which caused him to acquire re-birth and a new life on Earth.

Now fatigue overcomes him again and he lies down to sleep. There is a great silence. In meditation he falls asleep, and yet he remains awake. He can see and hear again. He is on Earth, living among his people. He knows all that are around him. Does he hear right? Is God speaking to him? "Go, Moses, and lead my people out of the land of the Egyptians. The Lord is speaking."

And Moses sees himself in action. He receives thousands of orders and is executing them. And then the heathens are storming against his tribe without being able to destroy it. The Lord God is protecting him and his people. The years fly past and Moses re-lives them and all the events in them. Again he sees the fire in the thorn bush and all the other wonders. God gives him and his people the Ten Commandments and nothing is lost on him of the past experiences. Then Moses feels the approach of his death on Earth. God is near him. God gave him power during his life. God made him victorious over the heathens.

Moses opens his eyes. A great light falls upon him.

"Where am I?" he mumbles. Looking up he sees an angel standing before him who speaks to him:

"Did knowledge come into you, Moses? Are you ready to follow me? The God of all life has ordered me to help you."

"Is it all true, what I saw?"

"All of it, Moses. And now you are entering reality."

"Convince me of God's laws. Let me know if it is the wish of God. Then I shall follow you."

Then they start on a great trip. The master brings Moses back to the Moon. There he shows him God's Creation. He sees the first revelations and Moses sees his own past.

"God spoke here as a Loving Father to His children," says he, "can all these great things be true, master?"

"Can you doubt that which you see right before you, Moses?"

Thus God worked all these miracles on me in my very first life, thinks Moses.

"What has our life been like, Moses? It was this way, here you can see how we began our life. Then you will learn about the laws of your life. In this silence, in this revelation there lives God as a Father of Love. All the angels have had to experience this sacred process. This is our first existence, Moses. But then we shall return to the sacred state, the holy, Godlike state as of before Creation. Follow me."

Moses sees through the laws. He goes out into the world of the unknown. But the master goes back even further. He is surrounded by darkness. Moses does not even dare to think, he becomes afraid of this wonder. Still he cannot wait and he asks:

"In what are we living, master?"

"In God, Moses."

"We are living here in God, did you say?"

"We have gone in to Him Who has given us all His life."

"This silence is God?"

"God lives in this, Moses, the God of all life in space. Let us kneel down, Moses, and give ourselves over to Him, and meditate."

Moses gives himself over to the Godlike silence. He falls asleep and remains awake. He does not think, he feels. Here he can feel everything. It becomes quiet within him, this silence is carrying him, he becomes part of it.

In this God lives. In this everything lives, it occurs to him. He has to work this out in his mind, he must learn it.

He feels God as a Father. He sees and feels that the invisible God has materialized, and that he is a part of Him, a spark of His fire.

He gives himself over altogether and lets himself be permeated by this Holiness. More he loses himself in the great silence and darkness and he dissolves completely. But his feeling remains. He knows himself of wide dimensions, helped and carried by this power. He shall know.

He is facing enormous laws. He lives in God's silence, is part of it, views life and death, darkness and light. He is man and wife, father and mother, just as God is Whom he feels here and in Whose heart he is living now.

"Can you still doubt these wonders, Moses? You will have to accept them, for what is speaking to you are the laws themselves. That you may look so deeply into God's Creation is given to you by the highest angels of our life. They, too,

have worked for material man. They guided mankind to the higher knowledge. They, as well as we, Moses, were willing to give ourselves for the other life. It was not God, Moses, Who asked us to return to the Earth and to help unconscious life there. No, not God, we went through our own desire, but we obeyed thereby God's highest commandment: to serve His life with everything that is in us. How much happiness did we not receive ourselves from Mother Earth? And is she not serving the High Power? Was not life in God's space part of our own life? They are our sisters and brothers, and for them you have offered your life as we have. Not one soul in space is excepted: all God's life must serve and thus return to Him. Serve, Moses, whatever the price. Come, we'll go further."

The master leads Moses through life and death to the Earth. He shows him the grades of life, through which soul-life has to go after the Moon in order to be attracted finally by the Earth. Then Moses lives through his earthly lives, and likewise the latest one. Now he also learns who it was who spoke to him and inspired him. The master looks at him and smiles. Now Moses knows all about his life and his task. Now he can kneel down and be thankful.

The master says:

"You see now, Moses, what life on Earth was for us. I, too, had to live on Earth and learn that it was not God Who spoke to me.

"God does not speak as man, Moses. God speaks only to our lives, conscience to conscience, in holy unity.

"It was I who spoke to you, I whom you know as Abraham.

"It was for me to speak to you, this was the will of the masters. You have to accept me, Moses, for this, too, is willed by the masters Isaac and Jacob and the others who live here and you shall meet them.

"Some day our lives shall speak to the peoples of Israel. They shall be of significance for the whole of mankind.

"This knowledge must sanctify us. And God shall see in our deeds the gratitude which we feel towards Him for what He has given to us.

"Everybody on Earth shall, in the future, offer his own life for God's creation. If we had followed the laws of our creator with Love, then our lives would have been in harmony with His Life. But, Moses, you have been able to see for yourself how we have conducted our lives on Earth. On the Mother Planet we were pure and Godlike. But as human beings we forgot and discarded our Godliness and besmirched it. Nevertheless man has been able to return to his God. He realized his faults and began to serve his neighbor.

"You can see all this in your own life, Moses. It was your own desire that made you return to Earth to accomplish a task. Nobody forced you to this, Moses, and if you had not gone, there would have been millions of others here who would have done it. Not a soul has, therefore, domineered your life or forced you to actions which were in conflict with your being, because this is not possible before God.

"If you had not taken over this task, you would have gone further on This Side. Then you surely would not have acquired so much wisdom in such a short time. Since we demanded to serve we received the gift of a new life on Earth, and by giving all that is in us for this work, we received the happiness of God in space.

"This task is now over, my son, you can now begin with a higher life and with you all those who have been following you and who have love for God. The House of Israel is confirmed. Mankind shall look up to it and thereby change spiritually. And this is the fruit of your labor on Earth. From a world of shadows you went to Earth and after completing your task you returned to this land of shadows.

"Will it help you now to sit down and be sorry? Does it help you to ask: where is God? Now that you have seen His wonders and laws you can go and make His laws your own. Only then you can take possession of Godlike space.

"You have to make up for your misdeeds which you committed in carrying out your task. The knowledge and wisdom which you have acquired so far shall be of great aid to you. You can now begin with a higher life. In comparison with yours, my task was small and unimportant, Moses, and yet I have been able to reach the pure heavens through my work and with me all those who followed me on Earth.

"It was I, Moses, who spoke to you as God and helped you work wonders. I gave you the gift of prophecy and the knowledge, and I contacted you in the burning thorn bush. The highest masters on This Side gave you the Ten Commandments, they came as angels to you. We only guided you through the dangers, nothing could prevent us, and mankind on Earth shall have to know this. Once, when real knowledge comes to the masses, that will be when we shall be fighting the last battles for the house of Israel. Then shall the heathenly peoples be overcome.

"Did we do the wrong thing, Moses, when we gave mankind a faith? Only through the sword would mankind awaken, there was for us no other way. We could not do otherwise. I am asking you again, Moses, did we do wrong by doing this, or shall God bless us for our work?"

Moses thought for a long time. Then he asked:

"But why have the masses been led on, so?"

"Haven't you seen, Moses, that the masters tried it first in a different way? They spoke through their feelings, gave themselves out as human beings who had left the Earth for good, who had been received into the life after death. But what did the human beings do? They killed the believers and in this way we lost the instruments with which we wanted to carry out our plan. What does material man know of the astral being? Of his thinking and feeling? No, Moses, we could not act differently and had to pretend that we were God. And God Himself permitted of this."

"Shall mankind know this some day, master?"

"Of course it will come so far. Others who will come after

us shall bring this knowledge to them. Then, every Child of Israel shall know that God never willed war, but that it was man himself who committed this. They shall know that not God but the masters spoke to them. But they also shall know that the wonderful powers and energy that were given to the masters in order to guide the spirit of mankind into good directions, in order to confirm on Earth the faith in the one true God and in order to awaken the spirit, that these energies had been conceived through God's love. God followed us on our way, He knew that we as humans would err, but He let it happen, because He knew, too, that we should learn by mistakes, and that the one soul-life should help the other to return to Him.

"Mankind on Earth shall realize that God is a Loving Father. When this happens, the 'Kingdom of God' shall begin. Then man shall be convinced of the powerful laws and wonders that are part of God's Creation. You, Moses, shall see this then on This Side.

"So far I have shown you a great deal. You saw that God is a Loving Father. But if you want to learn more about Him, then go back to the very first stadium on the Moon, and then you shall see Him as a Mother. God as Mother,—truly.

"As a Mother, God created a connection with man as mother. It is the mother that lives in His life, His Creation. The mother does that which He has done on a large scale: divide herself, give herself off. He who learns about mother, learns about God as All-Mother. You shall see it, Moses. With me you shall communicate yourself to a mother and within her you shall witness the process of growth. That which is meant for the highest masters, we can witness too. They, too, went into the mother and witnessed consciously all the stadia up to the birth. By learning this we learned about motherhood and became convinced that God is Father and Mother.

"You and I and others with us have prepared the way for the arrival of the very Highest Master on Earth. Through Him mankind shall learn about God as Father and Mother.

After this, Israel shall have to fight still many more wars in order to bring mankind up to the higher level of consciousness, for only there shall they be able to comprehend the words of the Very Highest Master fully.

"Untold suffering shall come over the world by these wars, misery also for those who lead their lives in such a way as God intended them to. These, too, cannot escape this life of misery, because they have transgressed in their previous lives, they must atone for this first, before their souls can rise higher.

"There is no soul in space which has not transgressed. But through our mistakes we became awakened and gave our lives new attention. Wisdom came to us and Love gave us wings. At last we learned to go on without erring.

"You, too, have made mistakes, Moses, but be not sorry for this. God knows that you have worked to help earthly life to awaken. Through the spark of God within you, you, too shall return finally to your Creator. You were king once over a nation of heathens and in later lives the slave of those whose bodies once you ordered burned. Thus the laws of God are speaking to our lives. But in those miserable conditions you began to think and then the desire awakened in you to abolish misery from the world and to bring happiness to man.

"These desires to serve made it possible that you be born again on Earth. If you have been able to follow me in all this, Moses, it must be clear to you that formerly there was no spiritual light within you. All that there was, was the desire to serve. But now you have served and light has come to you.

"Therefore you are now directed towards the sphere which lies above the one in which you dwelled before your latest life on Earth. As yet you cannot enter this sphere of light, this first heaven on Our Side. First you will have to realize your condition and atone for the misdeeds. Within you there was no desire to murder, nor did you like to destroy. In your

life there was the feeling of love, but this love was only physical. Therefore you shall make spiritual love your own and then you shall be able to enter your heaven the light of which was created with your own aid.

"You wished to return to Earth and to serve there. Well, this has come to pass. Nothing could prevent us there, for we followed the divine evolution.

"You wanted to serve, to point the way for your people to their Father, and in doing so, you spilled blood. Isn't this contradictory? The spiritual life forbids such things, but the laws of material life demand it. Now God cannot give you a heaven, for in reaching your goal you violated His laws. This is what we and all the angels in space had to experience. Through darkness we had to come to light. You could possibly have acted differently and, f.i., have chosen a less gigantic and far reaching task. Then you would have been admitted to heaven by now. But, Moses, would this have served mankind the way you did? Would you then have the same knowledge and wisdom which is yours now? Surely, you could not have acted differently from the way you did. You followed your desire and acted according to your knowledge. Would you now still want to go back and teach on Earth and conduct wars? No, you say, now you want to go further and higher, or your life would stand still. And you can really do this with the experience you had.

"But, I am saying it again, first you will have to atone for everything, yes, even a wrong thought must be straightened out. You and your followers are faced with this divine law, as is all life from God.

"You did not mean to murder and destroy, but these low instincts were very much alive in many of your followers. They enjoyed it when the blood was dyeing the Earth and when the flames of destruction were roaring high. They killed with pleasure and followed the demons of hell. They have fallen deep and once they shall have to return here in order to make restitution, to atone.

"By doing evil man creates for himself a hell, the darkness in which also we have lived.

"God did not will the evil, Moses. He commanded us to seek Him in Love. And what did man do, he who, after all, knew better? We let ourselves be domineered by the bodily laws, the body demanded to live itself out, and we gave in only too readily.

"And yet, we receive always fresh bodies anew. Is this not contradictory? No, Moses, don't forget that through these bodily laws and through all these bodies we have advanced higher. But every material organism received a soul to live in it, good and bad, for life and death. And then we should go and whine about the misery which we have brought down upon us ourselves?

"Through experience we awakened spiritually, Moses. Thus we have overcome the evil and death, knowledge has come to us and we know now God as a Loving Father. The senses within, the feeling, are without end; it is deep in dimensions. It has become our own and nobody can take it from us. And we obtained this good fortune through serving, you and I and every angel in space.

"Thus the moment has come when I can explain to you the very last of the problems. For this we shall return to the astral world. Your followers shall receive from their masters that which I have been explaining to you. All shall see their God and have love for Him as a Father of Love."

They disengage themselves from the Earth and Moses witnesses that the material world is drifting from him. He floats in space and views the stars and planets and the solar system. Now he is away from the Earth, he has become dimensional. Moses is deeply stirred. He thinks and wants to ask questions. Near him is his master, a Father of the House of Israel. The doubts of unbelief have now disappeared. He feels deep reverence for all life in space. He is bowing his head low, ready to give everything of his spiritual self for the divine laws of which he is a part.

"Look, Moses," says his master, "all this belongs to you. All this that is part of space. These planets and stars, suns and worlds, they are yours and mine and of everybody on Earth. A time shall come when man shall know all this, too, and shall make it his own. I can see it now, centuries ahead, that mankind will learn to understand God and comprehend him.

"We know God, we learned to see Him and to feel Him, we have understood Him as Father and Mother. For us He is the visible God in Whom we are living.

"Just as God is invisible for man on Earth, thus our astral world is invisible for him. In the centuries to come men shall seek God and try to touch and see Him. I can see people who risk their lives for this, and yet, what shall it avail them? They track over the Earth and climb to the highest mountain tops in order to come closer to God and His being, but still He'll remain invisible to them. Among them I can see some whose feeling and thinking has been deepened; they have approached God pretty closely. They give to mankind what they have gained in belief and insight and help to change the earthly conscience. Yet, notwithstanding, Moses, God and His works remain, also for them, inexplicable, for none of them can look into the first and last stadium of God's plan of creation. These forces and laws will be incomprehensible to the physical organism.

"One shall seek God on Earth, Him Who is visible and invisible, but one shall be able to find Him and know Him only if one will open oneself for our life.

"We look into eternity, Moses, we are the living image of God Who has created us. Truly, space and its laws belong to you, we have made them our own. We are not living in imagination any more, but we stand in reality which we ourselves have helped to build.

"Our life has become immeasurably deep as we have directed it towards Him Who is our Creator and our Father.

Haven't we come up to this height by serving Him and loving Him, a height from where we have an infinite outlook over life in space? By enjoying His nearness childlike happiness has come over us, the all-embracing desire never to be alone again. He is watching over His life with an attention which will never diminish nor end. We who are living in this high and happy state should be willing to do anything to tell man on Earth of God and of our life here and to bring him up to the same state. And this shall happen after the plan of the masters.

"From the Godlike existence the Highest Master deals Himself off to the Earth in order to let man take part in His Holiness. He shall teach him that life must be accepted and experienced, according to God's will and law. And even centuries later when mankind shall be ready to enter the "Kingdom of God," the masters shall bring the cosmic wisdom to Earth. Mankind shall then be receptive for the Other Side and for the conscious astral life of the soul. And once,—yes, that's how far my eye can see, once the Earth shall dissolve. Man shall have gone then through all his grades and laws and he shall leave her behind to enter the astral world. Just as you did then, Moses, the last man shall make himself free from the material laws in order to enter, as a soul, the astral, the spiritual world, and to experience how the spheres of light were created.

"Thus man will overcome one world after the other; following the example of the conscious souls he shall abandon the evil and learn about himself and God. Look around you, Moses. Has knowledge and wisdom come into your life? Happiness? Tell me, do you still believe that God can hate, destroy, make war? He Who has born us as a Mother, would He annihilate His own children whom He truly loves? Thus as you have seen Him now, all mankind shall understand Him some day and accept Him. See in this your new existence and witness the wonders, and you shall then—but this time from this place here—be able to give actual help to

man again. By making mankind see, you shall learn to see yourself."

Moses understands. He sees his own course of life and observes that mankind has never been left alone. Others take up where he left his task. He can even throw a glance into the far future and he sees that the masters of the Other Side are intervening more and more in the human events, and, if he wants to, he can again take part in their plans. But first he wants to know everything about himself and his people.

He feels himself carried by God. The sensation of love is within him. It makes him feel light and knowing. Thus he shall go into God's wonders.

"May I see the heavens, master?"

"Go with me, Moses. I shall show you what you want."

The master leads Moses to the first sphere. He says:

"Before you, there, my son, lives God. There live men as God in their own world. Many of these worlds have been created by God. This is the first spiritual sphere. I can show you this Holiness. If you had not harmonized your life to the laws of this world, it would be impossible. This sphere has come into being through millions of souls who had begun with a higher life. These beings cannot be reached any more by the evil. They cannot commit any iniquity, their souls would prevent it.

"They were not able to carry out your task. Can you feel it? Can you feel why God permitted that you went? These souls had made themselves free from the evil and were therefore to enter the 'Kingdom of God.' You are not yet that far, but very soon you shall reach this state too, just as this will be the case with entire mankind.

"Keep the Holiness which you see here, within your heart. Think about it in your mind and then return to Earth, my son, and there follow all life and speak then from our world as God to man.

"We may do this, Moses. We are gods, Moses. His kernel lives within us and we have become spiritually conscious.

Teach all life about God, determine within yourself what is good and what evil, you know now how God gave you your life."

Moses knows already what he is going to do. He looks up to his master and says: "I shall serve, master, and return to Earth. I am doing this for my Father. I want to continue my work. Knowledge has come to me, and the great desire to serve. I shall free myself from the physical laws, I shall awaken spiritually and I shall give all of myself for God. You, who are my ancestor, have opened my life. God shall be my strength and support to continue my task. He is truly a Father of Love."

"For God we'll do everything, my son. I shall go now. If you should need me, communicate with my life. You can call me back by thinking of me; never shall we stand alone in our work. Millions on This Side are ready to help us. God bless you and your people. On our life rests God's blessing."

Moses understood now. He felt the holy meaning of his life, that a bond was between man and God. He goes deeply into the Divine Laws and fulfils his "cause and effect." And his followers do likewise. They, too, fight against their bad qualities and seek the good. They become spirits of love who had been permeated by knowledge and wisdom, the rich treasures of spiritual consciousness which is eternal. They, children of Israel, understand their task.

Moses and his followers disengage themselves from the Earth and are then ready to enter the first sphere, their promised Kingdom of God.

As an astral personality Moses guided the life on Earth on, through many dangers, higher up to the light. He, too, is now speaking to mankind as God.

Not unlike his master, Moses can see ahead in the future. He knows that many centuries shall have to pass before mankind will be conscious and know God in His being and Creation. The peoples of Israel shall advance mankind in their search for spiritual consciousness. In their last and most hor-

rible fight Moses, so he can see, will have to stand by his children and lead them to final victory.

"Then, yes, my God, I shall be with my people again on Earth. Then mankind shall come to the light. Shall Israel then know all? May the peoples then receive of the wisdom and knowledge which is my part here? Shall they learn then how You created Your space and how You maintained it? I am ready to offer my part for this. Everything that I have received from You I am willing to give for this, my God, so that it may help the peoples of the Earth."

Moses and all the other knowing souls in space serve and help to awaken unconscious life for the laws of God. God knows in this way that, in spite of hatred, war, and the vengeance on Earth, everything is going well. All His children shall have insight and shall return to Him. And with His conscious children God watches over them as a Father of Love.

Moses knows now that he can enter the spheres of light only by doing good and through love. He fulfils his own desire, but it gives him the conscious feeling and the knowledge how he could attain the Kingdom of God. Then he bows his head before God, kneels before the life in space and thus awakens the God of all this life in his human personality. Not a soul shall escape it: the laws of God demand the full sacrifice of the human existence. By this mankind shall abide.

CHAPTER EIGHT

From Moses to Christ

EVERYBODY WHO KILLS THROWS UP A STONE AND BUILDS a wall which cuts him off from spiritual advancement. Only by making good for the evil deed and by serving can this wall be broken down. The Children of Israel had to experience this when they carried out a task which tied them to life on Earth.

Nevertheless there was only one way open for the masters, namely: fight, as has been shown in the previous chapter. Who would dare to imagine what would have become of the world if the masters would have cared only for their own happiness and would not have bothered any further about life on Earth? Then you in your own age and time would still be living in a pre-historic condition. At the same time, the masters saw their own happiness impaired since life on Earth had to suffer through lack of spiritual guidance in darkness and misery. They understood that these sufferings could only be alleviated by the masters themselves.

From then on mankind went through a schooling which should lead in the end to spiritual consciousness. Through the untiring work of the masters on the Other Side and their instruments on Earth mankind could start on the upgrade in his physical existence. They began working on those who were most receptive. These gained all along in feeling, the better in them came more and more to the fore and made them join with those who thought and felt as they did. Always more and more people gathered around this kernel.

There arose a fighting people who had received the Ten Commandments and had made them their own.

Moses and his followers did not understand the Ten Commandments, although it was the will of Moses that his followers should live according to them. But look at the conditions in which they found themselves. In spite of their spiritual and divine laws they were facing war, murder and destruction. At the moment that Moses received the Ten Commandments from the hands of his God they should really have stopped fighting for there was one commandment which was foremost and outstanding over all the others: "Thou shalt not kill." But Moses had not yet reached the height, although through him and his followers the first foundation was laid for a Christian mankind. It is no wonder that these Children of Israel in their preaching aroused opposition from the heathenly people. There followed bloody wars which scattered the peoples of Israel over the entire world. Your Bible tells you more about this.

The heathens thought that they had destroyed those spiritual rebels once and for all. But the masters from the Other Side knew better. Nobody on Earth knew the exact whereabouts of the tribe of Moses. This was known only to the masters.

The years roll on. Nothing is heard any more of the tribes of Israel, but the Other Side observes how they make themselves stronger always in order to go into battle again anew, if necessary. Thus the tribe of Moses develops and more and more people receive the faith and come to God. And one prophet after another comes to Earth and their sayings announce that there are great events in the making. The Messiah is to come to Earth, they say. And people are asking themselves: What is the aim of God? Where is this life to lead us?

Of the prophets can be said that their wisdom was above that of Moses. They go deeper into the life of God, and the laws of which they are speaking, are laid out for the people

much clearer by them. They preach to their hearers about a God of Love, and this gives them the hope that some day there shall be rest and peace on Earth. They can readily feel that there is a higher life. Already they go so far as to look within themselves, but still they cannot as yet get away from their evil qualities. They are still seeking and feeling for the way that shall lead them to a better ego.

Before the arrival of Christ on Earth one more important event took place. The masters of the Other Side had been informed by the "All" that on Earth a great building was to be raised. This came to pass. Under the guidance of the masters with cosmic knowledge this building was constructed; you know it under the name of the Pyramid of Gizeh. Amongst other things, in this building was shown that the Messiah was to be born out of the "All" on Earth.

Who is the Messiah? Who is Christ?

He is the Holy Child of God. Out of the seventh cosmic grade of life, out of the spheres, that is, He came down to the Earth. Here I may reveal it to you. He was born as man on the Moon. There He began His course just like any other being that was created by God. He went through all the stadia of life, learned about the existing material and astral laws, He built on the spheres of light, reached one cosmic grade after the other and finally entered the "All" and could thus say "I and My Father are one." Even Christ had to go this long way and to go through all the grades in space in order to enter the Godlike life?

Yes, Christ, too.

After my former disclosures about the development of life it must be clear to you by now that each and every one of God's creatures was subject to His laws. As a just God He could not make any exceptions. As a Loving Father He could not possibly give preference to one child over the others and create an astral being who, as His only Son, should throne high above His other creatures in space. Only through His long way from the Moon to the "All" did Christ acquire

His divinity, and this alone makes Him God and man at the same time.

Every footstep that you and we have done on Earth, has also been done by Christ. That is why He is so close to us human beings. The churches have not been able to understand His wondrous nature, they have made Him rather unapproachable for us. How different do we see Him on Our Side. We live in Him and through Him. We feel ourselves carried by Him, because we know that He, too, had to go our way in order to arrive at the Godlike life. It is His breath that gave us our conscious life. His feeling and thinking, His law-abiding life assured us our Godlike aim.

You and we, therefore, have gone the way of Christ. You and we shall come into His life if we want to love all the life of God. Is it not a great thought that Christ should have lived on Earth before He returned there as a Messiah? Isn't this the source of our strength, that He belongs to us, that He is our Father and Mother, our Brother and Sister?

Is it not great to be able to say that Christ built with the others for us on the spheres of light, on all the buildings and temples and the grades of life which originated in the cosmos? His heartbeat is our heartbeat and through this we have the certainty that also we can make His divine light our own.

This Christ returned to Earth as a Messiah in order to bring us the Holy Gospel. Godly conscious as Christ had become, He knew everybody's wickedness, but also all the degrees of love. Thus He alone was in a position to show us the way to God and could say of Himself: "Those who follow Me shall have the eternal life."

His birth took place in an entirely different way than the churches are teaching you. It took place in the very same manner in which the birth of any other man takes place. The Messiah received His physical organism through the conjugation of Joseph and Maria who received the Divine Life in pure devotion and simplicity.

Also here God cannot make any difference, that is clear. Christ knew these laws which belong to the most sacred in creation, and He would not have willed it differently.

On the Other Side the communion of Christ with mankind had been observed by the masters. Through this tremendous event the cosmic grades had become visible unto the Universe. Millions of souls saw the return of the Highest Master in space. They knew what He was going to do on Earth.

Christ closed His eyes, dissolved before their eyes into the unconscious world and took existence in the spark stadium. This was only the natural process. The being of Godlike consciousness had taken His trip to the Earth, became an embryo and grew up within His mother.

Then an angel—it was a master from This Side—announced to Maria that through her the Messiah should be born. At that time the life within her was already several months old. This statement will cause a great commotion among my readers, but I can assure you that this is the holy truth. I know also that, while I am presenting you with the facts of His Holy Life, He is following me Himself. I should destroy my own life and commit myself to damnation if I would tell you an untruth about His life. I would be throwing myself into the lowest hell.

Maria and Joseph had more children. But Christ is different from these. He, as a being with Godlike consciousness, feels His task early and soon He secludes Himself from the others. Already as child He is aware of the task which His Father in Heaven has given Him. Then, completely prepared, He steps into publicity and preaches His Holy Gospel to mankind, the Word of God which comes like a sweet, rich well from His Godlike consciousness. The masters follow Christ up to His last hour on Earth. Continually they were with their Highest Master. Not a second has Christ been alone, and yet, how has man understood Him? On Gol-

gotha, the churches teach, Christ lamented on the cross that God had forsaken Him!

But the words that Christ spoke there were different, greater and deeper and incomprehensible for physical man.

The churches say that in the garden of Gethsemane Christ implored God to spare Him this suffering. Christ to turn back? Christ to feel Himself too weak? Christ, the Godly conscious one?

What should there remain of this consciousness, if this were true?

As immensely important as the arrival of Christ on Earth and His message for the spiritual awakening of mankind were, still even now, after so many centuries, mankind has not by far been able to comprehend all of His Holy Life and of His words. Once, however all this shall be revealed to mankind, and then the masters will write a new Bible. In the Age of Christ this shall come to pass, according to the will of God.

Christ's Holy Life and its significance for every soul and for all the life in God's space,—this is what I shall have to touch upon quickly as I am speaking of Golgatha. I repeat once more: Christ as man and as Messiah had to submit to the laws of God. There is no such thing as an astral birth: No soul can receive a physical body outside of the material laws. For this husband and wife is needed, and Joseph and Maria served for this. Christ was born just as His brothers and sisters, there were no different laws for Him.

He is and shall remain the first born in divine space. He shall be before us human beings because God's laws and the Divine Love demanded it also from Christ. But through this He has reached as God's Son and Child the Divine "All."

And God saw that it was good.

CHAPTER NINE

The Development of Mankind in Two Thousand Years

CHRIST, THE GODLIKE TEACHER AND PROPHET, COMPLETES His mission, He teaches man to see God as a Loving Father, He gives him rules that can lead him to a higher and more spiritual consciousness, and He points the way for him to the Kingdom of God.

Did mankind accept His divine message? Did they have within them a desire for spiritual consciousness? Did they live according to the rules which He gave them on their way?

Your history books give you the clear answers to these questions.

The Jewish people who crucified Him followed their own way. They feel at ease although they have the guilt in this case, in this terrible drama which took place on Golgotha. The Jews see in Christ just nothing more than a common rabbi and then, in their own time they do not yet recognize the Messiah in Him. This rabbi did not belong to them, and also His Holy Gospel does not tell them anything. They refuse it and keep on living by seeking to enrich themselves and to transgress His laws. They do not know themselves and don't want to see that it was the true Messiah whom they crucified. But through the centuries to come the silence of Golgotha hangs over their souls and is there all the time, no matter how much they talk and prattle and scurry about.

If they were willing to listen, they would be able to hear the voice that is calling out from high above the holy city of Jerusalem:

"Hear-ye, men, hear-ye children of God, of the Father in heaven, hear-ye, for Israel is calling you. Wait no longer, bow your heads, because thus, only, can you learn of the Godlike laws. Oh, you Pharisees, hypocrites who have destroyed the most holy life of God, are you still leading your lives of self-seeking? Are you still disowning your own God? Sorrow and pain shall come for this over you and over your children."

If they want to listen, they can hear, in this silence, a frightful crying and whining. Nobody knows from where it is coming. Only the Jew can know it, it comes from the fears of the Jewish people, and these fears increase in the course of the centuries; they feel oppressed, walk bent down under the terrible curse, and in vain they look for the Messiah who shall relieve them and save them. Why don't they heed the warning voice that rises up from Jerusalem and is calling out into the winds?

"Caiaphas, oh Caiaphas. Your house shall collapse into dust. You shall bury your offspring under your own life. You want to save your own life and those of your children, but you shall not escape the misery, for Jerusalem shall be purified and cleansed of the evil, of the pest that shall come over your children, oh Caiaphas.

"Hear, it is the voice of God that is speaking to you, and it is the voice of your own conscience. Once you shall have to harken to the word which is deep and true and which shall make you seeing.

"You have trespassed. You have let it happen that the holiest of lives in space was destroyed. Bow your head and bring all your children to the Only God, as the Messiah preached to you."

In the silence one can hear this warning voice, but no Jew takes heed or looks towards Jerusalem and Golgotha. He

rather looks up to the clouds where he expects that a Messiah of his own shall appear. But he shall look in vain. No more prophets are coming to the Earth. Those who had to come have appeared and have finished their tasks. Mother Earth and her children received themselves the most Holy Being in space. He is killed, and after Him no other Messiah shall come to Earth.

Neither did the heathenly people receive Christ. The desire for power and riches and their violence determine their actions, also in the centuries after His appearance. The consequences are bloody wars, and in the violence which they loosen on mankind Christ's message of love is lost.

Is then all this, the work of the masters, Moses' fight, and Christ's arrival from the "All," has all this been in vain? No. For during the centuries there grows the House of Israel, the children who have the word of Christ and Moses in their hearts, and this people of Israel becomes stronger in number and stronger in the face of oppression. The tribes are spread all over the world. Nobody knows where they exactly are just as nobody knows of the tribe of Moses. But their abode is well known to the Other Side. The masters keep on following the kings and leaders of these tribes and they inspire them; the spiritual contact that had been made at one time, remains. They urge them to strengthen their people so that finally they should be able to impose their will upon the heathenly nations.

In the meantime life on Earth is greatly changed. The development of mankind proceeds. The cities change, become bigger, not in the least through the inventions which are truly wonderful, technical miracles, and are inspired by This Side. The evil, however, remains terrible, and never has the influence of satan been so horrible, and his followers are living the life of iniquity on Earth. Unceasing wars make life unbearable, and man thinks that the world is coming to its end. But there are the prophesies which announce a most frightful end to the world. There shall be a war which will

be so horrible that it cannot be compared with any other. Then, say these prophets, men shall see birds in the skies who will spew forth fire and death, and formidable carriages of iron and steel shall ride on the Earth to annihilate everything that is in their way. Thus the indications are that this war has not yet taken place. Those monstrous inventions are still lacking. Mankind does not comprehend the prophesies which have been given to him by the masters from the Other Side and he believes that he is seeing the end of the Earth coming.

Seen in this light, it seems that the people have turned their backs entirely on God and Christ and are headed for perdition.

But there is a silver lining in these clouds.

Already some descendants make themselves free from the material life and strive for a higher existence. They accept the life of Christ and are busy to return to God. They do not kill, they give love, with their eyes on Golgotha, they are shining examples for the masses.

More beautiful and noble become the arts which develop on Earth. Music, creating art, they all come to a high bloom and this proves that, in spite of the barbaric, animal-like abominations there is a more beautiful, a more conscious feeling growing in mankind.

Thus we come to the era of Napoleon. The people are stronger in the evil than can be told. Small nations are trodden under foot by the big nations and oppressed. Then again it is a small nation which seems to have acquired all the power of the evil and subjugates larger nations, leaving a trail of blood behind. Might and welfare struggle, the sword brings victory, then defeat. The nations cannot be trusted any more. Treaties that are signed don't mean anything, they are canceled in a moment as soon as this is found to be expeditious. Fear is in the hearts of millions of people, large scale slaughters, carried out with diabolic refinement, bring the peoples of the world into the deepest misery. The world

is following its low instincts, full of murder, just as if there never had been a Golgotha. Mother Earth is bleeding out of a thousand wounds and prays that her children shall be straightened out and that they should put away the sword for the sake of Love.

The rulers are after power, orgies of hate and destruction bring man more and more into despair. What would have become of the world and of mankind if the masters had not intervened and had not guided these terrible events into good channels? I am asking you this again and I shall keep on asking you this question.

First of all there had to be unity in Europe, just as there must soon be unity of all the peoples of the Earth. The masters are working and striving to bring about this unity. Man wants to fight and destroy. Well, then there should at least come this unity in Europe of all this fighting.

Among the millions there was one man who stood up, who felt himself called upon to unite all of Europe.

Napoleon.

This name was then in every mouth, he was to make history. His life and rule are known to you. But, why did he wish so fanatically to forge Europe into one? It is a thought which he received from the masters. They were with him and around him in his life time and imparted this wish into him. He is an instrument in their hands and in this way he is of significance for the Other Side.

Understand this well, my readers. Napoleon the man is consumed by lust for power and he finds no means too low and wicked to serve this desire. He unchained hell on earth and spilled the blood of hundreds of thousands. Restlessly carried away by his ambition for possession and power he started one military action after the other. Then the masters came and guided his plans into their own directions. Napoleon was the product of a world which was still greatly bent on hatred and destruction. To change him in one stroke into a noble man with spiritual thoughts was impossible for the

masters, just as it would have been impossible for them to change the evil and violence of mankind in one stroke into good. But what they could do, was,—and this they actually did all the way through history,—namely to make the horrible outbursts of human wickedness useful for their blessed plans. The masters use the conqueror Napoleon for the unification of Europe and to bring the small nations closer to the big ones. Remembering Napoleon's mentality, it goes without saying that Napoleon was not conscious of their influence. And that's what happens to these conquerors—they believe to follow their own plans, but the truth is that, through the revolutions which they unchain, they promote the spiritual evolution of mankind, and this happens through the influence of the masters.

The spiritual gain which comes from these military operations and occupations, is this: the peoples get more knowledge of each other through the, admittedly unwelcome, contact with each other, and this is the first step towards the idea which the nations of the Earth will have to accept finally. And also the suffering through which the peoples have to go in consequence of the wars brings them some gain. Gain for God and the masses.

It seems that in midst of all the violence of this fighting world there can not be any spiritual development. Yet we see it happen that continually more and more people are turning their backs on the unknowing, fight-happy masses and start with a higher life. They come to this through the misery and suffering which has been brought down upon their heads. Each deed, committed for the evil, inspires some souls and these come to their awakening. Suffering causes man to meditate and makes him turn his eyes towards God.

The masters outside of the Earth knew that Napoleon could not be successful in creating a united Europe, not even on the necessarily pure spiritual basis which alone can guarantee happiness and peace among the nations thus forged together. For such a task Napoleon was not the man, but we

can surely claim for him that he has brought those nations one step nearer to the ideal. He shook them powerfully awake and with each war more people could see that hate and destruction would bring the world to the abyss.

Napoleon was definitively beaten, beaten by Israel, but still the heathenly peoples are not yet overcome. Only fifteen percent of mankind have gone over to Israel. Some day, Napoleon's nations shall join Israel. The heathens are still strong, and it shall still cost much time and struggle before they are ready to be led by Israel.

But Israel herself, has she spiritual depth, is she herself ready for leadership?

No. Israel does not understand Golgotha either; also Israel has still to awaken to the life of Christ. The peoples of Israel lived not much differently from the heathenly people. Among them, too, there was a great chaos. Their whole consciousness was still directed entirely on life on Earth, the spiritual life as preached by Christ was foreign to them.

They too had to learn much if they wanted to understand what task they had received from the masters.

Terrible was the suffering which had been brought upon mankind by war. The nations tried to recover from the wounds, to rebuild that which had been destroyed.

Splendid innovations stream to the Earth; they were brought there through the messengers of the masters, and they are needed for the spiritual awakening which has to follow in the wake of distress and terror. But in spite of the favorable changes that have taken place nobody dares to think of a lasting peace. The masses still know only wars, and thus they are going to have wars. Nations fought battles, but only when Israel was concerned in the fight would the masters be ready. Their plans must not be jeopardized. Even human beings with a faith in God go to war with a clear conscience. Their spirituality is not yet conscious of God's laws. Christ said: He who lives by the sword shall die by the sword. But they, who pretend to believe in His words, deny

them. And the commandment: "Thou shalt not kill" was understood by them even less. If they all are passing the Commandments of God by, how could the heathens then be expected to abide by them? They don't want to have anything to do with these commandments, anyway, their aim is riches and power, they want to become the rulers over the world and its treasures. The conscious man on Earth looks on and he can feel that his continent soon shall be again in fire and flame.

Then Israel shall have to fight anew against the heathenly peoples.

What the conscious man has already been feeling beforehand becomes now clear to the masses. Heavy and oppressing is the atmosphere over Europe. Every European feels that each step is bringing him closer to zero-hour. The leaders of the nations are carrying their armaments to unknown heights. They are making use of those wonderful inventions which had been brought down to Earth by the masters. The masters knew, of course, that man would abuse these inventions, but here, too, they saw only the greater outline: through abuse of these inventions man would harm himself, but even this would bring him to the awakening.

Sicknesses ravaged and killed innumerable human beings, but little money was made available to fight these epidemics. The governments are spending all on armaments. Many people who see the terrifying poverty which engulfs the masses ask themselves how their kings and kaisers could be installed by God Himself if their churches became empty. Some bathe in wealth, the masses die in poverty, and the rulers are throwing out the money for ordnance. How can God permit so many contradictions? Has God nothing better in store for His children?

Now it is clear to everybody that war is unavoidable. Again terrible misery is at the door. Life on Earth has become frightful. Murder and destruction, hate, wickedness,

terror, hunger and misery,—is that the happiness of earthly man?

The few pray to God, but their prayer becomes lost in the clatter of weapons with which the rulers are boasting under the cheers of the masses.

The few abide by the words of Christ. They are ready to do anything for their Lord, they are willing to go into the lair of the lion, or to be burned at the stake. How different are the masses, though. They are blind to Christ's Holiness and shrink from the Ten Commandments. To hate and to destroy they find easier than to love and to do good.

They rather seek the devil than God.

Also the peoples of Israel are still sleeping and far from the spiritual awakening. But roughly they shall be disturbed in their sleep, a terrible shock shall bring them to consciousness and insight. But the few are wrong as they see the condition in which mankind is living as too black and who judge that it has improved little after all those centuries which were marked, more than by love, by hating, fighting and cursing, in spite of the words of the prophets.

In many ways Israel may not have changed very much, yet she is intent on achieving a higher life. She is pursuing the road which the masters have laid out for her.

Israel finds herself in possession of the keys which will open the gates of the Earth. This the masters already revealed to Moses as he started his great fight.

Israel sails the seas and brings always new lands into her folds. It can now already be recognized who the real tribe of Moses is.

And Israel becomes stronger and stronger. The heathenly peoples have to find out that Israel cannot be destroyed. Where lies the secret of Israel's strength? With the masters of the Other Side, in whose hands Israel is an instrument! Spiritual animation goes over the Earth and it stems directly from Jerusalem. It enters the hearts of those who stand open for the good. In the course of the years the peoples are be-

coming united. Good qualities are coming to the top. The soul begins to radiate. Although darkness is still predominant, the masters know that then the last phase of the fight has been entered, the fight which Moses had begun for life or death. The darkness which is lying on mankind like a leaden load, spun and spread by the heathenly peoples, shall then be illuminated by the light from the Other Side, a light which will shine in full power upon a mankind that is eager for peace and anxious for spiritual knowledge.

Also the past comes in here. "Karma," the retribution in man's fate, created by him in his many lives, has to be undergone so far as he has not yet dissociated himself from the evil. The terrible hour will come for a Europe that is feasting and living itself out. Satan and his followers have left the hell in order to take part in the feast.

The degradation of God's holy life has reached its height. Man, insane with power, tries to prove his might and to increase it. He has prepared his armaments so that it has to come to an outburst. Useful improvements that could be a blessing for mankind are remodeled into horrible monsters, and through them the prophecies become true: Giant birds fly through the air, spewing fire and death and destruction wherever they appear. Many prophecies see fulfillment, but mankind is not interested in prophecies. It lives in a rage and carries out its wickedness. The word of Christ cannot penetrate to the hearts. For earthly conceptions of honor and patriotism, to satisfy their hunger for land and riches, mankind is ready to unchain a war with all the terror and pain that goes with it, and that these wars do not lead man to his ultimate and final destruction, that is because the masters of the Other Side, those Princes of Love, will use these forces of evil for a better end in their gigantic plan which aims to bring mankind to physical and spiritual unity.

August 1914. Hell broke loose.

The peoples of Israel did not want war, but as the heathenly nations started to fight, they were ready. The tribes

of Moses that had been dispersed, had developed into strong peoples. Israel rules the sea, and thus it is possible that aid can come from other shores.

Already it can be recognized what countries belong to Israel. Why does America aid England? Why doesn't she go with Germany? Because America belongs to the peoples of Israel and thus feels as one with the tribe of Moses, with England. But this fact is not known to any one of the two countries.

The heathens want to have Europe for themselves, and this causes Israel to take up arms. The masters are back on Earth again, and with them is Moses to lead the Children of Israel through all dangers and to bring defeat to the heathenly nations. He who can feel and see spiritually can see the larger outline of these world events. In no way is it an accident or attributable to earthly power that, throughout the centuries the peoples of Israel were always on the winning side. Mankind as such does not think of life after death and does not believe in the possibility of an intervention in earthly events by those who have left material life. And yet man shall see some day that the tasks of Moses and the prophets were arrested, stopped, until they left this Earth behind them. They are even then still busy, spurred by the desire to act that lives in every human being, and by that supreme urge to give mankind that spiritual happiness which they themselves attained.

One may think on Earth that Christ is dead, that He has returned to His Father in the Universe, and is probably only looking down and meditating. Yes, what is Christ doing? Is He still aiding His children for whom He once came down to Earth and to whom He gave His Commandments which He confirmed with His death?

How could it be otherwise? From the Universe Christ is following life on Earth and communicating with the masters. They receive their instructions from Him, and what these are nobody knows, excepting the masters. But it is beyond

any dispute for them who can see the facts that these instructions are of a cosmic nature and that they are guiding mankind directly to the sublime goal set by the spirit of love.

He who can look behind the veil can see that God is watching, and with Him Christ and the masters.

It is well understandable that earthly man, in midst of the barbaric terrors of modern war should despair of his faith and doubt in God, that he should misunderstand the meaning of all this misery and that he should give up all hope for a better co-operation, for a state without war, hatred and destruction.

Yet, he does not have to despair like this, in spite of everything.

The war of 1914–18 signifies for all mankind an evolution towards the good, a return to Golgotha.

1914–1918 brought the destruction of millions of lives. Terrible is the damage that was done in the countries. Since the nations have become stronger and the technical means greater, pain and suffering has increased by the thousand fold and it is also true that from the war of 1914–18 another war shall come, a war more terrible which shall thrust mankind into a misery even more horrible, and nobody in all space would be able to forestall this.

But the fact is—and this cannot be denied because the masters could observe it themselves—that through this suffering and terror more people will have come to insight and discover that the cause of all this misery and distress is to be found in hatred and violence. They turn their backs on passions and begin with a better life while they raise their voices to preach that love is the only power that can bring mankind to a permanent unity.

There is still more.

1914–18 forced the nations to show their colors and to decide whether they were on the side of Israel or of the heathens. Strange and remarkable things happen here: heathenly nations join the cause of Israel and help her to

win. These heathens are only conscious of the present. As regards the past and Israel, they are ignorant. If they had known whose side they had joined to help to victory, they surely would have quickly switched over to the other side, to that of the peoples of their own kind. But this was to come to pass in the following war, that war which was to be even more horrible, only a few years later.

There are also nations who have the desire to seclude themselves from the rest of the world, but this is no longer possible. In 1914–18 they were sharply reminded of this. And now they, too, shall have to show their colors.

The heathenly peoples want wars, they want to set Europe on fire. A single order from their ruler will do it. Their men take up arms under shouts and cheers and march to battle, encouraged by their women who throw flowers at them. Why don't the masses rise up against their terrible commanders? Because they don't abhor war!

And even as they are obeying their rulers, they could refrain from carrying out these orders properly. But they are people who feel, think and act like animals in a herd. What some individual may already be able to understand is still not part of the consciousness of the masses. Some day they, too, shall act more consciously and then they shall deprive their rulers of the power to send millions of human beings into misery.

The war of 1914 and the following war will bring them closer to this spiritual consciousness. Thus war can be considered a lesson, though a severe one, which, however, in the end will bring results.

1914–18 brought pain and terror over Europe, but man did not want it otherwise. He did not know himself, and knew even less the aim of his life on Earth. All mankind shall have to accept the life and deeds of Christ. Thus he will learn to serve God. Then they shall let the sword rest and build a spiritual community in which there will be no room for passions, poverty, sickness, fear and suffering.

1914 taught mankind this lesson. When they fight wars, the nations are fighting for their evolution, although they think that they are using their weapons for their own aims, for earthly possession. 1914–18 brought gain for Israel, and thereby for all of mankind.

Countless peoples are joining Israel and beginning with a new life. The balance between good and evil has been established. In the following, the last, war Israel will be in the majority and this time the Children of Israel shall definitely beat the heathens. After that the overwhelming majority of mankind shall be demanding rest and peace.

The end of the war 1914–18. Israel wins. The heads of the governments come together and establish the conditions which tie Germany's hands and feet. But why were the peace conditions so inhumanly severe? Who on earth can know that?

Germany was derided, yes, physically and spiritually destroyed. Millions of people were exposed to misery and hunger. Was it not sufficient that this nation was defeated and beaten? Can a God of Love permit that such suffering should be inflicted upon a nation? Why doesn't He intervene?

At the time when the treaty of Versailles was signed there happened some miracles.

When the heads of states came together and made resolutions which concerned the fate of the entire world the masters of the Other Side were with them. Among the representatives there were some who thought that the conditions were too severe, others who found them too lenient. However this was, the treaty came to pass and was signed by politicians who thought that they were acting for themselves. But—the masters were the ones who made the decisions which were deep in their Universal aspect and had to do with God, the Other Side, Israel and with entire mankind. Just as had been done to man before and as many ancestors of Israel had experienced, the representatives of states in 1918, likewise, received their orders from the astral world.

For the masters with cosmic conscience who had carried out their plans up to this advanced stadium with the greatest possible success, there existed no unsurmountable difficulties. They were in a position to domineer every human soul in its feeling, they could work wonders, physically and spiritually. The heads of states were inspired by them,—they could not think for themselves any more; their feeling and thinking stood under a higher power.

Under this inspiration the Treaty of Versailles is concluded, and crushing is the message which the German delegates are taking home. Icy, yes, evil were the conditions which were imposed upon Germany, but, notwithstanding, they are deep in their Universal aspect, and they are of cosmic significance.

Why did the masters make such horrible conditions for Germany?

Here is the only answer: In order to force Germany to unchain another great war!

The masters treated Germany thus not in order to break this nation for centuries and to shackle her for good, but to make her still greater and stronger. They had a far-reaching aim in their minds, and nothing could prevent them.

Germany belongs to the heathenly peoples. She wants to be great and powerful and rule over other nations. She wants to own the Earth. Can the masters permit, can they allow that a heathenly people should beat down and smother other nations of good will?

This mentality must be banished from Earth, or we shall never have any peace in this world.

By enslaving Germany the masters meant to spur her on to rebellion. Germany should seek revenge and take up arms again. But then all of mankind shall stand against her, and she and her little allies shall have to surrender for good to the powers of Israel. Then nothing shall obstruct any more the peaceful construction of the Kingdom of God.

When the masters fixed the conditions of Versailles, they

were looking far ahead. They knew that this moment was fateful for the future and that it would bring on a new war more evil, more horrible than that of 1914–18. Through this treaty the Earth would have to moan and groan one day, the cities and villages of man were to be devastated, men, women and children would be killed.

My Lord God, where are you leading your life? Does Christ have anything to do with this? Did the masters receive these instructions also from the Universe?

Yes! When the Protocols of Versailles were concluded the masters were looking into the Divine Universe and they knew that it was good, thus.

All of "Space" was directed towards this event, which, however, for those heads of states was just a personal experience. It couldn't be anything else for them. And what does earthly mankind know of the Other Side? Of God? And of Christ?

The hour of signature at Versailles determines the fate for millions of years to come. This hour becomes of meaning for Golgotha, for God and Christ. This hour of significance for all material, spiritual and cosmic life, yes, even for the Universe in which we are living who were once on Earth. Cosmic life looks to the Earth and upon the events which open all the heavens and which are connected with all the astral and material grades of life in the "All." Germany is punished so that she shall again raise her head so that she then, after all her powers are used up, shall be defeated, after which she will be fit to be drawn up to Israel.

This hour of Versailles shall bring awakening, shall shake the nations up and show them towards Christ's life, it shall create spiritual consciousness and unity!

It is not necessary to point out that these severe conditions would never have been carried out if Germany would have adopted a different, a higher mentality. Then she would no longer have been a threat to peace and to the constructive work of the masters. Germany herself fixed those conditions.

Through the Treaty of Versailles that great, war-loving nation suffers hunger and distress. It is torn and bleeds out of many wounds. It has to accept the fact that other nations are ruling over its own lands. The country is empty of goods and impoverishes more and more. The national debts cannot be paid. No matter what they do, England and America show no mercy, they know that Germany cannot be trusted. She has to be subdued with all might. They are tired of continuous wars. Through this attitude Germany is going to her end. She is on the point of bleeding to death.

Did the masters do the wrong thing? Did the bloodletting cause the nation to die, instead of being only a "spurring-on" to a new war effort?

The masters have seen correctly. Time shall show this.

Terrible were the sufferings of the German people, but they received help from the Other Side. They received more aid from the masters than any other nation.

You can now notice the great spiritual meaning of the action of the masters.

First they break this nation completely down for they know that then she will be fit to be built up again and to be made ready for the House of Israel.

The hatred which the German people have against their victors is terrible. It has not been so fierce in centuries.

This hatred, the general distress, the disgrace which they feel, all this shall bring the German people into a formidable unity. They are waiting for the one man who shall inspire the nation. And this man is already at work under the guidance of the masters who make use of him in order to reach their goal.

Something great is about to happen, events are coming that will shake the world.

Germany's hate is growing. This proud nation cannot stand such degradation any longer. Cursed be Versailles! Down with the Peace Treaty! Down with everything that stands in the way of Germany's rise! Down with all disputes that are

SECOND PART

The Present

CHAPTER ONE

The Mentality of the Nations

IN THE AGES THAT HAVE PASSED THE SINGLE BEING, THE individual evolved, he acquired a consciousness of his own, his character took shape and this showed his personality. He had to fight and overcome all his faulty qualities, which meant a fight of life and death. God gave His children everything, but man had to make His laws his own in order to awaken spiritually. Thus, this meant his material and spiritual development, the overcoming of himself. Finally he destroyed the baser part in himself and the better ego evolved. For the individual this process lasted millions of years, then he entered the astral world where he received his proper place. In the astral world he went further, to promote himself to a higher level.

The masses, too, had to go through this evolution and by going through war after war they obtained consciousness. As the peoples had advanced that far, the personality came to the fore, and by this it could be determined what level it had reached.

Many centuries ago the peoples lived still in chaos, they did not know of God nor of His commandment and lived in the raw. When then the prophets came to Earth and mankind received a faith, they changed. The character of the nations showed itself and thus one could see what nations belonged to Israel; in the course of the centuries the peoples obtained more consciousness; one nation compared favorably with the other, but not one of them rose above the animal-

like state. There was no sign as yet of spiritual consciousness; this higher grade had still to be reached by the peoples.

The individual wanted to free himself from the animal-like state, he detached himself from the masses in order to begin with a higher life. He had to go through a struggle within himself. Through suffering, need and misery he becomes more wise, more conscious. It was different with the masses. They could only awaken through a war.

This whip, namely war, forced nations to change their character and in millions of years they reached a certain height. Each nation, therefore, has a character of its own and this determines, at the same time, its spiritual achievements for the astral world, just as this is the case with the individual. And just as the individual, so the masses must be accepted and treated according to their spiritual grade, their spiritual achievements.

This is a truth which Napoleon had to experience.

When he wanted to unite the peoples he was faced with their animal-like state. If Napoleon could have realized this he would have known that the peoples were not yet ready for unity. All the peoples, seen as personalities, were not yet open for higher thoughts. But Napoleon thought that he could bring unity to Europe anyway, and thus he failed and went to his own defeat. He could not gauge the spiritual level of the peoples, and, by the same token, no nation can do this in reference to the other. To be able to detect the state and level of life throughout this world, of the individuals as well as of the masses, one must have left this earthly life and one must have the higher consciousness.

Napoleon wanted to unite a number of nations who only knew to lie and to cheat each other and who made treaties with each other only to break them the next day, in short, nations who lived on a lower-than-animal level. On the Other Side, however, it was known that his efforts would be in vain, and also when the time would be ripe for such a material and spiritual unity.

None of the nations understood its own state of life, nor could one of them say: we belong to Israel. The characters of the nations were too much different from each other, their true personalities still too vague, they had to manifest themselves still more clearly.

Even in 1914–18 it was not possible to determine the character of a nation and to know how this personality would react. The nations were still hiding from one another, they were wearing masks so that no nation knew what was going on behind the mask of the other. But there will be a time, and it is not far off, that the nations shall have to show their true faces to each other and that they shall have to confess their true colors. This has been foretold in the Bible, but these prophecies are not being understood.

How close are the years of 1914–18, and it was even then not yet possible to determine the true ego of the nations, because they kept it hidden from each other and did not show their true faces. Not even one people knew itself. The nations lived above their means, one would outboast the other and behind their masks they hid their robber instincts. They thought of nothing else than of increasing their power and might, but they should have to pay dearly for their ambitions. Some day they would have to answer to their own selves.

God sent His Son not for nothing to Earth; He sent Him to teach mankind what it meant to live after His will and law. All their low qualities, such as lying, cheating, hate, lust for power, passions and violence had to be abolished by the nations; Golgatha demanded it. Do you see, that is what Christ came to this Earth for!

In the past centuries the nations lost their pre-animal- and animal-like traits. Many of them, but not all, made themselves free from the animal-like grade and thus could enter into the rough-material stage. When Napoleon wanted to bring the peoples of the European continent together, they were, as I have said before, in the animal-like stage. They

had still to awaken within themselves the spiritual feeling which is the condition for a higher life. But this feeling should come to the nations only in a few hundred years, and thus it happened that Napoleon went to defeat.

In spite of this, there came some gain from his fight, and it was the masters who brought this about. Napoleon brought a feeling for unity to the nations and this constituted the first step in the direction towards a higher consciousness for Europe.

Later, then, mankind should be able to advance that far. A tremendous fight would engulf the world, and this would result in unity of the nations. But this war could not take place before the new inventions had come. And, surely, they were coming!

Napoleon's intuition, therefore, did not reach any further than was within the scope of the power and consciousness of the nations. This ruler could not rise higher, he could not accomplish more than the consciousness of the peoples admitted of. If the peoples had been able to look into our lives and had discovered and accepted the existing laws, I can assure you that they would have joined together in unity. But man does not like to bow his head. He doesn't even accept the word of Christ. He avoids to submit to God's laws and life and to pay reverence to them, and he stumbles not once, but a thousand times over the same stone. Is it then strange that it is necessary that other laws have to be applied in order to subdue his rebellious character? And these laws cannot be escaped, the evolution of man demands it thus.

Therefore it can come about that the masses can be subdued on a large scale only through a war with all its terrors which, though, will bring gain to them.

The year 1914 is approaching. I have described to you what the nature was of the mentality of the peoples around that time. All those European nations as personalities lived still in a land of hate, or in a condition of twilight, to use these as names for grades of consciousness as we know them on our

side. Character qualities of a spiritual nature are still buried in the unconsciousness of the peoples! The will to do the right thing and to live in harmony with other nations is still asleep.

The year 1914 tears down their masks. Many show themselves as wild animals. After 1918 the masks are put on again, but the nations had already had a glimpse of each other. Everybody knew now what to expect from the other, on what nation one could count, and this was already a gain for the masters which was won from 1914–18.

Then comes the year 1939.

A new fight is at hand. What is the mentality of the peoples now? Which of them belong to Israel, which to the heathenly nations? Where is Israel? Much clearer shall these questions be answered by this war than in 1914–18. Great things shall emanate from Europe. He who is on the side of England belongs to Israel. These people do not want any more war. Many times they have gone to war, particularly the original tribe of Moses, and attacked other peoples. The aim was to draw them up to their own level, which was necessary in order to arrive at the conscious unity, which, however, will never be understood either by the world or by themselves. Since then, however, they do not want any more war in order to enslave other peoples, but desire to live in rest and peace.

Israel does everything to hold the heathenly peoples back. Yes, in order to keep the peace, the heads of the tribes of Moses go to the once conquered Germany. That is how low they are ready to bow their heads, but it is of no avail, the heathenly peoples want to go their own way, although it leads right up to war; they are enormously strong and sure of themselves and of their power. While Israel bows her head down to the ground the heathens stand proudly upright. They feel hatred and want the destruction of Israel, of England. The masters think they have bowed low enough. They know already what Germany wants.

All this illustrates the character of the Children of Israel. But it shows also that of Germany. They can bow their heads and they show thereby that they have learned their lesson of 1914–1918.

It has now been proved beyond any doubt—the heathen stands against the Christian, the evil is fighting the good, the devil is in battle against God, Christ and the masters. The heathens fight against Golgotha where Israel is going down on her knees and prays and asks how she should act. The peoples of Israel beg and implore God for peace, and in Germany the proud "Sieg-Heil" resounds from millions of throats!

Germany shows her true character and attacks Poland. The animal-like stage of their consciousness cannot longer be covered up, it breaks through, obsessed with hatred, crushing everything that comes in its way. And yet it shall go to pieces, because the spiritually conscious ones are awakened and they erect a wall of steel around their enemy. The character of the peoples takes part in this act as never before. The masks are discarded, the nations show their true colors, a symptom that indicates the coming unity. In the Age of Christ this had to happen, but on Earth Christ had been forgotten although He lived in millions of hearts. The laws of Golgatha were unknown and these laws had to be experienced by mankind. These laws demand that the peoples show their character qualities and make them known. They force man to stand naked before his God. What peoples will follow Israel, which nations will serve peace and righteousness? What peoples will obey the laws of God, which shall follow the Ten Commandments? How far have they advanced on their spiritual road?

This war demands from the peoples that they answer these questions. It forces them to show their colors towards God, Christ and to bow their heads and to strive for spiritual unity. He who refuses stands against Israel,—England and America and many other nations. England and America are

the mightiest peoples of Israel and to them the task has been given to insure peace and quiet on Earth. The lawless and licentious life which the people on Earth have been leading up to now is not in unison with Golgotha. Together with Israel they have to begin with a higher life. Each nation, thus, must know where she stands and in what respect she has to serve and to change. There are peoples who still have the animal-like consciousness. They live in darkness and are bent for the evil.

But there are others who already see the light which is radiating from the higher grades of life. They are not inclined to violence, boasting and finery, they are not for brilliant looks and such, they seek Christ, in contrast with the heathens who are seeking and loving only themselves.

Those heathens,—you shall meet them. They will give you all the good things on Earth and make you happy as no other nation could. But,—thanks to God,—the peoples of Israel shall see through these false promises as they have been given light from the lamps of God. Then these heathens shall try to convince you, but the prophecies have already forewarned and told you that they shall lie and cheat as nobody ever has lied and cheated before.

Which peoples belong to the lower and which to the higher grades of consciousness? What is the meaning of it that in this great war the heathenly peoples are fighting the Christians and the Children of Israel are fighting against the heathens? In what way is there a cosmic significance in this? This war which is the most horrible of all times is not only raking the peoples, it is raking the whole planet Earth. How can this be explained and what are the far reaching consequences? And why is this,—a fact which most of you will not believe,—the last of wars that mankind will conduct?

The Age of Christ will give you the answer.

CHAPTER TWO

The Peoples of the Earth

IF YOU WANT TO UNDERSTAND THIS WAR IN ITS ENTIRETY you will have to know the evolution, the character and the spiritual level of the peoples. In order to unfold the personalities of the nations either materially or spiritually it is necessary that you belong to the astral world.

Anyway, this I am asking you: is it now possible to say what peoples belong to the lower, animal-like grades and which already are part of the higher grades with spiritual intuition? Can you observe the development of all mankind and say how far they have progressed on the way of spiritual consciousness? Do you really know what "spiritual consciousness" means? Who knows the past of a man? You don't even know your own past,—how can you then claim to be able to determine the past of a nation? Who on Earth knows the hells, heavens and the astral laws? Who the origin of Creation and the aim of our existence on Earth?

Only he who has the cosmic consciousness is able to establish the degree of spiritual feeling of the peoples and to reveal their character qualities. This knowledge can only be achieved by a man who can travel in God's Universe. We as people with cosmic conscience have learned all astral laws and have made them our own. We have been able to follow God's life in its everlasting progress, and therefore it has become possible for us to recognize the present state of affairs and to comprehend its deep problems. For us astral beings earthly life is revealed from all sides—through this we can

analyze the nations, the peoples, and know the spiritual level of all the million souls who are part of a people.

As a Hollander, speaking to my countrymen, I shall then start with an analysis of your own people. You will have to look at mankind as a personality. The peoples represent this personality as character qualities. The Netherlands, now, is a higher character quality of this personality. This character trait indicates the spiritual level of your people. It contains intuition which makes your people, so to speak, a "feeler," an antenna, for mankind. This can be shown at the hand of qualities which your people have acquired and which we shall presently follow up.

Why did your people not wish for war? Because you had acquired a faith and you believed in a God of Love. You seek the higher life and bow before Golgotha. The Netherlands had only one wish: to live in peace with other nations and to work quietly and constructively. The Netherlands did not wish for territorial enlargements by force of arms, she only wanted to work for the good of herself and others. Your people had overcome themselves already long ago in this respect and had abolished their lower qualities after much fight and suffering.

Your character is not open any more for murder, lying and cheating, it has accepted the Ten Commandments and wishes to live accordingly. The people as a mass are seeking the good and therefore they are in harmony with the other peoples.

This character is trustworthy. The word of this nation has worth because it will be kept; the Netherlands' people are not thinking of treachery.

The Netherlands is ready for the spiritual consciousness and shall make this her own. All powers are directed towards this effort, she is working consciously to promote her own personality.

Three quarters of your number are helping this task and are thus growing in faith and wisdom. These masses want

to live and love! In this connection, I have to remark that it is not yet the spiritual love which has been won by your people. You have material love, but the astral, spiritual kind is before you. This kind of love is far above the material kind, and your people will still need a few centuries to reach it. But you have the urge, the desire to make it your own.

It is for these reasons that the Netherlands' people belong to the Children of Israel.

The seventy five percent of you who are working for the great goal, for the good, are endeavoring to raise the unconscious masses of your people to their own level. Also this group shall have to awaken, before there will be spiritual unity. Those of you who are belonging to the twenty-five percent are walking their own way, but this way will prove to be a dead-end street. Fifteen percent of these are completely without consciousness. These people do not need God, they do not seek Christ and one can consider them as living dead. They serve their low instincts, they cheat, commit lawless acts in order to come to money and power, in short they represent the evil in all its forms.

The other ten percent are as if dreaming, they live not and are open to all kinds of influences. They want to follow the heathens, but also Christ, but don't know the reason themselves. These people are not able to discern what is right and what is wrong, and only too easily they give in to their lower instincts.

Because the Netherlands' people as a mass have freed themselves from passions and intentional violence it is impossible that she still may attract spirits for the evil. In contrast, other peoples are attracting just such spirits, without knowing the cause herefore, or the significance, and are still glad to own these "Supermen." The spiritual level of your people is also evident from the fact that no moneys are available from our government for inventions which serve destruction. This is how high your people have risen.

When you see all this, it must be clear to you why your

people did not want to have anything to do with National-Socialism. The Child of Israel has love for others, even as a mass. And the seventy-five percent of your people are loathing the ideals and examples of this movement. What it means to your people is servitude, enslavement, brute force, cheating, meanness, treachery and a thousand other qualities which belong to the lower, animal instinct. These thoughts had to collide with the sound, healthy, free, conscious mentality of the Netherlands' people which is directed towards love. The individuals who serve this movement represent the lower qualities of your people, they act thus outright bad, animal-like, or they condone, at least by their silence, these bad things.

These members of human society need neither God nor Christ. They think themselves "Supermen" and live in the darkness. Is it then surprising that this low grade of people, in spite of all their great efforts, are being refused and disowned most severely by the higher grade in the Netherlands?

By the way, it is no wonder that the Netherlander is such a bad soldier. The child which is after the higher consciousness has abdicated all passions. This mentality thinks little of passions, of brute force, domination, of cavalry attacks, commandos and other such insanity. It seeks to obey the laws of God and to make them its own.

Therefore you can see clearly why your land may be called a "feeler" for mankind. The Netherlands stands in a higher spiritual life, she will have no part in low acts, she is seeking God, in short, she is one of the tribes of Israel.

For these reasons your queen is a child of the church and of Israel. She comes from a God-fearing and God-abiding family which has lived by working and serving. She has the confidence and trust of your people and of the rest of the world, and she is deserving of this because she is righteous. With her house she wants to serve sincerely God and mankind. She will never be able to send her people to destruc-

tion, her character and her faith in the Almighty shall make this impossible. Satan cannot influence her. She has overcome this power, she walks on the right way, it is the way that leads to God. Your queen represents the higher consciousness with her people, the seventy-five percent who are the strong influence and shall remain so!

Still, her life has not yet any significance in the astral world. For the material life of your people she is doing everything,—for the spiritual consciousness she cannot do anything because she as well as her people shall still have to awaken for this.

When, then, shall her life and those of other kings, emperors and leaders become of meaning for the astral world and for all of mankind?

When they shall have completed and finished their leaderships in the way that Moses did. Moses served with all his might for spiritual consciousness, not for a consciousness of just one tribe, or one nation, but of all mankind. Your earthly rulers are serving their nations, but mostly themselves. If they would follow the leadership of Moses they would truly represent God and Christ and the Masters.

Now they have to accept that their work is without spiritual significance, although they are serving their people and are receiving the aid of the masters herefore. Their serving is earthly, material but not spiritual as was that of Moses. They give their strength to promote the physical welfare of their countries, but this alone is not sufficient. Immensely more important than the physical welfare is the spiritual "coming into consciousness" of mankind. And just for this Moses and his followers gave everything that was in them. By the same token, all the leaders and rulers could make much more of their tasks.

To be sure, such a task is unbelievably difficult.

For this it is necessary that the leader goes further than the mentality of his people would warrant. He is then far ahead and has to expose himself to ignorance and to the op-

position which come up against everybody who wants to lead the masses to a higher stadium. Thus, instead of adjusting himself to the mentality of his own people a leader with the true conception of the physical and spiritual aspects of his task, must strive with application of all his personal power to complete the task which God has given him. It is God's will that they who have worked themselves up to high social tasks, should work on the material and spiritual progress of His children. They have the necessary power, but how many, or rather how few of them, after Moses, their great example, did really work for this cause?

To lead the masses on this road upwards one must have intuition, a tremendous inspiration and animation and a never failing willpower. The feeling of love of God and a great faith is not enough by far. Moses was truly a king of Israel. His life was of significance for the physical and the astral world, for the material and astral consciousness. There is not a king nor emperor who lived and acted as he because they all served earthly life, the material advantage and their own persons.

Where in the world live the conscious rulers who represent God in respect to spiritual things? What nation received the higher love and consciousness through them? Could they really be called servants of Christ? Did they actually work from hour to hour with all their might and strength for the material and spiritual development of mankind? The lack of spiritual love which no ruler has as yet been able to give to his people is characteristic of present-day mankind. This pertains also to the mentality of our own people. It explains also why our country was attacked and had to suffer through war.

If the Netherlands had reached their spiritual height and had made good the mistakes that were made in the past, God would never have suffered that your country should have been overrun and oppressed by Germany. Your own Karma would have protected you from all this. The Netherlands'

people still have to make good. She is not yet so far that she can say: We have acquired the high consciousness, made good for all past evil and directed our life so that it signifies the confirmation of the Kingdom of God.

The Netherlands have to be spurred on to think, to a new spirit of work. She had fallen asleep and God will not suffer this. He wants our souls to be awake at all times and at work to reach the higher state of feeling. If we want to return to Him as conscious souls, we shall have to watch our spirits constantly, to do away with our bad qualities and to change them into good ones. But as soon as we feel that we are satisfied with the state in which we are finding ourselves, our spirit will fall asleep and our zeal will fly from us. Then we'll stand literally still. What is true for the individual, is true for the masses. The Netherlands had fallen asleep, was content with the results achieved so far, and was no longer striving for the higher spiritual consciousness. Thus she was herself crying out to be spurred on and animated again. The war did this for her. Germany invaded your country, beat your army and showed herself to be a robber and murderer. Rudely you were awakened, you, the people of Israel, this small tribe of Moses which had to complete such an important task in the great scheme of the masters.

The hurricane which went over your country uncovered all that was good and bad among your people. Thus the Hollander was awakened, and with renewed zeal and inspiration he shall, when the circumstances permit, start to work again to strengthen the Kingdom of God on Earth.

This nation cannot be taken in nor influenced by a lower mentality, this has become clear and obvious. All propaganda, no matter how alluring, will not influence the conscious man of the Netherlands, because he sees in it only the baser consciousness. The national-social-idealists want to make your men into soldiers. Well, doesn't this show their cunning! The leader of this movement has so much (or rather so little) intuition that he really thinks that he can

succeed in this. As if the Netherlander, in the course of the years had not shown beyond all doubt that he despises everything that smacks of "playing soldiers." How did they look in the streets, your soldiers, with their slovenly appearance, —they cursed their uniform. But is the Netherlander not a good soldier when necessary? Is he not as good a soldier as the German soldier? For the Netherlander the soldier represents misery, hatred and destruction and for these things the heart of the Netherlander is not open any more. But even the most peace-loving human being can be provoked to violence. Then he returns to the animal-like stage and shall attack in order to save his own life. (I shall come back to this subject when we come to describe and study the "Karma" of the individual and of the masses.)

The German can march and stomp his feet. Do you think that the Netherlands' soldier cannot do this too? Of course, but he has done away with this slave-like, stupid thing. Why aren't your people affected by the resounding military music of the Germans? Because they feel that this exciting noise belongs back into the jungle. And the Netherlander does not care for military pomp. His is a healthy character and he has no desire for the precious metal that they are hanging on their chests as a reward for their evilness. He detests the raised voice and kow-towing before others, which are typical German qualities and a mentality which we shall investigate presently. Only a few people allow themselves to be yelled at and ordered around, the others remain on their peaceable way and let themselves be guided by Christ.

Therefore it is sheer nonsense for the German leader to think that he can attract the seventy-five percent of conscious Netherlanders to his unconscious life. Behind the bayonets of his soldiers he calls himself your leader. It is a title which he has given himself but which he does not deserve. This leader does not even know the feelings of his people, for if he did, he would never have started this nonsense. How could he know then that the present-day stadium is of cosmic

significance, a stadium which is demanding not of infernal rubbish, but of spiritual constructiveness?!

Moses and his followers were also idealists and at all times ready to offer their lives for the spiritual consciousness of mankind. The so-called idealists of your time are beings of the rough-material stage who serve their own grade of life and who love mostly themselves. Moses served mankind, your idealists serve one nation and therefore are open to hell and terror. Moses brought to Earth the faith in one God, your idealists bring corruption and diabolic abomination. Moses was a fighter for God, a preacher of Love, your idealists, on the other hand, create discord, blaspheme God and kill the better ego in man.

But they cannot hide their satanic plans well enough so that the good kernel in the Netherlands people could not see through them and refuse. How terrible conditions may become, the good kernel remains, trusting to a higher power. And they shall not be disappointed. When then the full one hundred percent of the Netherlands' people shall have achieved the good and the higher consciousness, not one man shall be able to stand up and force the Children of Israel into his wrong ideas and his spiritually unconscious life. But it is clear that your masses are not yet so far, and they shall still have to work hard on themselves to be able to help build the perfect stadium on Earth, the Kingdom of God. Your people have the requirements for this task within themselves and after this war the inspiration shall be greater than ever. Some day your princess shall be fighting for the spiritual rearmament, a fight against the dissolving powers of violence, and this war shall have done with these powers once and for all. United, then, your people can assist in the great development of the "Age of Christ"!

The other small European countries that joined, together with The Netherlands the House of Israel, were Belgium, Switzerland, Denmark, Norway and Sweden. Of these, The

Netherlands is the most conscious one, as you can easily find out.

Finland experienced then, what France, too had to go through: the choice—Heathens or Christians, and because she had not yet achieved the grade of life of consciousness, and through the consequences thereof, Finland goes to fight against Israel on the side of the heathenly nations. However, just like France, this war shall make her conscious, yes, even during this war shall this happen and she shall yet fight with the peoples of Israel against the heathenly nations. It only remained to be seen.

Austria, too, and Czecho-Slovakia belong to Israel; it is sure that the masses in Austria did not want this "Anschluss" with Germany. Only fifteen percent of her people wanted it and, with the aid of Germany they coerced the remaining, well meaning part of the population . . . Austria is going through her "Karma," she shall be absorbed by the House of Israel.

Greece is fighting on the side of Israel. She had reached her consciousness long ago.

Bulgaria, Romania and Hungary have not reached their consciousness yet and belong to the heathenly nations. To their own disadvantage and disgrace they shall find out that they had no understanding for these times. Their leaders call themselves idealists, and that's what they are, indeed, but for the evil. These peoples are following Germany and therefore they are on the same pre-animal and animal-like level. At any rate, this war is going to teach them something important and it shall bring them to the highest stage of consciousness.

Poland which is suffering terribly under the German rule, shall be brought to consciousness and to Israel through her misery. Having been attacked by Germany, she now has a place among the numerous nations that belong to Israel, notwithstanding the fact that she herself has not yet reached this grade. Therefore, it is clear that this nation had not been

able out of her own power to determine how she should have to act, but she stood with France on the threshold of the House of Israel.

Turkey is living between good and evil and she shall soon have to show her colors. Just as in each nation there are people who do not know what way to go and therefore just run with the strongest ones, thus there are also nations as such who do not know how to choose. But this is not the issue in these decisive times. Sooner or later it shall come so far that a nation will have to decide her standpoint.

Not one nation can remain outside of this unity which is being established by the masters, and thus Turkey, too, shall join the House of Israel. If she will not join, the peoples of Israel shall isolate her completely.

Spain and Portugal belong to the unconscious grades. Spain herself has descended to the heathenly nations: However, just like Turkey, she shall not be able to walk her own way outside of the House of Israel. Together with Portugal she shall join Israel in time.

How is it now to explain that some of the countries remained neutral? This depends upon the level of life of that nation and on the Karma which it had to experience. These nations have lived through all their experiences, have suffered and fought so much that their Karma is dissolved, or they are still prostrate from their wounds and first have to recover from their fight for life and death. The own past of these nations speaks thus and determines their present-day standpoint.

Now we want to throw a glance at the peoples of the East.

The Indian peoples have already been educated to Israel, they obtained their consciousness, especially through the tribe of Moses which is England, and through the Netherlands. Starting out from Europe, the masters built on the spiritual unity on Earth. The different nations of Israel took over their tasks for this cause. The Colonies seem to be in a class for themselves in this respect, but the apparent domina-

tion of these peoples by Israel has really been nothing else but the education of these peoples, of these unconscious masses to the state of consciousness which the mother countries already had achieved. Thus, as the astral laws which have caused these events to take place, are speaking to your life, they appear in an entirely different light.

The oppression of the Oriental peoples was really not the goal of the masters, it was rather their education.

These peoples who belonged to the lowest grades of mankind could not be left behind. Without them there could not be any spiritual unity on Earth. That these peoples were not very keen on Occidental intervention, was clear, and they had shown this on many occasions. Also now, in this war, they would bestir themselves and start the fight for their independence. But England had to suppress this with strict measures, for she could not have an enemy in her back. After this war the Oriental peoples should receive their freedom and be enabled to begin with their own lives. They shall have to arrange it so, however that their plan of existence shall fit in with the wide plan of the masters.

I mentioned before that these peoples of the East belong to the lowest grades of mankind. If you understand me right, you will agree with me that this is not meant in a spiritual sense. Their faith is considerably deeper than that of the Occidental man. Their intuition, too, is further developed. But in spite of this, the Orient has to follow the Occident.

Christ, the highest consciousness in space, came to the West because it was there that the highest earthly consciousness was in existence. Here He brought the Holy Gospel. Europe was chosen to spread it over the entire world.

All Oriental peoples shall come to Christ and accept His Holy Gospel, and this is just another task for Israel!

For China and Japan the laws of Israel have again a different significance because both these nations have reached their grade of existence. They are independent nations, and while China belongs to Israel, Japan belongs to the heathens.

China has entered the House of Israel consciously, while Japan has a great many souls who are related to Israel. However, the pre-animal-like instinct of the rest of the Japanese dominates them.

China wants to live in peace and remain in harmony with infinity. The character of Japan is well known to you from her actions against China. This animal-like grade is, however, so greedy for power that it shall turn, in time, against still other countries. The facts shall speak. Together with the other heathenly nations Japan shall find out that she, who wants to rule the world, shall be defeated and isolated. It shall become impossible for her, then, to make treaties with other nations in order to force her own unconscious laws upon the rest of mankind. Such things belong to the past, they are "pre-historic," qualitatively.

Why does neither Japan nor Germany have those colonies which they demand so impetuously, and why shall Italy have to return all the territories which she has conquered?

Because the masters could never entrust these nations with the rule over other peoples. *They own nothing because they have to give nothing.*

The unconscious child of Japan believes that he is of spiritual consciousness. It accepts, as it is taught by its religion that warfare is sacred, and that he, who is killed in battle shall go to heaven. The pre-animal-like instinct in this country exploits this faith and brings these people to acts of violence and fanaticism which can hardly be understood by Occidental man. Japan should lose her holy fight, in spite of all the assurances of her statesmen and her Godlike emperor. The gain from this shall be for the Japanese the gradual assimilation into Israel. He shall learn that to wage war to kill people and to commit suicide can never be acts which are pleasing to God. And with his other Oriental brothers he shall then be willing to follow Christ and His Father as the only true God and abolish all his other gods.

I shall now begin with an investigation of Germany.

Germany wants to be the master over the world. Truly no trifle. By this, however she proves that she is still not conscious. I shall explain this to you in several ways.

1914–18 was to teach Germany not to fight any more against Israel, for it would always be a losing fight. Germany cannot see this, however, not even when she is forced to bow her head low and to hide her arms away, since the world believes now in higher ideals. Germany did not want to learn this lesson and therefore she stands now again before another lesson, a hard and terrible one.

The German scientists who are following their leader leave nothing undone to convince the world that they know and understand the nations of the world so well. And yet, all these scientists and their compatriots are living in complete unconsciousness and have just as little knowledge of the other nations as they have of their own stupid selves. As far as human invention and developments are concerned, they are outstanding, but they know nothing of astral mankind, nor of Germany's station in life, of the astral laws, of God and Christ. As seen from Our Side, Germany's mentality is of animal-like consciousness and the masses there belong to darkness and to the land of hate.

Germany does not seek God, she seeks herself, and this means spiritual decay. She wants to rule and reign by all means, forcibly, and she hates the peoples who do not want to be ruled and who are against German world domination. And such is her mentality that she believes that she can win over these nations by brute force. She tries to accomplish by force of arms what cannot be obtained by spiritual means.

Germany did not learn from 1914–18. Again she wants to rule by violence and by force of numbers. She trains millions of soldiers and gives them the best of weapons. Germany wants to be a soldier, she listens enthusiastically to the blaring bands and nobody can tell her that this stomping and rattling is apt to bring mankind only back to the jungle. Germany proves thereby that she wants to work only for the

material gain and to forget the spiritual needs. She curses Versailles and strangles the soul that wants to swear off violence in order to start a higher life without pride. Then she wants to return stronger than ever in order to subdue still more nations. Nothing whatsoever has been learned by Germany from the war of 1914–18. It is for this reason that the nations made the protocols of Versailles. Every trace and thought of war had to be torn out of the minds of the heathenly nations as well as of the peoples of Israel. There was to be abhorrence and disgust for violence and a desire for concord and happiness. Finally man had to realize the presence of the God-like spark within him and the great task which his High Father had given him.

If the masses had been for Israel, Adolph Hitler would never have been able to rise to the top; but only thirty-five percent of the German people belong to Israel, of the rest forty percent are without consciousness, that means neither conscious in good nor evil, while Hitler and his followers constitute the remaining twenty-five percent. The unconscious children want to be led and ordered around. They wish for beautiful uniforms, for medals and decorations, and Hitler, who knew them so well, gave them all this and promised them even more. It was this unconscious sort which gave Hitler the majority vote and put him into power. Each nation has such a colorless mass. In peace times they are, influenced by a larger percentage of those with good will, harmless. Dangerous, however, will they become under the conditions in which Germany found herself. Not inclined to think for themselves, easy to fall for promises, these masses are the willing tools in the hands of a man like Hitler. This kind would do exactly what he wishes. They raised their hands obligingly, obediently, did what he told them to do and were happy doing it. These masses were absorbed by his direct followers and helped him to obtain the necessary majority of votes. Standing on their shoulders Hitler got into

the Reichstag and became chancellor and leader of the German people.

While Hitler then went straight ahead to prepare for war and to manufacture armaments, he had for his voters their rewards; a trip around the world, a home of their own, a car, all kinds of pretty things which can make life pleasant and for which most people are wishing. All this they shall receive, if only they believe in him with a stout heart and give all their strength for the good of the "Thousand-Years' Reich." Hear him talk about the curse of Versailles which he promises to undo quickly. Hear him as he is talking with a thundering voice about his unbendable will to fight for the liberty and greatness of the German nation! He puts a spell over them by the power of his personality and of his flaming, resounding voice. His listeners hold their breaths as they see so much energy and boldness. He talks these soulless masses dizzy and brings them to his level and that of his followers. They see him as a genius, as a supernatural being, yes, as a half-god. He is the miracle that has been worked by Providence.

It is only natural that such kind of people, without consciousness and without a will of their own, can become in these hands a stupid, brute power which will carry out any plan, no matter how horrible and bad it may be. And these clowns do not know how rotten and bad the man is upon whose orders they are acting. Yes, as they suddenly see themselves faced with the ugly, horrible facts, when war really is here, the war, which up to now had been only a wonderful, dangerous word, or one might say a pretty plaything, then these unconscious ones receive a shock, they are benumbed, surprised that the game in which they took part like little children has suddenly become deadly earnest. Their exasperation, however, lasts only a short moment, long enough for Hitler to show them what a war will give them in living space, medals, and honors—and power. Then they shout

again louder than ever: "Sieg-Heil" and they stomp even harder with their boots, which makes them look manly and war-like!

Supported by this human herd Hitler preaches his Germanic doctrine of hate and destruction, orders his people to march back to a prehistoric state and causes a war which shall bring untold misery and suffering upon his people. If they did a service to Hitler, he in turn is now doing a service to them. For Hitler's war shall show them that, whereas their weak and spineless attitude had brought Germany cringing under the lashes of the whip, it shall now lead them at least to consciousness and force them to make good for the damage which they have caused by their stupid action. Thus it will come about that someday Germany will be standing next to Israel.

Hitler's movement displays during its entire history a high degree of efficiency. Efficiency is a character trait of the German people. The Germans have acquired their creative ability in the course of time. It can be ascribed to this quality that this nation has had so many genii, but because the soul of the German masses is still directed towards material life and wants to rule, we find that her genii are so often genii for the evil, as, f.i., the inventors of armaments and of machines for destruction. That Germany is also bringing forth such genial artists as Goethe, Beethoven and Bach, for this I have mentioned as reason the creative mentality of the German people. These spiritual lights would never have been attracted, f.i., by a people like the Eskimos. This is rather conditioned by the material laws in which the people in question live. The level on which the Eskimos are still living makes it impossible for them to understand such genial personalities. They would have to obtain first a higher grade of life and acquire a higher spiritual level as well.

Your Netherlands' people shall never attract such genii for the evil. The Netherlands has already acquired so much spiritual consciousness and is already so far advanced towards

the spiritual life that she does not have to attract the spirits of evil any more. As for Germany, all this explains the large number of genii and artists produced by this country for evil and good. These particular souls represent a higher consciousness; they have a spiritual kernel. They are the ones who have been sent by the masters to Earth to give their art and science to mankind, and because the soul of the masses of Germany is creative, this land attracted them first. (The larger the masses are, the greater is the power of attraction.) They had something to give to spiritual man, and they did not only give themselves, they gave a high consciousness. Germany needed them for her evolution. Their arts and science represent a high culture, and this was above the consciousness of the masses. Therefore their talents and qualifications had the blessed task to educate the masses to other high levels. You have to understand that, although Germany attracted these gifted souls, they really belonged with all their beauty and wisdom to all of mankind. Indeed, every land attracts souls who have something to give to all of mankind.

It is quite clear what an enormous power for the good the German people could have been if they had been directed towards the spiritual instead of the material life, if they had built their mentality on love instead of hate. And then they go so far as to apply their creative abilities for the baser, the low and evil cause! They want to rule by brutal force and they want to impose their animal-like consciousness upon other peoples. Yes, Germany is still intellectually of the evil and a deadly danger for the whole world.

But the masters shall cut the infected parts out of the body of this nation, and, with the aid of Israel, cleanse it bodily and spiritually. The German people shall not be destroyed, they shall be led safely and firmly up to Israel.

Italy, who had allied herself with Germany for better or worse, has really nothing in common with that country. Here again we find a minority that is imposing its will upon the

masses. A small but active part of the population is backing the dictatorship. The Italians dislike the German mentality and this is becoming obvious in the course of history. The leader of Italy came into power because the world was confronted with the necessity of confirming the Kingdom of God and therefore the Italian people, too, had to show their colors. After all, they had been placed by their leader into the focus of world-events. How clumsy and importune, however, the sensibilities of this man are can be seen when we observe how he is violating the astral laws and living in the past without realizing that he belongs to the twentieth century.

France is standing on the threshold of the House of Israel. She has, however, so far not yet acquired sufficient consciousness to declare herself for Israel. For centuries she has been endeavoring to come to a state of character that would be leading in the world, but she is not serious about this and is too much inclined towards superficialities and empty pleasure.

France could be compared with a household where there is no rest and peace. There is eternal quibbling and quarreling, God and all things holy are treated as toys, and one is carelessly unconscious, undecided. She has not yet chosen between good and evil, changes friends at her convenience and thus it is impossible that she be a leading influence for mankind. Being with England today, she may be against England tomorrow. In this terrible war, however, she shall, not unlike the other nations, know how to back the right side. France was to go over to Israel beyond any doubt. The blood which she was to give in this fight was to make good for her shortcomings. She was to know the friendship of the heathens, was to be disillusioned, betrayed, but this was to give her a stronger character which would enable her to serve mankind.

America is staunch and powerful, a friend who has consciously taken the part of righteousness. The children of this

nation had joined Israel already long ago. America is very much like England, her mentality is, however, in some respects more like the French. England is more serious-minded, more settled and more conscious of her own power.

Just like all the other nations, America still has to awaken for God. She is materially inclined and the Americans are worshippers of the golden calf. However, in the Age of Christ they shall change in this respect.

America is drawing from the past and this gives her the strength which is necessary to rise to great heights, and will enable her to help England in the responsible task which this nation has to carry out for Israel. As happened in 1914–18, America shall prove herself also in this war.

England, the original tribe of Moses, has been charged with the leadership. In this great work she is aided by the masters of the Other Side. Nothing can happen that would contribute to the detriment of England, i.e. Israel; the heathenly peoples had to experience this in this war to their sorrow.

England has the dominions. Why don't they belong to Germany, or to Russia? It would not be possible, as I have told you already. In the development of the world, as the masters have it in their minds, only the countries with consciousness can be entrusted with the leadership of Israel. But what does one know on Earth about this? These laws are not yet known here. Germany, Japan, Italy and others should prove this again in this war. Is it an accident that Israel has received the keys to the gates of the Earth? No, it is the conscious work of the masters with Moses at their head.

Moses is still leading his tribe through all dangers, or do you believe that England has been able to do all this by her own power? Israel is unconquerable because the Other Side is unconquerable. In a material way England as well as America is not any further than Germany, but also spiritually both these countries will have to awaken more. Germany's hate is deeper, she's more brutal, she wants to rule,—

certainly all qualities which England and America have abolished. But,—and who shall deny it,—Israel shall still have to work on herself a great deal if she wants to live after the Ten Commandments and the laws of Christ.

Regardless of the degree of her advance as regards the Ten Commandments, Israel, together with England, represents all of mankind. Her positive qualities make her the proper nation to assume leadership, assisted, of course by the masters. There is not one nation, not one ruler who can, from now on, act upon his own initiative. They shall act through the masters to the salvation of mankind, for this guidance is infallible and forever aiming for the spiritual evolution of mankind.

When I now come to speak of Russia I shall touch upon the greatest wonder of this age.

Russia, as is known to you, has concluded a treaty with Germany. Through this treaty, it seems, the heathens have united themselves. But it shall come out differently. Through Russia and Germany the word in the Bible shall come true which says: "I shall turn the heathens against each other."

Mankind shall see that this prophecy, once told by the masters, shall come true literally. Russia shall come into a terrible war with Germany and shall then go over to Israel.

These two great nations have the same goal: domination over the Earth. Their heathenly mentalities do not permit that they should go for this aim together as friends. Each one is basically opposed to the other and therefore they are thinking of destroying each other.

The masters know the mentality of each one of these nations and they foresaw already ages ago that this fight was to come. It is their will that this fight should come about then and at no other time, and this is how it happened since the masters were working on the fulfillment of their prophesy, namely: to set the heathens against each other.

You can easily imagine what the fate of this world would be if the heathens would unite against the rest of mankind.

Then the peoples would never know peace on Earth, for, with the whole world at their feet, the heathens would turn at last against each other to fight for the final issue: who of the two was to be the ruler of the world in the end!

This fight between the heathens was to come in the last war which Israel was to wage, or else the Age of Christ would not yet have had a chance to come to pass.

While the peoples of the Earth were sleeping and resting from the war of 1914–18 the masters were already in Russia and in contact with Stalin. They made him resolve to bring the armaments of his country to unheard-of heights. How, then,—the masters of the Other Side should have inspired Russia? Russia, who preaches world-revolution, who wants to bring the peoples of the Earth into servitude and teach them in their own way of life? How can the Other Side help Russia?

The Other Side recognized that mankind was approaching the last and most horrible war of all times. In this final fight Russia had to help England and America to destroy the German hydra with all her heads, for Israel could not do this out of her own power. And, knowing this, the masters began to set the heathens against each other.

But,—isn't Russia just as dangerous for Israel as is Germany? The answer is that Germany is by far more dangerous than Russia. Germany is of the higher consciousness, is of a higher cultural level. She is able of leadership. She is an evil, but an intellectual evil, and what this intelligence for the evil can do, mankind shall experience in a horrible way in this war.

Russia has not yet reached the height of Germany, she is directed towards materialism and towards possession, but in no way towards the German culture. Both nations, however, as masses are of heathenly character although they include many believing souls. The Russian child is, by nature, truly good; I may say it is much like the Oriental child, perfectly natural. But woe to the people who think that they can im-

pose upon it. Once that its mass instinct has been awakened it will retaliate in a bloody way for the foreign interference: The Germans shall experience this just as the armies of Napoleon had to find out once.

The whole Universe knows that Germany shall lose this war. Every star, every planet, every soul on This Side who knows the laws, who is believing on Earth, who reads the Bible knows it. Only the Germans themselves do not know it. They speak about Providence, pray to the Almighty to give their weapons victory, but they do not see the reality in which they are living, a reality which has been prophesied already in the grey past.

Contrary to all their beautiful theories it is the wish of the German leaders to conquer the world, to rule it, to enslave it, and to blaspheme the life of God. But in the Age of Christ there shall be no more conquest in order to rule and enslave,—the masters are serving all of mankind, they are serving Christ and God, the God of all the life in space.

Therefore Germany shall be conquered and this infamous National-Socialism shall be wiped from the face of the Earth. This cursed system shall disappear from the world. Only the ideas of Hitler shall be retained, those that can pass in the Age of Christ; I shall come back to the subject later. The rest is of satan, animal-like, ideas by which the world would perish.

After having been beaten the German people still cannot be destroyed. The world shall see that the German people do not consist entirely of murderers and sadists. I can already see it, in Germany there lives a kernel that belongs to Israel and which is foreign to these National-Socialist ideas. Germany shall not be destroyed by Israel, but she shall be guided by her.

The nations shall also see that Russia is not a danger for Israel. When Germany and Japan will be defeated, of all the heathenly nations Russia will then stand alone facing Israel. Stalin shall then see that Israel wants only order and right-

eousness. He shall then do the right thing and join Israel. With the years the Russian communism should grow out into a spiritual communism and this will be in the hands of Israel who is helped by the masters.

Thus there shall come a just distribution of the earthly goods, and this shall be the most important task for Israel. The masters shall no longer permit that some have everything while the others have to starve. England and America shall receive their orders to that effect.

In the Age of Christ the Ten Commandments shall have to be accepted and obeyed. This is what Christ is demanding from mankind. The peoples are burdened with all this misery because they cannot have love in their hearts in the way Christ preached to us. Only when all the peoples have come that far, then they shall have peace on Earth.

Under the guidance of the masters who once took the fate of mankind into their hands because otherwise there would have been millions of years more of hate and destruction, under their blessed and conscious guidance mankind shall acquire these spiritual heights.

The Last Assault of the Heathens Against Israel

THE GERMAN ARMIES INVADE POLAND. A TREMBLING GOES through mankind. The most horrible of all wars has begun. After months of mental strain and cruel tension mankind sees the unbelievable come true. For the second time within a few short years the evil in man starts a new world conflagration.

Should it not have been possible to avoid this? Could not God intervene? Millions of people are filling the churches and imploring Him for assistance. But in the meantime the war is spreading. It spreads with terrible swiftness and crushes thousands of men under its weight.

The forty percent in Germany awaken with a start. They still cannot believe that war has broken out. The Fuehrer is leading them into a new war? It cannot be true. It is impossible. But that which seems unbelievable is true. The fatal order has been given.

What was in the mind of the one man who had to decide over war and peace, over life and death of millions of people? What was going on in the mind of Adolph Hitler in those hours in which he came to this horrible, breathtaking resolution? Nobody on Earth knew it, as he who was to become the scourge of mankind had secluded himself in order to be undisturbed and think about the decision which he had to make. But the masters on the Other Side, angels in spirit,

they are near him, they are on Earth for whose well-being they are giving their strength. Adolph Hitler had to make a decision which was to set the whole world on fire and annihilate millions of human beings, possibly even his own people and everything that he as their leader has built up for them. He sees his task before him and everything that he had been planning to do for his people. And now he is to act, the world is waiting breathlessly, anxiously for his word. What shall he do? As he gives his orders to his soldiers to invade Poland, he unchains the war, a war with the rest of the world. . . .

For hours already he is alone. He will not receive anybody. Now, he thinks, Providence shall have to advise him, Providence who has already protected him many times from great danger. He listens to this mysterious power and he feels himself carried away by it. He never has any doubts in it. Already since his early youth he has been feeling this power which he calls Providence. It guided him in his life and it gave his life its immense significance.

What is Providence advising him to do? Exhausted, Adolph Hitler wants to rest. But he cannot rest. The tension within him makes him arise again. It is difficult for him to collect his thoughts, to concentrate. He wants to think,—think, but he cannot get a grip on his thoughts. Outside are his followers, waiting, and he has to decide now.

This conflict within him is terrible. War or peace? Fateful question. Then it seems to him as if his soul wanted to speak to him. Yes, as he listens to the voice within him it appears as if there were still somebody else living within him. He can feel it distinctly. This gives him the feeling of the supernatural for he is convinced that this is Providence who wants to influence him, who wants to give him advice. His brain begins to function, his thoughts to work,—the power within him wants to domineer him. These are his feelings.

He forces himself to rest, but he also wants to observe

more clearly. He is sitting still listening intently, waiting. Is it really true, is he not mistaken? The Fuehrer imagines to see a figure. He sees himself several times, quite distinctly, and he is frightened. Faces are appearing before him who are asking him questions. A sudden chill goes through his body, he covers his face with his hands to exclude those faces. But it is in vain,—with a strange light they are coming forward, out of the darkness.

He jumps up. "Nonsense," he cries, "I am imagining things. I am seeing nothing and I want to see nothing. I want to remain myself and see what is going to happen. I have to know exactly where I am standing right now, for later on I have to know what I have been thinking at this very moment."

With the realization that they are mere visions, however, he still cannot get rid of these figures; he sees them distinctly wherever he is looking, his room is full of strange visions. These are demons, he mumbles, and he does not want to have anything to do with them. Providence is to help him, only Providence can help him. He falls back into his chair, but the tension is too great, he jumps up again. He walks up and down, this way and that way, and time goes by. Always more clearly he sees those figures. He is awake, and still dreaming.

Adolph Hitler sits down again and tries to order his thoughts. First of all he shall have to come to rest. As the unrest comes over him again he forces himself to be quiet. Now he is calming down, those figures are disappearing. But still he has the feeling that he is not alone. Providence? Is Providence with him? He has to become still quieter. Then shall Providence speak to him and then shall the feeling come to him which only she can give him as he has found out already so many times before and then he shall know how he shall have to act.

The Fuehrer wakes and dreams. He has confidence in himself and he thinks that he knows himself; as it becomes

still within him Providence shall speak to him. And it is becoming still within him, a supernatural feeling of rest is coming over him. Now he sees openings on all sides. He feels now that he knows how he shall have to act presently.

But he is still keeping quiet, he is not yet quite sure, and he also does not want to interrupt the quietness which is lifting him above his dark intentions and out into space, away from Earth. Misery, suffering, all the horrors which he had just now seen before him had disappeared in the holy silence in which he finds himself, and then he suddenly feels a stirring. An immense sorrow and pity with mankind fills him, with that mankind which is to be stricken by the consequences of his own actions.

Quietly he immerses himself into this feeling as he wants to experience it. Yes, he knows what he wants! This feeling enables him also to see clearer than before. He feels himself carried away and while his body remains in the room, his spirit is flying off into space. Adolph Hitler is outside of his own self.

He conceives this feeling and observes that he is hovering above his own country. There it is lying beneath him, quietly and peacefully—peace—peace. The word arouses an echo within him. He wanders through his country and sees the millions which are his people, the German nation. They are in deep rest. The experience lasts only a few seconds, but it is enough for him to see the whole Reich.

"They sleep because they know that I am waking," says Adolph Hitler, "I who am their leader."

Everything he wants to be for his people, its father and its mother, and while he is floating above cities and villages he feels the love which is rising up towards him. "They sleep, the great people, but one sign from me and they shall arise and go where I order them to go in order to prove their loyalty to me with their life and love."

"Their lives they are ready to give for me." Life and death he has in his hands—life and death . . . the Fuehrer is back

again in his room, in his body, his trip is at an end. But the words are still sounding in his ears. Then a fright is seizing him; could it have been the devil who took him along and let him see his people? He sees then the peoples of the Earth before him, but this time he shuts the vision out. Was it Providence who made him believe to see? It was as if the whole world was living before his eyes. Of course it was Providence and he knows now that everything that she is asking him shall be done.

A sudden urge that overwhelms him and his life and consciousness makes him kneel down; Adolph Hitler wants to pray. "My God, My God . . ." but he cannot go on. He wants to continue his prayer, but the feelings within him are aroused; they are so strong that they almost hurt him. He remains in this position, his head bent to the ground, waiting, but he does not come to the point where he can pray. His calmness is gone,—he wants to think, he must think. A decision is demanded from him. Providence is to tell him what to do. He is waiting for the answer.

At this moment a figure arises in his mind, and this person wants to pray and call God for help. But the Fuehrer suppresses this believing being within himself. His ego prevails again. He feels that now he must not pray. He must not be weak, he must be strong and act. If he should follow the weak feeling within himself, everything that he has accomplished so far would have been in vain. Thus he would not have had to bring the armaments to such great height. Was it for this that he has imbued his people so deeply with the idea of war? He wants to make his people great and strong as never before. And then the word comes up in his memory, the word that burns like poison in his veins—Versailles! This infamous treaty must be avenged! It has enslaved and dishonored his people. His soldiers shall wipe it out with one stroke, and they shall destroy Poland, the country that dares to resist and insult him and his nation. . . .

Adolph Hitler walks to and fro in his room. His mind is confused, he is the prey of strong emotions. No, he is not becoming insane, no matter how it is hammering in his head. He will be cool and think straight, aided by Providence. As he thinks of Providence, his mind comes to rest again, the transcendental calmness which he had experienced already before. Once this calmness had saved him personally from destruction. It was in the war of 1914–18 where it sounded to him like a loud voice calling to him to run away from the spot where a moment later a shell exploded which tore his comrades to pieces.

That was then. Now it is different. Providence is not coming to him now as a voice. Now he is living in Providence, is altogether dissolved in Providence. Can he feel it well? Here he does not want to go without guidance; later on he wants to be able to give an accounting to himself, so that then he can say to himself: this I did for such a reason and that for a different reason.

Yes, could he feel it well within himself? Can he turn to his insight and submit to the power which has tied itself up with his life? Yes, yes, it is Providence, the supernatural power through which once his life was saved and which has been with him all through the years.

The Fuehrer gives in more and more to this trend of thought, he wants to dissolve in this power, for thus, he feels, shall the plans of Providence reach him. But at the same time he has to remain himself; nothing of his consciousness may weaken now or else there will be disturbances and he will be prevented from making his decisions.

Providence must never forsake him, for by living in her power he shall always know how to act. Then he can think and feel, then he can make decisions, and then only is he sure before his people and the world. Aided by Providence and under her guidance he shall lead his people to victory.

Now he knows. This is what Providence wants him to feel. Is that not true?

Adolph kneels down. He wants to thank Providence. He must lead his people to victory. War, then!—War?

He jumps up. Did he really feel it right? He must not make a mistake now. The existence of his people depends on him. He has to make a decision the importance of which he knows only too well.

Again he tunes himself in on Providence, and again clear and sharp he feels her power. He traces his feelings, makes sure that he is not a victim of his imagination, that his senses are not misleading him. Clearly he wants to follow his train of thought, for then he shall be able to go with confidence.

First of all,—the calmness,—is it real? He sits down in a chair and re-lives these moments. It is real, yes, supernatural. Never was there such calmness within him; now he is sure of this.

Where is he now? He looks around him and sees his environments. This is his favorite chair,—there is the door behind which his friends are waiting.

Adolph Hitler is his name. He goes through his life.

It is I, Adolph Hitler, the Fuehrer of all the Germans, I myself, the chancellor. But it is not the chancellor who decides. Here, inside of me, that is where the feeling and thinking is. In here lives Adolph Hitler. The chancellor can not feel. As Adolph Hitler only can I act. I am myself, in this hour I have learned to know myself. As Adolph Hitler I am living in Providence; this is the conscious feeling within me. Thus I am ready; Providence, you can count upon me. But don't leave me alone for one second. I know now how I have to act. I have no more doubts. Never did I have any doubts in you, but I had to be sure. Now only do I know the feelings which come from you. I shall never neglect them. All that you may ask from me and that which you may let me feel, I shall do. Let me know; day and night I shall give myself and work for my people that they shall be great. I am ready and others are ready with me. But never let me be alone in the hours that are coming.

As Adolph Hitler I shall direct myself towards you, Providence. This is the important thing.

Adolph Hitler remains kneeling down, embraced by the silence which, for him, is everlasting. He feels that God is with him, with him and his people.

Then he arises, and a short time after his fatal orders the first shots are fired. The most horrible war has been unchained through the action of a man without consciousness.

In all ages past there have been wars; blood has flown like rivers, death and destruction has come over mankind, and yet, none of those wars was as terrible as this one which started in 1939, when the technical means of warfare had become almost perfected. The price which mankind shall have to pay for this war is indescribable.

Now you may know why it would not help to pray to God to take this misery away from you. What are the peoples of the Earth willing to live for? For tyranny? For egotism? For the demons of hell or for God and His angels? For robbery, murder or discord? For the degradation of the own ego? Or are they living to serve with all other powers for peace and spiritual progress on Earth?

This is the question which all people will have to ask themselves. Every nation, every soul shall have to begin now with a higher life. And in order to make mankind understand this, that is why this war has come. Life of God is to advance upwards, it has to return to its Creator. This war demands from you that you do everything in your power to bring yourselves and others up to a higher level.

We who know that the Age of Christ has begun are near you on Earth in order to help you in this gigantic fight. We have already learned to bow our heads, we embrace in love all that lives and seeks to come into harmony with the laws of God. We traveled in God's space and kneeled down, grateful that we are belonging to His life. This war shall teach earthly man to do the same.

The peoples of Israel are already active and embrace love

as their own. They have advanced so far that they cannot hate any more. Germany and her kind are still hating and trying to domineer. They are still in such a low stage that they are seeking to destroy the peoples of Israel.

If, instead, they would have done everything to abolish their bad qualities and to join Israel, then all these terrors of today would have been spared to the world.

Germany and her followers had to lose this war, for these heathenly nations, after victory, would not have built the Kingdom of God, but a jungle-state! The Germany of Adolph Hitler, however, is not thinking of losing the war. The genial Fuehrer and his terrible henchmen are looking to their instruments of murder which they had manufactured in large quantities and they feel sure of victory. They think that they are invincible and that, some day, the whole world shall well nigh lie at their feet. Nobody and nothing can equal Germany, and they think that they already are the rulers of the world. Up to the last second they shall fight in order to reach their goal, no sacrifice shall be too great, no act too atrocious.

Just think of it,—if there had not been the masters to cross their plans and to stop these conquerors! But you may rest assured,—these transgressors are, without knowing it, the instruments in the hands of the masters and serve their plans; they serve towards the aim which the masters have set for themselves: to make a great unity of all the peoples on Earth. Thus the Germans are serving Providence, but not in the way they think.

The figure of Adolph Hitler, seemingly so big and powerful, is really nothing more than a little pawn on the chessboard of the world. If he had been in possession of the genuine feeling and the natural intuition for our world, nobody would have been able to force him to start a war at the moment that was chosen by the masters; yes, he would never have willed this war knowing that he would break down and destroy all that which he had built up with care and industry

and that he would lead his people to certain destruction. The great genius of Germany is therefore in the eyes of our world just an empty, stupid and unconscious child of Earth.

In regards to the astral laws which are spiritual, cosmic and divine, this soul is of no significance because his feeling and thinking are earthly and belong to a lower world. Adolph Hitler seeks only the earthly existence, he has never tuned himself in on the higher life. Now he feels that he is included in these powerful laws but he does not know them, he does not know his own life and past, but he feels himself carried and guided by the powers although he misses the clear spiritual intuition which belongs to his world and which is eternally infallible. He is not in a position to analyse his own life, and that is what he should have done. He should have asked himself in what grade of life he was living, in what powers he was thinking and feeling. He should, at the time when he was using his fatal intuition, at that moment have known who it was that was influencing him. But he was feeling and searching, instead of following his thoughts which were directing him towards peace and harmony. He was, however, not in a position for this. In him and his particular kind there live—hate, hate and violence, there lives . . . Versailles!

It is his will to eradicate 1914–18 and Versailles, to shatter England. His hate is driving him on, and with him all the others who see in him only a god. In the Age of Christ there will be no more wrecking and killing; here man has to bow before God and love all His life. But Hitler and his kind, do they know of the Age of Christ? Hitler is more, yes, more than Christ! What does he know of Israel?

The scum of his nation attracts Hitler. Demons are surrounding him and feel inspired by his ideas. These low individuals have no trace of love in their hearts, they only seek to serve themselves and see themselves as kings and kaisers. Their wickedness and evil minds shall be found out by the world. Quietly they have prepared themselves for the mo-

ment when they shall overcome the peoples of the Earth and uproot Jewry. Nothing shall stop them any more. England must go and then the entire world shall belong to them.

It is difficult for them not to cry out their plans to the whole world, but for the time being they have to keep quiet, the jackals. Then there comes the great moment: their Fuehrer attacks Poland; now they can let go! The evil breaks through, and ferocious hordes, held back for so long, pour over the frontiers.

Hitler's satellites scream and cheer,—these sadists are scenting blood! It does not penetrate into their skulls that they are running onto an impenetrable wall; they are fighting against Israel, against the peoples who have finally to start with the building of the world. They are fighting against the divine power which is unfailing. They are fighting against the emissaries of God who have the leadership of the nations in their hands.

These masters who are all of cosmic consciousness, who have learned about life and death, heaven and hell, who have gone with Christ to Golgatha find themselves opposite a spiritually insane soul, an unconscious being and have to fight him. Hitler does not know anything about this, he has no faith, knows no God nor commandments, knows nothing of life after death,—in short, he has nothing except his own empty ego.

And while he as the Fuehrer is developing his plans and is giving his orders to his mighty armies, the masters are placing him under their control. They assign spiritual helpers to all peoples. The masters are one in feeling with the leading personalities. It has now become impossible to act out of a special motive for Israel,—the consciousness of these leaders has now attached itself to the masters, but not one of these leaders can know or feel this, since they, too, are unconscious of the astral world and of the real cause for which they are serving.

Hitler is attacking Poland. The masters have taken their

first step. So far the game is not yet very much involved but it is already a game for life and death. The masters are supervising everything. They shall do whatever is in their power to avoid bloodshed as much as possible, or there may not remain one human being alive of the millions who are involved in this fight. And as time goes on, the game shall become more and more far-reaching in its scope, spreading all over the world.

Hell is spewing out its demons who are seeking to live themselves out and fall upon the human beings on Earth. Hate adds to hate, passion to passion, but not even Satan shall be able to undo the work of Christ, and while the demons are reveling in veritable orgies, the angels are doing their work. There is much to be done on Earth; thousands of beings are dying and they have to be brought up to our world; millions of souls need protection.*

Poland has been overrun by the Germans. Most horrible is the misery which has come over this nation, but she had brought it upon herself and it was necessary to bring the Polish people to a higher consciousness, to teach them to bow their heads.

And the misery on Earth shall become still greater.

Germany invades Denmark, Norway, the Netherlands, Belgium and France and crushes these countries. All this goes so fast that even Hitler is surprised. Now he is tarrying, —should he take England? If he does, then England is lost. But the masters are on their guard.

The Fuehrer returns to his people. He is received like a half-god, and so are his helpers. Flowers are raining down upon the Fuehrer, upon him whose hands are soiled with the blood of thousands of his countrymen, of men, women, of the children and the aged. He is received as nobody has ever been received before on Earth; full of respect and admiration the people are looking up to him. They do not see, however,

* About this blessed work you may read in my book "Through the Trenches to Eternal Life" which was also conceived through the Other Side.

the threatening shadow which is following him. It is the final defeat which is following his footsteps.

He does not know what it is that is following him, but he takes fright. And this fright is not leaving him, not even for a second, no matter how much he tries to shake it off. Providence is with him, she is guiding him, he thinks by himself, and he raises his head up and rejoices in the cheers of his people. Again he assures himself that he knows what he wants and that he is doing the right thing. This war shall prove it. Did he not throw over even France within a few short weeks? Who shall be able to resist him?

And this is what his people are thinking. They are cheering even louder than before the war. They know now for sure that England shall be beaten. At long last it has come to pass. Nobody in Germany has any more doubts; the Fuehrer is furnishing the proof. This genius is invincible, God has sent this man to them, God is with them.

And it really seems to be so. But the masters from the Other Side know better. It is their aim to let Hitler have one victory after the other. Through this he is bringing the nations towards Israel and at the same time exhausting himself. Behind the screens, invisible to any one, the masters are following their plans step by step and they are seeing to it that everything is going well.

The peoples of Israel are suffering hard blows. Many of them are already beaten by the Germans and the English have already been driven head over heels out of France. But also this had to happen. There is still not yet enough of the will to victory in Israel, she is underestimating Germany.

The spiritual fire, however, grows through these defeats and Israel is stimulated to the right kind of effort; suddenly she sees that she has been underestimating the powers of the heathenly nations. She sees now that she may not rest until the beast with the nine heads has been slain.

This is the game of the masters which is being played with the future of the nations as the stake. The masters are

unafraid, although they know that the game is "for keeps," for the existence of the peoples of Israel, for the happiness and peace of all mankind. And the masters know that they have the support of the Divine "All," of Christ. They are serving God.

It looks as if Hitler had an extraordinary chance for victory, but nobody knows that he is now only winning through the aid of the masters who are giving him what they think is necessary; and, although the indications are favorable for Hitler, the historians shall tell a different story, namely that God, not Hitler is going to win this war, God, and with Him all mankind.

Moses, too, is on Earth, taking a strong hand in the guidance of Israel. He is at work completing the task for which he once has offered his life, he and the other prophets. They are following the abominable events on Earth which, having been mentioned already in the Bible, are expected since many ages ago. As souls of cosmic conscience they are standing by Israel which includes all those who are following Christ and God. They are also standing near the scourge of Mankind and they know how he is feeling and what he is thinking. And Moses pities the poor man whose desire for power will result in the destruction of the wonders of the twentieth century.

While the Fuehrer is using his time to make new military plans, the masters are acting. They shall make the word in the Bible come true which says: "I shall set the heathens against each other." Germany and Russia are still bound together by treaty, but their friendship shall not last much longer.. Mankind shall witness that Germany will attack Russia.

Then God's laws are working on the earthly events and directing them. God shall aid Israel and not the heathens. As the heathens are exhausting themselves in their fight for life or death, Israel sees her opportunity to restore her power and to make herself strong.

This, the most important event of the whole war shall prove how God is watching over all His life and how His emissaries know what move to make next in order to give victory to Israel.

So far the victories of the German armies are tremendous. Nothing and nobody seems to be able to withstand them. The countries which have not yet been invaded are waiting in fearful tension for the moment when the German hordes shall move in their direction.

Adolph Hitler is now looking towards the East and planning how to proceed. The Fuehrer is doubtful; so far he has solved in a quick and daring way all the problems which are pertaining to this gigantic struggle. He felt that he was inspired and protected by Providence, but here stands, more threatening than ever, the Russian Bear. Should he take up arms against Russia? Where shall a war with Russia lead him? What does he know about this mysterious and immense country which is impenetrable and dark for all those who want to know more about the plans and mentality of its ruler in the Kremlin? Is Russia strong? Is she as strong as his own country? He is to come to a decision, for he will never be able to follow his own plans with this great danger threatening in his back.

The Fuehrer goes into solitude in order to meditate. Here in the silence he shall be able to hear the voice of Providence clearly.

Up to now his thinking and feeling have been correct. His tremendous successes have been proof to him that he can rely upon his intuition. By way of meditation he shall find out which way he should go now.

The days and the nights are passing by and Adolph Hitler is waiting for the directions which Providence is to give him. The feeling weighs heavily upon him that he is placed before great events. He is beginning to discern more clearly how he shall have to act. But the Fuehrer thinks that he cannot make such a decision promiscuously. Again he is

checking up on his powers of feeling. It is night and he cannot bear to stay indoors. In the hours when he has to come to such important decisions he cannot sleep. He goes out into nature.

Again the Fuehrer stands before space, before Providence. He is speaking to himself. Above him there is God. Out of infinity he shall have to receive aid again. His thoughts are going into many directions. He is feeling now as Christ must have been feeling in the garden of Gethsemane. He stands in the night and his thoughts are going out to Christ of Whom he has not been thinking very often in his life. He directs himself onto this God-man as He has been standing in solitude in the Garden of Gethsemane awaiting the coming great events. Adolph Hitler is thinking of this, although there is nothing in him of the great, powerful sacredness that had been present in Christ. He is only making a comparison: he, too, is alone and far from human beings, and he, too, is standing before great events,—greater than those of Christ!

His arms folded upon his chest, the Fuehrer is looking up to the stars and he lives the infinity. His thoughts remain with the God-man in the Garden of Gethsemane and the poor being does not understand that he is blaspheming the sacred life by applying the words which He spoke once, to himself. He, too, wants to refuse the fate that is laid out for him, he mumbles, but he does not believe his own words, for he is as greedy as a hyena and his desire is for loot and plunder. Now he is thinking of the words which Christ had spoken to His sleepy apostles: "Cannot you wake with me in this hour?" But the Fuehrer is throwing these words away from himself. No, he is strong when alone. Does he need anybody? And his life has more meaning than that of the stranger whom they crucified then in Jerusalem. Now, Adolph Hitler sees also that he can be like a Messiah,—his great people have already long ago accepted him as a half-god. Has not space been created for him and his people? Are not the facts there to convince him of this? Would Provi-

dence have blessed the German armies so obviously and extraordinarily if she was not ready to place world domination into his hands? But he has to show himself worthy; and to remove all obstacles out of his way he must be bold and strong and sure of himself. The Fuehrer knows now how he has to act. Providence is speaking to him, the true inspiration is within him, and this inspiration is infallible. Still he cannot separate himself from this quiet night,—with his hands on his back he walks up and down, working in his mind on his plans.

Adolph Hitler is ready to go. But he does not see the shining figure near him: it is Moses who was with him during all these hours and who impelled him to these decisions. And while the Fuehrer is thinking out his plans, Moses and the masters are leaving him; they are going to the cold and barren land of Joseph Stalin.

Adolph Hitler is actually believing that space and all that is in it has been created for him and his people. He shall leave nothing undone to gain possession of all this. His desire for power is driving him on, only now and then he is startled by the enormity of his enterprises.

Did any man ever have as much power in his hands? Sometimes he himself hesitates before the horrors which his armies are spreading everywhere. But he has to go on,—never was victory so close at hand. No matter what the price, he has to show himself hard and merciless or he will never win victory for his people. And now,—you may believe me,—he has given new military orders to bring all of Europe under his rule. Even Greece with her classical past shall be taken over by the Germans. After this the fight between Germany and Russia shall begin just as the prophets have foretold it.

Adolph Hitler is a tragic figure, not because he is only a pawn in the hands of the masters of the Other Side, but because of the low tendencies within him which make him a ruler and at the same time a pawn. Presently I shall have an

opportunity to show you his person and his background and this shall enlighten you to some extent about his mentality and character.

The heathenly rulers shall find out that they can not, unpunished, lead their people into the abyss. They are receiving their powers only so that mankind shall be led towards Israel, or else it would not have been possible for them to attack other peoples. In the future there shall not be any more such rulers, for already now these demons are cursed on Earth as they only mean destruction of the life of God so that they can obtain power for which they are ready to gamble their beautiful countries and the blood of their subjects.

When in the past the peoples of Israel took up arms it was to bring the smaller nations and tribes into the orbit of Israel. Through this the nations were to come to peace and rest at last. The fight was in the hands of the masters, and we know now that it was their goal to bring unity to all the nations on Earth. While then the masses were beginning to see how wrong war was and were yearning for peace, the dictators of today did not learn anything from war; they considered it just a means of obtaining power and glory. However, warfare is what will destroy them instead of bringing them gain, exactly as the masters have planned it. In vain shall they run against the bastions of the laws of God.

These dictators are without the consciousness; they are short sighted and spiritually empty. The dictator is not a genius. The man who wins today and loses tomorrow is not a genius. If these dictators had the least bit of consciousness in the laws of God, if they had even the least bit of love for their people they would never resort to war. Thus Mussolini would never have gone to Abyssinia to slaughter these people if he had been able to understand that the present era and the conscience of mankind was to call an imperative "halt" to him. But these souls have no understanding for this; inhibited as they are by their own low greed and their unjust desires, they have perverted their feelings towards the

divine laws of "life after death." The most simple man without schooling who, however, knows his Bible, would have been able to tell them how wrong it is in our days to attack another nation. The "genius," however, does not understand this. And these people come to you and tell you that they are sent, predestined, to see to the welfare of their people, yes, of the whole world. They claim to be conscious of their actions, but they demolish only that which they have built up with much care and with the blood and sweat of their subjects. This is why dictators are really men without the true intuition, they are only semi-conscious, for our world and for the Earth they are just plain demented, insane. They claim to be infallible but make one mistake after another. They want to rule, but they don't know themselves nor the laws by power of which they are living and have received life. They sacrifice the blood of millions of souls and think not of the sorrows of men, women and children,—they only want to make "history." Heartbreak and misery are the results of their deeds and they call themselves genii of the world!

They are insane, these men who are blaspheming God and destroying His life. With all the power and riches which they may temporarily gain, they still are the most miserable and the poorest in spirit in all space. They are blind before God or they would not sacrifice so much blood out of pure lust for power. They are not deep, rather superficial, hyenas in human form who rule after their own desires but who do not know the significance of earthly life in regards to God. Of course, they know nothing of the good results of their bad deeds, that their actions shall have beneficial consequences in the end for God, for even the black people whom Mussolini has robbed of their land and goods shall through this very act come to their awakening. God created the heavens and the Earth, but not for these demons, he created them for His own evolution. The dictators are unconscious of these laws, they still have to awaken to them. But these spiritual

conceptions are above their capacity since their souls are dull and without feeling. That is also why they are constantly making such terrible mistakes. They are sure to be defeated just because in this age the good has to prevail. Supernatural sensibilities are beyond their scope, for this they would have to be dimensionally deep. However, humanity is paying in blood for their lack of consciousness. They are destroying the energies and mental power of the peoples. In this light it seems absurd that they should still have the temerity to call upon the aid of Providence. They actually want God to lead them to victory. They even dare to say that they were sent, appointed by God, and they want to have the blood, which they have spilled in their raving madness, to be sanctified! In making their "history," they are calling a curse down upon their own people. How they could have served, instead, other peoples with the power which was at their disposal! No,—they acted after their own ways and drove their people into war. It is their idea that materialism is supreme. Scrutinize their actions, their decisions, their way of thinking and you will find how miserable and evil and narrow their souls are. And then look at the masses and you will see that all their people are living dead.

Not one human being can achieve anything in the laws of God by his own power exclusively. He has to be inspired by the masters so that he can serve and that his life in this way may have significance. Only he who is working for the masters can build on the Kingdom of God on Earth for himself and for the masses. These souls are aided by our world at all times; they are part of Israel. Those demons, however, in your own age are the enemies of Christ, of mankind and of all the life in space. They had, indeed, received their inspirations, but only so that their plans should be serving the Age of Christ, but what they themselves thought up and tried to accomplish brought them to their destruction. God gave them their leeway, because God knows, too, that life on Earth is in good hands.

Whatever blood was spilled, it did not flow in vain. I have already mentioned the case of Abyssinia. This nation needed to be taught a lesson as it had to awaken. They had to surrender to a violent intruder, but it was Mussolini who went through this to his destruction. He had to experience that not his laws, but the laws of God are ruling life on Earth. God is also watching over his black peoples and he will see to it that they shall retain their kingdom. And this will come about through Israel, and the consequences will be that Abyssinia will become one of the nations of Israel. If it had been possible for Mussolini to invade Abyssinia some hundreds of years earlier, Israel would not have been able to intervene because she had not developed far enough for this at that time.

All this shows clearly that man cannot act according to his own desires if his life is not directed towards the welfare of mankind. On Earth you have to learn and to obey the laws of God and those of "life after death." Furthermore you have to abide by the fact that we human beings have our lives in our own hands and that we have to respect the lives of others. Whoever thinks that he can do with the life of his neighbor as he pleases will sooner or later himself perish through the power of the laws of God. None of these demons has a right before God to intrude into our life and to exploit it for his evil plans. He will have to atone for such acts even though he may think that he has outlived in his earthly life the laws of God. No matter how much he may claim that his work on Earth is sacred and God-inspired, his doings are earthly, clumsy and of a base character.

Mussolini shall be thrown out of his paradise and then he shall have to leave behind the baskets with the wonderful fruit and whatever he has stolen from the natives. All he may be allowed to take with him are the terrible consequences of his deed. He and all of mankind shall have to accept the fact that the trend of the earthly life is upwards and not downwards, not back to the conditions of the cave-man.

What, then, are the intuitions of Hitler and Mussolini? In the course of this war you shall be able to observe what wonderful "genii" these men really are, or were. Just go and offer your life to these madmen, be ready to give your blood and raise your hand up for them in their peculiar salute, and you shall see how they will lead you to destruction, you and all your possessions and the most sacred things which you have cherished in your heart. These two men will not hesitate to go over your dead body; be ready then to go down and perish with them.

The history of Adolph Hitler has now an entirely different meaning from that of Mussolini, although he, too, is a master in the evil. In one of his previous lives Mussolini was a Roman ruler. In that time he could not use his bloodthirsty talents for the evil, at least not in a way that suited him. However, in our time he saw his chance. But this brings him now into a position where he can transgress all the laws of God and bring spiritual destruction over all the people. Then he has to see that the Age of Christ has begun and that such practices are now out of place. Fate is going to show him this and he shall perish physically and spiritually. For our world Mussolini has no meaning although he is of importance for his people because through him they learn to accept the conscious, spiritual life.

The life of Adolph Hitler is of greater significance for our world as well as for mankind because through a number of astral laws he had been sent back to Earth. Mussolini could be called a weak counterpart of Adolph Hitler; Hitler's life reaches into the cosmos. Hitler is the soul of the "carma" of mankind, the man whose past is full of deep significance as regards Golgotha and the awakening of mankind. And yet, in spite of all this he is a living dead. He is a spiritual clown before the astral world and the millions of angels. For Our Side his life is as an open book, every spirit of light knows him because we on Our Side have been able to gauge and follow him and his sensibilities.

It is for this reason that we may say that every dog or cat has more insight into the Universe and the laws of God than these two men who think that they can rule all the life on Earth.

Neither England nor America could have attacked other nations or wished to destroy them because their mentality is on a different and higher level. Therefore there was not one country who wanted to attack Germany, not even Russia, for this country knew only too well how strong Germany was. Russia knew furthermore that, as soon as she would start something she would have to face presently the entire world. It was Germany who wanted war.

Out of fear for the intellectual Germany Russia armed herself during the years and built up a strong army and navy. Presently she finds herself in a position where she has to make use of her armed forces and where she has to give everything she has to withstand Germany. Because of the Fuehrer's blunders and because of the help which the masters are giving to the peoples of Israel Russia shall win this fight. If not, she would be crushed by Germany just as the others of Germany's victims have been crushed.

After having taken away your land and your goods, National-Socialism shall want to have and rule your souls as well. But cannot Germany see that the children of Israel are not in the least interested in their nonsense, in their empty talk, in their base and low make-up, their lying and cheating and their destructive influence? Does it seem to them so improbable that you do not want to be led by them to a condition that can only be called "pre-historic"? Why,—they do not even understand themselves, how could they then know the children of Israel and their mentality? They have not enough sense to see that a true Christian would rather die than lift his arm up in their heathenly salute.

He who knows the Bible knows that Germany and her allies are bound to lose. He knows that all their talk is false and that the honor and glory of their kind has no place in

the Age of Christ. For the spiritual human being the glory of the battlefield is not the highest possession; only spiritual knowledge will lead man towards the higher consciousness. He who lives by the sword shall die by the sword, and he who practices violence shall perish by violence. He who loves knighthood and ribbons shows in the eyes of eternal life his own spiritual poverty.

In these last few sentences there lives the whole drama of Adolph Hitler and his kind. He and his followers shall find out that the child of God accomplishes more through his faith and through trusting belief than Hitler will ever achieve with his death dealing machinery of war and destruction. The man who follows Golgotha knows himself to be carried by God. He knows that the Ten Commandments have been written for him and he obeys them. But the unconscious people forget themselves and they think themselves God. So much deeper shall they fall.

What Makes Adolph Hitler Go?

WHEN ADOLPH HITLER CAME TO POWER HE WAS ONLY half conscious of the great task before him. Materially, or rather of the physical aspect he was sure enough but of that which was part of his subconsciousness he was totally ignorant. In his deepest soul there lay different worlds of feeling, powers and qualities by which his personality was formed and which made him into the human being which he became with the moment he was born. He had to build up and form into that which was to become his life these worlds of feeling by which he had to abide from the time when he entered his new life.

One human being will become an artist, the other a clergyman; another again feels an inclination towards the sciences. This is an indication to us that every soul in space has her own destiny from the day that she is born. Beginning with creation we have been able to realize that man received gifts as such from higher up, but then he has to acquire everything else by himself, by working and diligence, through his experiences, and these develop the powers of feeling within him and intuitions. As man then develops one quality through strong inspirational powers, his personality begins to speak more and more. We of the Other Side had to live through this, too. This process of developing was interrupted as death was calling us, but it remained as a feeling in our memory as we continued our life upon entering the world of unconsciousness and were waiting there for our new birth.

And as we then received a new physical body we felt that we were spirited, animated. Within us there lived a certain feeling, a feeling of something which could possibly only be that which we had left behind in our previous life. And in the course of the years there then came the moment that we took up this course again and completed our work. Where such a feeling for art or science manifests itself, it is called on Earth "inherited talent." We of the Other Side, however, know that it is nothing else but the return of the soul to the past, to a previous existence.

This holds true also for Adolph Hitler.

At his birth it was predestined that he had to fulfil a task, a fact of which, by the way, nobody on Earth knew anything. He was assigned to a task which was pertaining to the Universe, a task which he could not refuse to accept because the inspiration to this work was already living within him during the years of his youth. Within Hitler there lay hidden qualities which bound him to darkness and also to the higher consciousness. His life received a cosmic contact and this was possible only because of the qualities which were within him. And these qualities which were within Hitler were hatred, violence, passions, but also the desire to accomplish something for his people. Within this man there were baser and higher qualities which dwelled next to each other, from the most primitive to the highest, even spiritual ones. He gives form to everything that comes into his life and with which he is coming into contact.

But there also is remorse in this soul, a power which he does not know but which is very much predominant in his life. He endeavors to know himself and his consciousness; the feelings which drive him are stronger than he is himself, and, exhausted from this struggle he is likely to give in completely and that is when he carries out his thoughts of hate and passion. Yes, he goes so far as to even cherish those bad qualities within him, even hates the life of other people, the English in particular, and there is a certain meaning in this.

His personality is predominated by his past which he is carrying around with him, so to speak, very much as every other soul is doing. Thus he has to recognize his own cause and effect as this is the cosmic law for him as well as for the masses.

Adolph Hitler becomes powerful because in all space he is the only one who has to atone for something on the Other Side, a subject to which I am going to come back presently. This feeling exists within him and it becomes of magic significance.

You shall now become acquainted with Adolph Hitler. We here on Our Side know who he is. What I am going to tell you in this and the following chapters you shall have to accept from me because it is the sacred truth.

The same masters who have this last war on Earth in their hands have given their orders to me to follow this man who was to become the scourge of mankind. I had to observe him and then complete my work. I know this soul now, for I followed him in this and in his previous lives.

The birth of Adolph Hitler is not different in any way from that of other children. It was not an exceptionally gifted child that was born in him, and his parents did not have any inkling that their son should some day set the whole world on fire. As a boy Adolph Hitler does not distinguish himself from the other children around him, and also in school he is not noticed for any qualities, excepting perhaps that he was poor in his studies. He accepted little or nothing from his teachers. As he is growing up he still fails to learn anything, so that he is finally becoming just a plain tradesman. Really, there was not more required; for our world he had all the prerequisites to be able to serve the masters. This child was not to follow any studies for that would have made him unsuitable for our world. If he had studied, earthly life would have become predominant within him and the masters did not want his sensibilities to be disturbed in any way. Studies would have created a changed conditioning and thus he

would have become an entirely different human being. Only if a personality remains untouched by any earthly influence shall his sensibilities awaken. Studies would have made it impossible for his subconsciousness to enter his wakeful ego, and this subconsciousness was after all the agency through which he was to act. Whoever follows any studies on Earth is excluded from the Other Side because this gives the wakeful ego its consciousness, and form to the personality. Where then the personality awakens this life becomes influential in human society and thereby is lost to our world. Adolph Hitler's past compels him to live under different laws; he cannot act by himself, he has to listen to the subconscious feelings within him. These laws had been influencing his personality from earliest youth, and this is the reason why he cannot work up any interest for the things which they are trying to teach him in school.

Substantially he is for our world, the medium, the earthly instrument in the hands of the masters, just as there are more people who have to fulfil a task for our world, and just as a medium must be entirely empty or free from earthly knowledge if it wants to be instrumental for the Other Side. Thus Adolph Hitler had to remain in his youth free from earthly schooling and knowledge. Empty and yet fully conscious, brimful of feelings which represent life and the personality, then only can a soul carry out an earthly task. Here we see how Adolph Hitler's youth is conforming to the laws which apply to him.

Exactly at the right time he is born, not a second too early nor too late. If he had been born twenty years earlier he would never have achieved what he actually did accomplish. In those days a workingman would never have been able to advance to a high position in government. Anyway, a war was needed to make it possible for Hitler to place himself at the head of the German people.

Hitler takes active part in the war of 1914–18. Still more than in his youth he experiences sorrow and pain and he

learns to hate more deeply. He lives through the decline of his country and in these years his sensibilities awaken.

As he then is lying wounded, broken in heart and soul, his consciousness is being approached by the Other Side. At this moment he becomes inspired for his further life. As he is lying thus, the masters awaken him, they reveal his innermost and then he becomes conscious of his past. His soul is stirred and he hears, quite near to himself, yes, within him, a voice which speaks to him:

"Adolph Hitler, you are it. You only can save your people from total destruction and make your nation great again."

"I?" thought he. "Do I have to unite Germany?" He was lying there, a broken man. He was nearly blind and was considered lost. What did the Other Side mean to do with such an unfortunate being? And yet, the masters needed him. They had had their eyes upon this soul already for ages. What did they see in this simple child? Were there essential qualities in him to lead a great nation and to bring it to an awakening? Nobody on Earth knows Adolph Hitler, only the Other Side knows him, knows who he is. The masters were after the past of this man, they wanted to make use of the innermost potentialities of this being. In the past of Adolph Hitler there lived something which only he out of all the beings in space has! Adolph Hitler has told his friends at various times that it has been always a high power which has protected him in his life. In this power he saw Providence, and it was in Providence that he had his firm confidence. This time he hears a voice which is clear in his innermost heart, and whether he wants to or not, he has to listen.

And indeed, as the war is over, he begins with his task. As the years pass by his influence grows and the moment comes when he is proclaimed the leader of the German people.

Through him Germany became immensely strong. He makes his nation gradually into a military power and he gives the Germans back their uniforms. He creates work and welfare and the masses are carrying him on their shoulders. He

is beloved as no German has ever been beloved. But—where is he leading his people? What are his plans as to the rest of the world? The children of Israel are shivering in view of all the things that are happening. The Jews are declared to be the enemies of the German people and they are treated as such. And besides, Hitler shows that he is an enemy of the churches, he deals them a heavy blow. The men with whom Hitler is surrounding himself are haters of mankind, brutes and sadists. They live for their passions at the expense of thousands of human beings. Pity and commiseration have become unknown in Germany, and in the meantime Hitler and his followers bring death and despair to the Jews. It is as if they had become insane, it is bestial, but it is still getting worse. The terror mounts, the cruelties become more devilish and Adolph Hitler has already become the enemy of mankind.

Now that Hitler has given in to his feelings, he is going all out for the evil. His past has influenced his wakeful consciousness and now his wicked personality is taking over. Wickedness has set itself up as the master over his life. The devils from hell are creating for themselves here a world of their own and are living themselves out in the spheres of Earth. And Adolph Hitler cannot stop the evil any more which he has conjured up, each one of his followers is living in abomination. They surpass each other in wickedness. Heavens and hells have given Hitler their inspirations, he is serving the plans of two worlds, and Hitler thinks that it is Providence that is helping him. He justifies all these evil deeds by claiming Providence to be on his side. It is on her motivation that he is wiping out Jewry and using his whip without pity. He is sterilizing God's life in order to achieve a healthy race; Providence wants it so. He desecrates marriage and turns it into an abomination. The child belongs to the state; Providence wants it so.

He and his followers are living, so to speak, in the times of the cave man. The new and coming ideas are perverted

into the evil and wrong and what comes from his hands is poisonous and deadly. And yet, this man is to fulfil the task for the Other Side? And this should be the task which was placed upon his shoulders by the Age of Christ?

What is living in this man?

Why does he hate the Jews?

Why does he attack the churches?

Was he really sent by God,—or is he Satan himself?

In Germany he is looked upon as God. God Himself, Christ has been set aside.

The peoples of the world stand powerless, for in his own country the Fuehrer can do as he pleases. Millions of souls are praying to God and imploring Him to take away this demon from the Earth. But the people on Earth see that just the opposite is taking place: Hitler is still growing in power by the hour. Shall he be able to annihilate all of mankind? Many people are counting on the promises of prophets and seers who are particularly liberal in their foretellings about Hitler and prophesy all kinds of deaths for the Fuehrer. Adolph Hitler does not die, and even less is he murdered. Has God turned His face away from mankind? It seems that He has condemned all of mankind; He must hate His life. The terrible thing happens, Hitler starts the war. Unbearable is the sorrow and misery which he is spreading over the human beings. And still he is not satisfied; the beast is going on, and where he is setting down his foot there flows blood, buildings crash into rubble and men are tortured. But he shall lose himself in the power which he has unchained, you shall see it. He shall begin to have doubts in his Providence, he shall speak the truth now and then and he shall come into a terrible conflict within himself, since then he shall not be able to discern whether he is doing right or wrong.

All this shall be recorded by the historians. I shall not go into this now any further. I shall rather follow my spiritual path. You want me to give you answer to all these questions which we have been asking ourselves.

I have to point out again,—and I have done this previously,—that Adolph Hitler is the instrument upon which this century is playing. That it is Golgatha and mankind and the Kingdom of God who have need of this instrument,—you surely would not have thought that!

Adolph Hitler can be this instrument only and exclusively through his past. I shall have to introduce you now to this past so that everything will become comprehensible to you.

From Adolph Hitler to . . . Judas

Without any explanation it might become difficult for you to understand this next step. What connection has Judas' life with Adolph Hitler and with our own time?

The answer is that these two are connected in every way.

I shall relate to you here the story of Judas' life, not only to enable you to form a clearer opinion about the person of this apostle of Christ. I have particularly in mind to give you, by retelling of Judas' experiences, a better insight into the laws which are also governing the life of Adolph Hitler.

This will give you an idea how severe, but at the same time how just and constructive these laws of God are. It will be of great benefit to you to let all these events go through your mind and to think them out so that you may obtain the right conception of your own life.

CHAPTER FIVE

Judas Iscariot

THE DRAMATIC EVENTS THAT TOOK PLACE DURING THE last days of Christ are well known. However, it is not so well known what happened to those who were directly concerned with these events.

The Bible says that Judas took his life after having betrayed his Master. Did he really betray his Master? And what happened to him when he entered the astral world after his death?

The Other Side is here telling you most emphatically that Judas did not commit a base act against his Divine Master. He only wanted to spur Him on to great deeds. He meant to show to the high priests what his rabbi really could do. He did not doubt that his Master was the Messiah. How many miracles had his Master already worked! But it was not enough for Judas; Christ should do still greater, still more wonderful things. And what were the high priests and all the other enemies of Christ to do when his rabbi would do these great deeds? Couldn't He smash them and destroy them at will and thereby prove His greatness and godliness? Oh, he worshipped His Master,—he only regretted that He would not turn against His miserable, puny opponents.

Christ himself did not pay any particular attention to Judas. In His divine consciousness He knew His way. Judas learned this lesson: he should have accepted his Master in every way and waited. Instead he made demands upon Christ, and what human being may make demands upon

Him? Christ could not deviate from His plans because of Judas, but Judas did not understand all this. And then he thought he would force his divine Master. He pointed out His Master to the high priests, brought the soldiers to the garden of Gethsemane and waited for the wonder which he expected to happen. A multitude of feelings stormed within his soul, at that moment; there was expectation, pride in his great, Godly Master, an immense love, but also fear, fear that things might come out differently, that something may go wrong. Was his Master now to perform the miracle for which he, Judas, had been waiting so long? Was He? If He now should not work the miracle and the soldiers should . . . —of course, his Master would slay them with His divine power. The dramatic feeling set Judas' soul into a turmoil. And then he had to see how Christ surrendered like a lamb! No miracle, no great, smashing action! Quietly Christ permitted Himself to be led away by the warriors. Confused, incapable to understand, Judas stood there and looked after them and in the eyes of the other apostles he saw their contempt. Judas' world crashed down around him. Terror and remorse for his deed filled his heart and burned his soul with horrible pain. And as he could not find a restful hour any more and as his thoughts were filled with madness the great drama came to its swift end.

Happy to have captured at last their prey the high priests proceeded speedily. They condemned the Messiah to die on the cross and the execution was carried out immediately. They were afraid that they might lose their power. Messiah? This simple man should be their divine Master? No, they refused to believe in Him and His miracles, Caiaphas and his people. They believed themselves to be the kings of the Jews and did not jeopardize their power by anybody or anything.

You have already learned about these events and all the terrible details. The consequences, however, are not known since they are not perceivable for life on Earth. Nevertheless,

these consequences were grave for the world, for God could not condone the destruction of His Holy Child.

Judas' despair became so deep that he took his own life by hanging himself. Through this act he hoped that he would be coming to rest, but he had to find out that the opposite was the case. He was not dead, he lived. Through his deed he merely destroyed his physical organism. His soul lived on and had now, consciously, to undergo the process of decay of his dead body. Judas broke himself the law which bound his soul to his body. This body was to serve him for a predetermined period of time and now Judas separated soul and body before this time had elapsed, by his own hand. As he thus came to life after death he had to discover that he was bound to his physical body up to that time to which he would have lived if he had not interfered with his life on Earth by committing suicide. In the meantime he had to attend the decaying of his body, an ordeal which every suicide has to suffer.

My book: "The Circular Course of the Soul" treats this subject in detail. I, too, have once ended my life on Earth by my own hand and was subjected to the ordeal by the astral laws. Here I shall not elaborate on this theme, I will rather refer you to the book which I have mentioned. There you will learn about all the terror, pain and suffering of those who commit suicide.

After having gone through his ordeal and attended the decaying of his body Judas was attracted by the new world. He was a soul, a spiritual being, the personality who had thrown himself away from Earth and he was entering now the world of unconsciousness. In this world he was waiting to return to Earth anew. Mother Earth was calling this life back to her, it had transgressed her laws. Therefore Judas had to atone for his sins on Earth.

Judas by not obeying the teachings of his divine Master and committing suicide had destroyed the sacredness of his life, therefore he was not able to enter the spheres of light,

as he arrived at life after death. Judas had to learn now first that he could not make demands and that he had to submit to the will and wish of Christ. For thirty pieces of silver he had sold Christ to the Jews, in the eyes of the world he had sold his master for this sum. We of the Other Side know better. Christ permitted this to happen because he knew very well that Judas, and at the same time all mankind, needed this lesson.

As I have told you already—and we cannot overemphasize the fact that Judas has been condemned too severely—in him there was a great faith, he adored his Master even more than the other apostles. Judas had a great knowledge of the Book. As a good disciple he knew the Testament thoroughly. However, he wanted to know more and thus he was anxious to see Christ furnish proof that he really was the Messiah. Then the Pharisees and scribes would have opened their eyes in astonishment and it would not have helped them any longer to lie and cheat and they would have been compelled to acknowledge that Christ was the Messiah. Oh, when his Master would stand before the high priest then they should see miracles and he would be reduced to nothing together with all the enemies of Christ. All these ideas represented the innermost wishes of Judas and he did not know the plans of Christ. His belief and faith were great, but not great enough. The masters on This Side know Judas' life and they know that he did not want to betray Christ, his Master. However, through his deed he destroyed his own life as well as that of Christ and it was for this reason that he had to return to Earth.

Judas was born anew. He received a new physical body, but his soul was changed in no way, for his soul had been sleeping during all this time in the world of unconsciousness. Although he was now born in a new, different country he still continued his old past in the new life. His new Jewish parents received him with all the love and provided for him a quiet and friendly childhood. He had the urge to study,

wanted to learn all about his religion. His spiritual progress drove him onward and we see Judas making a thorough study of the Jewish as well as the Catholic religions. He becomes a rabbi, is admitted to the council of rabbis where he shows himself to be one of the most learned among them. He comes so far that he feels that Christ was really the Messiah. As he discusses these things with the other rabbis and as he wants to convince them that they do not have to wait any longer for their Messiah because this Messiah had already come to them in the person of Christ and had been crucified by them, he is excluded from the council.

We see him as an exile back in Jerusalem. Judas is seeking his refuge there because already from childhood on he had felt himself attracted to this holy city, never had he lost his longing for this place, it had been burning within him all his life and he could satisfy his desire only by living there.

Jerusalem, Jerusalem, how deeply he is stirred as he enters the city. Like a little child he walks around and secretly he kisses the sacred soil. He feels as if he had been reborn.

Jerusalem, Jerusalem,—again and again Judas mumbles the word. It embraces him, fills his soul. Here in this city he can think deeply, as a rabbi he can visit all the temples and through his deep meditations he recognizes even stronger than before that Christ is the Messiah. "Don't look any more to the clouds, the Messiah has lived here," he is saying to himself while he rambles through the old streets, his head bent down to the ground. Once in a while he suddenly stands still and listens to a voice that is speaking within him. He lifts his head, looks around and up again, and searching his innermost he mumbles again: "No, a thousand times no, what I am feeling, what is burning within me, that is it, yes, that is it, that which I feel, and nothing else."

Those who notice his remarkable appearance and hear him talk to himself think that he is a saint and respectfully they make room for him and try to get a glimpse of his holiness as he passes by, oblivious of the world. But those to

whom he talks about Christ as the Messiah call him insane; they avoid him and see in him more of a curse, an apostate and a falsifier of the Book.

In this life Judas is suffering much misery. He goes through sorrow and need but he does not feel it. He will gladly suffer hunger and thirst, he wants to atone although he does not know why, what for, but he does penitence. And at the same time he feels the struggle within him exhausting him so completely as few people ever had to experience. He is consumed by a never ceasing urge to cry out that the Jews should awaken, that they should accept Christ and not look to the clouds. But he cannot put it into words, he can only mutter; there is something within him that stops him short. As the fire in his soul becomes too fierce he goes to the Garden of Gethsemane. There he lies down peacefully and gives his thoughts their reign, for he has to think always, he can never be without thoughts. So gladly would he kiss the ground here, and sometimes when he knows himself to be unobserved, he actually does it. Then he goes into an ecstasy, a sort of a trance, in which, however, he knows exactly what he is doing.

"Here was it, here, . . . I cannot forget it, in this place . . . here lived . . ." but he cannot continue, the word will not come from his lips. Christ—about Him he wants to speak, His name he wants to call, but there is something in him that makes him stop. There are still thoughts and feelings within him which he has not yet been able to express as his consciousness has been inhibiting him. His own soul is not permitting him to express these, although this causes him great sorrow, and so deeply does he feel this sorrow that he leaves the Garden and goes to the Temple in order to seek there in the Book. For many hours he sits there quietly thinking, reading and meditating.

And then it may happen that he jumps up and runs out of the temple. With lively steps he is going to the mountain of Calvary, and as he is walking step after step, the word

Golgotha occurs to him. He repeats the word, tries it, tests it:—Gol—Golgotha—Gol—Go—God! God—God. Why does he get so excited? He is exhausting himself, making himself deadly tired.

On Golgotha Judas is seeking after himself. There it is where Judas awakens, there he can speak to himself, in this place he knows himself better than anywhere in Jerusalem. Two beings are living within him, he feels, he himself and still someone else. And this other one he wishes to damn. Yes, if possible he wants to fight him to the death. And then after a short time he imagines to be this stranger himself, but then he sinks back to his own condition and this makes him feel more peaceful than when this other being was arising. This other being is dangerous, he is threatening him, he wants to overcome him. Judas is refusing even to accept the thought which this other being is trying to instill in his mind. When these thoughts come to him his heart begins to beat so fast that he can hardly stand the pain.

In the Garden of Gethsemane he does not even dare to follow these thoughts, he would rather burrow himself deep into the earth and never come out again. Sometimes there, too, his own suffering comes over him so strongly that he cannot resist it. Then Judas comes to the point where he would give in. With all his power he tries to hold out, biting his lips until they bleed. In this condition he remains in the Garden for days and nights, sometimes falling asleep, mostly, however, waking. "Why do I sit here?" is the question in his mind. "I am not able to think anyway."

His thoughts are all mixed up, he cannot follow their trend and he is terribly upset by this. At last he tears himself away from this place and returns to the city. There he walks around, praying, mumbling fragments from the Book, and, as I have said, those who see him think that he is a saint. They give him bread and let him drink and he accepts the good gifts after he has looked into the faces of the givers. Tears are streaming down his face and he turns his steps

towards Calvary. There he consumes the bread without haste and without tasting what he is eating, for he is not really hungry, and, although his body resembles almost a skeleton, he feels no desire for food. The burning fire within him is overpowering.

He sits down in a certain place. This place is of special significance, Judas knows this without being able to say why. Here there stood once the cross. The Cross. He feels that he is now playing a dangerous game with himself, now that he is going to sit in the spot where once the cross had stood. He dares to do this, but then he may not be thinking of anything, certainly not of the terrible things which this other ego within him wants to bring up. He has to remain quite calm, then his thoughts may become clear and free. The next moment he does something that vexes, confuses him. He sees himself digging a hole in this spot. And while his hands are scooping out the soil he is singing a little school song. Then he feels himself rich, everything belongs to him, all the earth in which he is digging. It is becoming a deep hole, so deep that he can stand in it with only his head sticking out. There he stands in this hole and hums a tune and looks around him. Thus he can be on the lookout for hours while he is wringing his hands and sometimes wailing as if he had been transfixed by a spear.

Below him there lies Jerusalem. He observes in his thoughts the streets and follows the people that walk in them, running this way and that. By directing his thoughts sharply unto them he pretty soon comes to know everything about these people. Especially does he like to follow the rabbis. He can attach his mind to them as long as he wants to. He goes with them into the Temple and listens to their speeches. What? At first he cannot believe it, and he directs himself more sharply to them, unto their talk. Yes, they are talking about him, about that fool there who is digging himself in on the mountain of Calvary. They have to get rid of

him, he is a freak, a misfit, an insane who is a disgrace to the Jewish community.

Judas does not even tremble as they condemn him so strongly. He crawls out of his hole and sits down in order to hear better. But soon he gets tired and he lets himself sag back into his earthly dwelling. There he thinks the whole day about that which they have said about him. As he cannot make up his mind in regards to these things he goes back to the Garden of Gethsemane in order to get a new hold upon himself.

Where he lives, the people hardly ever see him. Judas is everywhere and nowhere. He goes through thousands of problems and really through none. He has been doing nothing but thinking and yet, his mind is far from clear. He cannot fit the broken pieces of his mind together any more, although this is what he is trying to do fervently, but in vain. "Seek—go and seek," he is telling himself. "Go,—seek, you Satan, Satan within me, seek, you Phar . . . scribes . . . you seekers for unrest." Then he turns against himself and against the people whom he meets and whom he would rather avoid. In this condition he is like a toddling child. It is cutting and biting and rattling within him, very much like the pangs of hunger. The tatters which he is wearing are in his way, they chafe him, he would rather not wear them. A small rock can make him now stumble and then he is lying there without the urge to rise again until somebody will find him and have pity with him. Oftentimes it happens that he is brought home to his little room and placed upon his bed by merciful people. Then he sleeps often for days and these are the only hours that he knows physical warmth and rest. Otherwise he only thinks and regrets and tortures himself seeking for his other "ego." "Oh, Jerusalem, why, oh why am I here?"

He does not want to be the victim of the rabbis who are his enemies, he wants to retain his liberty, even if he has to flee from them over the rooftops,—they shall not capture him.

These are the thoughts of Judas who is taken by some as some sort of a strange rabbi, by others as a completely insane person. But there are others who treat him with reverence and this gives him strength, it gives him confidence and keeps him alive.

Again his steps are leading him to Golgotha. In his hole which he is closing and opening all the time the light is beginning to come to him. As he closes his eyes he sees the people of Jerusalem and hears the high priests talking. But he sees more than this, something that makes him rejoice. Suddenly he knows beyond all doubt that this is the place where at one time the cross of Christ has been standing. Here died the Messiah, the king of the Jews. And with surprise he notices that he can think clearly. Has he learned something?

"Here I am," he thinks, "now I can suddenly think of it. Now it has come out of me and I can express it. Here it is."

Here in this spot is it where Christ exchanged His earthly life with the divine life! His soul is in ecstasy over the fact that he now can think so clearly and without disturbance and in his happiness he runs around the mountain of Calvary only to return, gasping for breath, to his little spot.

Happily he descends again into his hole in order to think further. In this beloved little place he wants to die. How gladly would he die for God and Christ after he has found the answers to his innumerable questions! How ennobled he is already now that he can think normally! He can think! Think of all that is of any concern to him, of this and of that down here, all around without any trouble. He feels his head, his legs and arms, checks his heart beat, places his fingers upon his eyes. His eye nerves give him warning to take better care of himself. Physically he is in a bad shape, but he does not care; he can think again, as he used to, long ago.

"Here I want to die," he mumbles again. "Here in this place." He crawls out of his hole again and moves about, thinking and listening, again immersed into a new world in

which there is only room for himself. He puts his ear to the ground and listens carefully, but he hears nothing. And yet, it is here, here he shall hear the lost word spoken out, only here can this happen of all the places on Earth,—only here in Jerusalem and in this place.

Judas remains seeking for the facts of his own life. All those who see him thus are filled with pity for him. He is seeking to solve all the great problems which have made him into that what he is now. But it is all in vain, he cannot find the answers. He is here in order to pray, as he believes, and in order to think. He wants God to take away the terror from him, to make him free from all his thoughts which he cannot lose by himself. Why doesn't God do this? Why not? He thought that he was sure of this, but . . . is his feeling and thinking sound? Why doesn't God give him any certainty and rest? The holy Book has not made him any wiser, yes, it is raising a curse within him, he is choking in these writings. Maybe earth can give it to him, can tell him. But how much he may listen, earth is not speaking to him; or maybe she is speaking but his life may be dead? It makes him sad; in his hole in the earth he is imploring God for help. He is a Christian, a child, he says in his prayer. He wants to see and to know and he wants God to take away his pains from him. Without these pains he shall be able to live on. For days and nights Judas remains in prayer and crawls around testingly; strange are the feelings in him. He longs to draw all of Jerusalem to his heart, yes, even to give his life for these people. But why this? Thus his questions are mounting by the hour.

All the pains and questions and distress cannot break his will, he knows that he is able to withstand and thus he slowly learns to know himself more and more. At one time this means wisdom to him, at other times it is only frightfulness and terror. And in Jerusalem he is now considered nothing but a peculiar fellow who is, however, harmless.

Dreamingly he is going through the city, shaking his head and talking to himself. He utters words with a groan: "My Master . . . Oh my Master . . ." he is heard to say. And Judas does another glance into his former life. He sees himself walking through the streets of Jerusalem and with him there are others whom he knows. And in their midst there is a figure so heavenly and divine, it can only be the Messiah.

In this vision Judas dissolves entirely. He sinks down in midst of all the people and remains prostrate moaning and uttering the name of the Messiah. This experience is weighing heavily upon Judas' soul. The bystanders see the ecstasy reflected from his face. Next to him Judas sees now a splendid figure clad in a snow-white robe, shining like the sun. Out of His eyes eternal light is shining down upon Judas and it fills him and the others with warmth. He does not understand why they all don't kneel down and pray. Why are human beings so unfeeling?

Judas is dreaming a dream. He is asleep and yet awake. In this condition he is going through all these unreal experiences. Then everything disappears and as he opens his eyes he sees all the people standing around and looking at him with devotion. But all these strange eyes are hurting him and he rushes away, far from the people to the safety and quietness of Gethsemane. There he hides in the bushes; he wants to collect himself. That day he beat himself ferociously wherever he could hit his body, and he did not stop until he fell down in exhaustion.

Tired to death, body and soul, he recovers, opens his eyes, but the tortured body cannot hold itself up any more and he closes his earthly eyes for the last time. At this moment his soul which had gone through so many trials receives wings, flies on high, looks around in space and where it is going it wants to think again and seek for itself. Then these eyes also close and Judas does not know anything any more. One of the many worlds which God owns and which have been

created for the human being received the soul of Judas. This new world rocks him to sleep. He comes to rest and prepares himself for the new birth, for the new life on Earth.

In the Garden of Gethsemane he is found lying, his lips on the ground as if in his last moments he had wanted to hear the answer from there, answers to the many questions regarding himself in the present and in the past. . . . Was he Judas? Several times he had felt it, but it had been too unbelievable for him to accept as truth. Neither Earth nor mankind confirmed his feelings and it did not help him either that he stared up to the skies for hours at a time with the tears streaming down his face.

Now Mother Earth gave him a new life. Again he is born to Jewish parents who see him grow up to become a rabbi and again he is advancing to membership in the Jewish council. As before he wants to convince the Jews about his feelings as to the Messiah. About this he is now even more fanatical than before, the fire within him has only grown. The Jews do not want to hear of him and his ideas, but Judas cries out loud: Christ is the Messiah! He does not want to listen to his brother rabbis who say that their Messiah is still to be born and that the time is not far away, and again he is excluded from the council. Again Judas moves to Jerusalem although he does not know anything about his past. There he actually ascends the mountain of Calvary; he wants to meditate, but then suddenly he receives a terrible shock: during his thoughts he quite unexpectedly immerses into his past. The fright is so terrible that a stroke takes him away from this world. Again his tortured soul flies up into space, here, again he opens his eyes, but the laws of God demand obedience. He returns from the world of unconsciousness and now he may not see nor think any more. He falls asleep and an invisible power carries him to rest.

Judas Iscariot went through many more lives, one after the other. I have been standing by him and following him. The power remained aglow within him. Many times he

asked himself why he was fighting so fanatically for the Messiah and why Jewry did not change. Several times more he was accepted into the Jewish council. Then Judas spoke as before, and whenever his inspiration came over him he did not spare any of the Jewish institutions; for him there existed only Golgotha and the Messiah.

In all these lives he never found out about himself. He was brought to other peoples, but also then Jerusalem did not relinquish her grip upon him. This place attracts his life with irresistible power which he finds impossible to escape. He learns much from these lives, comes into harmony with space. However, his seeking after himself continues.

Also in his last life on Earth we see Judas back in Jerusalem. Already as a child he is playing on Calvary mountain. Golgotha attracts him also then and the child gives in. Already in playing he experiences his power of feeling. Judas meets a boy who, like himself is coming often to this place, sitting down and staring dreamingly into space. He would like very much to be friends with this child, but something holds him back, something is steering him away from this child. Judas thinks that he knows this life but he cannot remember. Ever so often this boy returns to him in his dreams, so often and so clearly that he is even annoyed.

Together they grow up. The boy is not always in Jerusalem, but when he is, he comes to Judas to play with him and in order to speak with him. Through this Judas awakens. On Golgotha they come into deep discussions. The boy narrates that within him, too, there is a great unrest. Judas has sympathy for him, but, of course does not know how to help him. If Judas had been able to submerge into the depth of this soul he would have recognized in his young friend the murderer who had been crucified to the left of Christ and who had thought that he did not need any forgiveness.

Just as Judas was then seeking for himself, this soul was seeking for forgiveness, the forgiveness which he had refused so lightly at that time.

As Judas became older he also became more calm. We find him now almost at all times on Golgatha. Spiritually he is far away from the Earth, every one of his thoughts comes from another world. Physically he becomes blind and without feeling. He is sitting on the spot where the cross of Christ once had been standing, a quiet introvert, he is waiting for the miracle which has to come and which is to show him his own self. Judas—is he Judas? The miracle does not happen, Judas succumbs to a spiritual disintegration and finally he dies of heart failure.

In the world where he is opening his eyes after this, shining figures are awaiting him. Judas thinks that he knows them. "Isn't this . . . ?" But it cannot be. "Aren't these really. . . . ?" He is asking these questions.

The figures approach him. One of them speaks:

"Yes, my brother, I am Peter, these are John and Andrew. There are Jacob and the others. We bid you our welcome." Peter and the others receive Judas in the spheres of light. But Judas is not yet able to conceive everything and he falls into a sleep. As he awakens he calls at once for the apostles. Peter is asking him if he had recognized him. Yes, yes, says Judas, he had recognized them all. And Judas goes down upon his knees and asks questions from his brother apostles. Peter makes him arise and tells him what has happened to him. Stage by stage, picture by picture he shows him all his past lives and the veil falls from his eyes. Now at last he understands the problems and questions which had been aggravating him in his earthly lives. The apostles bring him to the first sphere where he can rest. Here he thanks God for everything which he has experienced. He has now learned his lesson and now he understands the mistake and transgression which he had committed as Judas against Christ. But he is not yet entirely free, there is still a fire within him and he wants to be relieved of this, too. Judas listens attentively as his brother apostles tell him how he has to act. He accepts it all. Then the apostles lead him back to Golgatha and again

he is in Jerusalem, but this time as an astral personality. While he is there and overlooking his life it becomes clear to him what it is that is burning in him; He wants to hear out of the mouth of his divine Master that he has been forgiven. Otherwise he would never be able to enjoy happiness. Maybe his Master will come to him here? With a deep longing he is awaiting the arrival of Christ, he goes once more through all his lives and meditates while the apostles have returned to their own heavens.

His Master is not coming and Judas falls into a deep despair. The thoughts of eternal damnation will not go out of his head. Should Christ not want to forgive him? Should he have to carry this curse with him for all time? But is not there light in him now? And is not there the difference in his feeling and thinking? But the months and years are going by and he is still living in Jerusalem and waiting on Golgotha, waiting and praying for the word of forgiveness which shall bring him everlasting happiness. Is then his failing so enormous that it cannot be forgiven? Again and again he returns to his former lives and goes in circles with his Master and his brother apostles. As he follows this trend, remaining calm and suppressing of the desires within him, peace and happiness enter his soul. But when he permits himself to be driven by his desire for forgiveness, unrest within him mounts and he feels that he is falling back. Thus he is demanding again, and has not life given him to understand that he has nothing to demand? Does this terrible desire have to destroy him again? Now he smothers every thought that comes up in him and may force him to ask questions, to demand forgiveness. Nothing, therefore, may impel him, drive him. Wishes and demands must not be in him,—only pure and complete submission. Then, when he will have overcome his own faulty qualities he shall be master over himself. And with this new approach he is re-living Golgotha anew, he is not deterred, he wants to go through everything again, even his own terrible rôle in this drama.

Calmly he is thinking all this over and now there is not even a trace of demanding and wishing in him. Now he may ask for forgiveness, for now he has come to understanding, surrender and knowledge. He kneels down and asks his divine Master for forgiveness and then he sees that he is not alone on Golgotha. Millions of souls are following him, following his life on Earth with Christ and trace their own lives and past. Thus they, too, acquire profoundness, understanding and surrender. And Judas prays:

"God, oh my God, forgive me my faults. I did not mean to betray your Son. I meant to awaken Jewry. I shall atone for everything, but a traitor I am not. Your Son and Holy Child knows it. I am asking you for forgiveness, my God. Help me, forgive me."

And light and warmth and happiness have come into him. Just as he was thinking that nothing could help him and as he was giving himself and everything up, he felt himself opening up and embraced by radiating light. Life around him dissolves, Judas is alone on Golgatha; a golden light comes forth, outshining his puny, little life. Judas raises his eyes and, behold, he is seeing the face of his divine Master.

"Master, my Master, it is you, the Messiah. Can you forgive me?"

Judas feels himself lifted into the sacredness and splendor of the Child of God, Jesus Christ. His eyes cannot leave this bright face. Then he hears Him say:

"Judas, Judas, are you still doubting?"

He cannot utter a word. Judas is overwhelmed through this inexpressible event. And then Christ continues:

"Everything has been forgiven to you, Judas, everything; you have learned to know yourself. Go back now to the spheres of light and follow your way there. You know the laws and my Father. Come, my son, now everything is forgotten."

Judas feels now how he is being received in the life of Christ, he knows himself being carried by His holy powers.

He feels himself rising higher and higher, between heaven and earth he receives his Master's blessing. Then Christ dissolves for him, but in Judas happiness is now singing, free, as he is now from wrong thought. The astral world is receiving Judas; like all the life of God, he is returning to his Alfather.

His brother apostles had been experiencing the miracle of the spiritualized materialization with him. After this they returned to the life in the fourth cosmic grade. They are further advanced than Judas; once they had offered their lives for their Master.

But where are the others who had a part in the drama on Golgotha? Those who had crucified Christ?

They all had to return to Earth in order to bring themselves into harmony with the laws of God and those of eternity. They, too, had been held captive by Golgotha. They are faced with the task of bringing their cause and effect to a logical conclusion. The curses under which they had come at that time are still upon them. No one can escape this. God can not give us remission,—we have to atone for every wrong step we do.

It is not necessary to hear the story of each individual person that had part in the drama of Golgotha. After your death, when you shall be on This Side, you may return to Golgotha yourself and witness there the details of those tremendous events. Then only shall you be able to understand how holy the Life of Christ is. Then you shall also see how severe and just God's laws are. As Judas had to experience this, thus every soul in space will have to undergo it.

However, I would like to touch upon the stories of two of the persons concerned, namely Pilate of whom I have to say a few words only, and Caiaphas whom I am covering in the following chapter of this book. The knowledge of the life of Caiaphas I consider necessary if you wish to understand the mighty problems of your own time.

When Pilate, after his death, entered the unconscious

world and returned to Earth in a new body, he had only one desire: he wished to learn more about the life of Christ. The belief in God was smoldering within him and this urge made him devote his life to Christ. The monumental events of Christ's life and deeds had impressed him. In his second life on Earth, he, too has to go through hell, through a terrible searching and dreaming. But just by this he is following Christ. As a child he is inclined towards the church and he becomes a priest. He goes to live in the wildest forests where he works on his cause; life after life he is giving for Christ. In these lives he advances himself without, however, knowing anything about the past. The fire within him does not let him rest. It drives him on and he cannot extinguish it. Then, once, he was to see his past and the rôle which he played on Golgotha, and this made him understand why he had been backing the cause of Christ at all times, so fervently.

At this moment he is living in Germany where he is a bishop. He had atoned for his faults and he loved Jesus Christ sincerely. Pilate has awakened for God. He is preaching about Jerusalem and about himself as Pilate. Indeed, he still does not yet feel that this Pilate is he himself, but his words are the interpretation of his past. Now he is living in the German Reich and he is persecuted. By whom? You will see when you read on.

Where do all the souls live that have transgressed in the past? They are mostly on Earth and subject to the laws of God. Through these they are kept awake, these laws are directing them towards Golgotha where they shall come to consciousness if they have any life left in them, if they had not gone down for good in the chaos of their own feelings. They were attracted to Earth by all the peoples of Europe. There is only one power that is able to hold them, and that is Mother Earth. Why does Mother Earth keep these souls captive? Let me remind you:

God offered the chalice to His Son Jesus Christ and He

emptied it. And we human beings have to do the same thing. We, too, are part of this God-like life. Deep within us there live all our acts and deeds, all the feelings which we have had. They are held within our tremendous subconsciousness until the time comes that we have to atone for all that we have done and felt. This is the will of God. If it were different, our lives would come to a stand still.

These laws apply to all of mankind. Judas, Pilate, Caiaphas and all the others are thus standing before Golgotha. But Jewry stands there, too. They cannot live outside of Golgotha. That horrible drama shall awaken them, too, they shall dream of it just when they want to dream of it the least. Just when they want to experience their own lives, there shall be Golgotha and Golgotha shall call out a divine "halt" to them.

CHAPTER SIX

Caiaphas

CAIAPHAS, TOO, WAS ONE OF THOSE WHO HAD REFUSED TO accept Christ as the Messiah. The story of the Bible tells of the actions of this high priest. He and the others who were at the head of the Jewish people were responsible for the execution of Christ on the cross.

Like everybody else, Caiaphas, after his death, had to return to Earth from the world of the unconscious.

What were the feelings of this man? It is quite clear that he was filled with remorse, doubts and, at the same time, hate in regards to the events on Golgotha. Of course, he does not understand these feelings within himself. Of what concern is Golgotha to him? He is born in the west and is of Jewish race. He becomes a priest again. The nature of his soul is not changed in any way and this is his motivation for studying again for the priesthood. He understands nothing of himself. In Caiaphas there is a permanent unrest, he feels out of place, and at last he escapes from his surroundings where he feels like suffocating, and he moves to Jerusalem, a place which has always attracted him in an irresistible way.

He, too, ascends the mountain of Calvary frequently in order to meditate there. He is searching for something. But what? that is not quite clear to him. He, too, wanders through the streets of the city of Jerusalem, but he is different from Judas, for he secludes himself entirely from all the life of God. His strongest feeling is that of hate, hate for all living beings that come before his eyes. He feels like a

starved wolf and is himself consumed by a power which comes from on high through his subconsciousness and is making his life on Earth into a hell. He does not even dare to ask any questions, he is fearful of himself and of the thoughts and pictures that appear in his mind more and more clearly and which have connection with the events that at one time took place in Jerusalem and which are pertaining strangely to his own person. Thus he is rambling erringly through life, castigating himself in order to kill those bad feelings within him. Then comes the end of his life on Earth and again he is entering the life of unconsciousness.

After this he is born in the east. This time he is not pursuing any studies. True, he is delving into the past again and he is searching for all details he can find in the writings about the events of Golgotha. A certain awakening is taking place within him. He spends his whole life seeking and thinking, then he ends it by his own hand.

In the following life he is again in Jerusalem. Again he is on the mountain of Calvary, searching, asking, but still he is only a living dead. He is without feeling, his soul is empty, only in his innermost there is that fire burning as of old.

Again Caiaphas is going through new lives. Mother Earth is not giving him any rest, she still has to settle a terrible account with him. He reaches the highest position, but still, he is not filling his soul, he remains empty.

The masters on This Side are following this life. They know where it is leading. He has to atone for Christ, and with him—Jewry. Life on Earth is directed towards evolution and in the life of Caiaphas the laws of God are beginning to impress themselves . . . because Caiaphas is necessary and instrumental in this progress towards evolution.

The masters are following Caiaphas. They see him become a rabbi in one life and a merchant in the other. Thus he is experiencing the peculiarities of the Jewish people. His soul is suffering terribly, for there is no rest for him anywhere. Whenever he sees any possibility he escapes from his

surroundings and returns to Jerusalem, the city that attracts him; he, too, is strangely drawn to this place. And because of his constant thinking and searching, the past is beginning to intrude into his present. It seems that he is being crushed to death by these feelings, but he has to live, has to go further, for Mother Earth will not let go of his soul. Sometimes, when he is searching himself in all seriousness, he suddenly sees Christ standing before him. Then he tries quickly to erase this vision and turn his back upon these thoughts. His life is a chaos, remorse is burning there and this fire is consuming his soul. Often he hears a voice that speaks:

"Christ was the Messiah, Christ was the Messiah."

Even in his sleep he can hear this voice and he finds it impossible to close his ears to it, the words are penetrating.

Caiaphas lives with all the peoples of Europe. He finds Europe intriguing. He goes through poverty and riches, through passions and remorse and he cannot escape these deadly sensations. But although he is deeply touched by all the misery which he encounters, he still does not arrive at the state of consciousness. To this state he cannot come during his own life. That event of Golgatha is hanging over him and he cannot free himself from it. In his soul he is hearing louder and louder the call: Christ was the Messiah. He abhors these words but cannot get rid of them. And again he ends his life by committing suicide.

After having gone through the process of decay of his own body, he returns to Earth. This time he becomes very rich. But there is one thing which he cannot buy with all his money: the peace of his soul. He is again filled with remorse and pain and these sensations are now stronger than they ever were before. He also sees how his race is enriching itself at the expense of the other peoples, profiting by the blood and industry of millions of other human beings on Earth, and contempt is in his heart for the Jewish people. And as he is looking more and more into the habits and ways of the Jews, their usury, lying and cheating, he makes a remarkable dis-

covery. By accepting this critical attitude he seems to lose his own pain and remorse, although he cannot yet penetrate into his subconscious life. It seems still difficult for him to understand why his criticism of his co-religionists should cause his own terrible sensations of remorse to abate. And his years pass on, he turns more and more against the Jewish people and learns about their weaknesses until, again, he passes his last day on Earth.

The ages roll on. Materially and spiritually mankind goes down the road of evolution, but Caiaphas remains ignorant of this. He is living in the world of unconsciousness, waiting for his new birth on Earth. Life on Earth has come in the meantime to a climax. It stands before the Kingdom of God which is to have its beginning in the Age of Christ.

Now Caiaphas is called back by the laws of God. Mother Earth was to attract this soul just at the right time, not a second too early or too late. There are billions of souls in space, but this was the only one which Mother Earth needed now. She needed it for the establishment of the "Kingdom of God" and for the Age of Christ for all the nations of Earth.

The time has come that Caiaphas receives a new body. What kind of life shall it be this time for him? What shall his experiences be?

From The Other Side we see Caiaphas as he is born to simple and middle-class people. He is not without feeling and he has a good deal of consciousness, as a child he is able to think clearly. His return to Earth is connected with a great task which he has to fulfil. He grows up and goes through suffering and need. This time he does not feel the urge to become a priest, no a quite different life has been laid out for him by the laws of God. He becomes a common soldier and goes to war. It is the war of 1914–18.

Do you know now who Caiaphas is? And do you see now what the laws are that made him return to Earth? Adolph Hitler is Caiaphas! He was called back to Earth by mankind,

by the divine laws, as well as by the Ten Commandments of God, by the peoples of Israel and by Jesus Christ.

Caiaphas goes to the trenches, he is wounded and hears the voice that speaks to him. At that moment he is clairvoyant, his life is of the greatest importance for at least ninety percent of humanity,—he has a task to fulfil, for the Other Side and for the masters. This way the masters could bring him up to their own conscious life; as he is lying there, thinking that he has to die, he hears that inspiring voice within him that gives him new strength.

Caiaphas starts to work on his political party which, later on, was to rule all of Germany. His power grows and then he becomes the leader of the German people. After he has built up the might of Germany he thinks that it is time now to go over to bold actions, to gain more territory for his country.

On one night as he was lying down with his head full of plans, I was with him. At that moment I let the instrument through whom I am revealing all this, step out with the consent of my master. We communicated ourselves to Caiaphas who told us freely what he, as Adolph Hitler, was planning to do. "Both of us are giving something to mankind," said he, "but each one in his own manner. I, Hitler, am the scourge of mankind and you—an apostle."

When our intermediary, our "instrument" had returned into his body, we let him speak to us and give an explanation. He could tell us then that Hitler would soon appropriate the Saar District. Of course we were not much interested in the prophecy,—we were rather concerned in our "intermediary" whom we wanted to be convinced of Caiaphas and his lives so that he would be in a position to pass on to mankind that knowledge which was to be given to him. But even more proof was furnished to our intermediary and thus he was enabled to accept all these messages.

(In 1935 already Master Alcar gave our intermediary the knowledge of a terrible worldwar to come and in 1939 he

gave him three books in which he, in an abridged form, explained the problems which I am now treating in this book. After having taken notice of the contents, my master ordered the intermediary to burn these books; the aim of these books, i.e. the initiation of the intermediary into those complicated and deep cosmic problems, had been achieved. Thus he was ready for me who had to go into them in great detail.)

Speedily the prophecies came to pass: Caiaphas' troops take over the Saar. Now things begin to happen, as far as Germany is concerned and also Caiaphas.

If Caiaphas were conscious, he would know that the laws of Israel, of Golgotha, of the Kingdom of God on Earth and of the Age of Christ are living in him. Then he would not only act for his own people, but for all of mankind, for all the laws and powers that have given him life, powers that would force him irresistibly to obedience. As it is, these tremendous laws will become a terror, a crushing load upon his shoulders, and yet, he is the only man who can bear all this, something that seems impossible for others. Such a man is Caiaphas!

Caiaphas is back on Earth. As the head of the Jewish people he has betrayed Christ. And this Jewish people has to come to Israel. Whom shall God use as a means for this purpose? Whose life is adapted for this work? What soul is so in proximity with the Jewish race that he could undertake this gigantic work? Could God have used a life that has no connections with all these things? Can one life be made responsible for the consequences of the life of another?

From the history of Judas and Pilate which I have related to you, you can see that this is not possible. To prove this was my goal in telling you of their lives.

Now I am asking: Who has to open the eyes of the Jewish people and bring them to Israel? Could God, perhaps, have selected you, or me, for this work?

All the peoples had to come to atonement and consciousness through the war that was unchained by Caiaphas, in

order, then, to enter the Age of Christ. You as a human being shall have to meet with your own fateful laws. But the Jewish people shall have to show their color and bow their heads before Christ!

Caiaphas only was the man who could carry out this task. He has the necessary qualities and his blood and mentality are the bonds that tie him to this race. And he shall also receive the necessary power. Through him, also the laws shall be enforced that abolish the evil from this world and bring mankind to the higher consciousness.

The Bible is speaking in the present, today,—the prophecies are coming to pass,—and yet the Jews are looking up to the clouds and expect the Messiah to appear there. But Caiaphas is acting. He cracks the whip over the Jews in Europe. It looks as if the Jewish race were accursed, but the peoples that belong to the children of Israel are sharing their fate. Hitler tortures the Jews, but it is Caiaphas who inspires him to this.

Do the Jews understand themselves, do they see their faults? Shall they be able to see what this fight, this age, these terrors mean to them? It is Caiaphas who is shaking them into awakening through the acts of Adolph Hitler. And along with the Jews all the other people, the heathens, the "Children of Israel," all that are still living in unconsciousness are being whipped and have to suffer so that they finally come to spiritual consciousness. I am saying this to show that the Christian and his church are still far behind and have to work hard to fill the gap that divides them from spiritual life as represented by Christ.

You all are living in the Age of Christ and you will have to learn to bow your heads; this is the meaning of the struggle which you are witnessing. This war could not be avoided, it had to come. There was still so much to be straightened out by you and learned.

Through Caiaphas Jewry and with it all mankind were placed before Golgotha, and Golgotha demands that every

being atone for that which he has done wrong. The reward for all the suffering which mankind has to undergo is the "Kingdom of God" which will come to them.

Caiaphas was born just in the right place: As Adolph Hitler he becomes the scourge of mankind. Through the terrors which he is spreading he is attracting the demons of hell, and they both, Hitler and Caiaphas are part of this infernal spectacle. Caiaphas only wanted to expel the Jews and make them thus see that they had to awaken for their own good, but, by doing so, he aroused the passions in Hitler. It becomes an avalanche that cannot be stemmed any more. Caiaphas tries to save what he can but Hitler cannot be stopped any more. Filled with his passions and violence, Hitler is on his way to destroy mankind. Disgrace, pain, conflict, misery, accumulated through the various previous lives of Hitler, are breaking out and burn fiercely into hate and violence. In the mind of this man there are thousands of tendencies conflicting with each other a-brewing and the result is this elemental outbreak of violence. Now these demons are holding him and his followers, they cannot free themselves any more, so they live themselves out by giving themselves over to the evil.

The masters had foreseen all this but they also realized that this horror was not to be avoided. Mankind had to advance in its spiritual evolution and this is why God could not interfere, could not answer the prayers of man. We created this misery for ourselves. Man's sufferings have been brought on by other men, and if man finds himself in an inferno, well, this inferno was created by other men. And now the time has come when we have to make good, when we have to atone for this. Yes, the masses are praying, imploring God now to take this whip away from them, but Hitler cannot yet die—he has to complete his task. Mother Earth has great beauty and blessings in store for her children, but first all the wrong has to be straightened out. A thundershower is not sufficient to make mankind change,—it takes a war to do this.

Through Adolph Hitler and his actions the spiritual awakening is caused. If you belong to the Jewish race, I can only advise you to join the Children of Israel and abandon all evil practices. Work honestly. Don't expect that Christ will ever return. He came as the Messiah to you, therefore accept His teachings. He has died for all of God's life, for you, too. He staked His life for mankind, and you and we and everybody shall do likewise. If you have suffered misery, know according to the laws of cause and effect, you are the cause of this yourselves.

You have to surrender. Obstinacy will lead you straight into the abyss. In the Age of Christ you cannot reject His laws any longer. Whoever shall not accept Christ and His teachings shall remain an unconscious soul and not be able to enter the Kingdom of God. Believe me, rejection of Christ will exclude you for all time from spiritual fulfilment; Mother Earth shall have to hold you prisoner forever. Christ has built the spheres of light, you have to accept Him. How could you otherwise enter there, if you do not accept Him and love Him?

Is it not strange that in the course of events Caiaphas was called back and with him all those who made history on Golgatha? They all came back, those rebels who broke Christ, who crucified Him. Where are they to be found, they who hoped to rule over mankind? Yes, they are living right amongst you. But what nations would have attracted these souls? Do you think, perhaps, that America, England, France or the Netherlands could have done this? No. But which are the peoples who have made it their aim to destroy God's life and debase it? Well, that should be clear to everybody by now.

The son of Caiaphas was in the crowd when Christ was brought before Pilate; he roused the rabble that was crying for His death: "Crucify Him, Crucify Him" cried he hysterically then and now he is with us again: Mother Earth, the law of God, Jerusalem and Golgotha brought Caiaphas and

his beloved son together here. Who is he? He is that infernal propagandist, this scum of the German people, Dr. Goebbels. And also here are the others, like the soldier who lifted his spear to make Christ drink the vinegar and thus brought the curse upon his head. His name? Himmler. All those souls you will be able to find in the terrible Berlin; they have not changed in any way and have come back in order to fulfil their tasks. God could not permit the sin they committed against His Son Jesus Christ, therefore Mother Earth gave them a new body and placed them where they were needed. These souls could not have been born in any different country. Neither England nor the Netherlands would have persecuted the Jews, their mentalities would not have permitted it. Thus Caiaphas is in the right company, the same in which he was then, in Jerusalem. Germany was the country which would attract him because this country was still to awaken for the higher laws of God. Germany will have to take the consequences of her own deeds. She has spread terror, and through terror she shall go down. Thus she shall learn that which she is now refusing to accept.

The drama of Jerusalem, the sequence in history and the resulting consequences,—the Age of Christ—they are all interrelated. Caiaphas was awakened by the masters so that he would fulfil a gigantic task and he was only too ready to do this. Nobody else could have been selected by God for this work, only Caiaphas could have become the scourge of mankind. He should have refused, he should have done what he had done in the beginning: serve his people, give all for their welfare. Then his life would have been a blessing for all mankind. He should have followed Christ and bent his knee on Golgatha. Then he would have become the example of a spiritually conscious leader. But this was not possible; his soul was not immune from pollution. In him there were hatred and passions and these bad qualities were to make him into the scourge of mankind.

Hitler and Caiaphas, both these men had to awaken you

rudely and force you to bring your life into harmony with the divine laws. And in this way both are serving mankind, the Age of Christ and The Kingdom of God on Earth.

Thus you may say, in spite of all your suffering and misery: "My God, I thank you for having learned and for the opportunity to atone for my sins." Then Christ shall bless your life and welcome you into the Kingdom of God!

CHAPTER SEVEN

Is Adolph Hitler a Genius?

A MAN WHO ACCOMPLISHES SOMETHING GREAT FOR HUmanity is called on Earth a genius. The masses look up to him and often carry him on their shoulders. For our life such an earthly genius has only significance if he leads God's life upwards, if he serves in a spiritual way to awaken the life of the soul.

They who act in a different way do not deserve the name genius, or one could rather call such a man a "genius for the evil." How much misery has not been caused on Earth through some "genius"? Thus the people are beginning to understand the worthlessness of a "genius for the evil" and that they do not deserve any honors. A genius such as Hitler serves only to lead his people to the abyss.

Such men as Hitler and his counterparts will at first give all they have, but then later on they will show their true natures by demanding everything in return. They give their people something, especially in the way of grand promises, but in the end the people will find out that they have been poisoned and are doomed to die. Therefore it should be a good thing for the people to know this sort of genii from the real kind.

There are genii in almost every field of human endeavor. Every creating human being with deep feeling can become a genius and reach a goal that is above the average human life. However, one cannot become a genius just at will, or even

by the power of money. It is rather necessary to give all that is in you if you want to reach the supreme goal.

I have explained already before that a soul will have to go through many lives before the state of "genius" can be reached. For Adolph Hitler it was the life of Caiaphas through which he had to go and many others which followed each other. The task which was set for Hitler was of concern for the entire human race. He was able to appear finally as a genius because mankind had in the meantime advanced so far that this appearance would be useful to mankind. This shows that every age is bringing forth its own genii. In every age there is a thinking and feeling human being who either has to give something to his people or will ruin his people. The genius is a product of man's evolution. A genius is nothing of his own power, outside of the reactions and influence of the people. A general can only become a genius in his field if the nation to which he belongs gives him an opportunity for this by going to war. He would not have a chance if his nation had achieved the higher consciousness. It is therefore now imperative that the people learn to look through such men. Now that the Age of Christ is at hand, the people will have to think much more seriously. The world should have learned from the terrors which have been ruling it.

The genii for the evil are leading you to the evil. Don't let them ride your horse, they shall ride it to death. They have no respect for anything. Their lives are loathsome and abominable, there is only passion and violence, glory and possession in their hearts.

Do you want to tolerate this any longer? Do you still want to carry them on your shoulders? Just check on their way of thinking and feeling. It seems that so far nobody has ever done this, but it is very necessary, for it is time, now, that the peoples shall definitively abolish this kind, or they will arise again from your midst and lead you to renewed slaughter. They live on your blood for this is their way of remaining

genii. But is it not insane to condone this any longer? These would-be genii must not remain in leadership any longer; don't you see where they are leading you?

What is the genius Adolph Hitler to you? Is he going the way that God wants us all to go? Is he not leading you into darkness and misery? Does he know spiritual love? Has he any love for you and your kin? Nothing does he care for you, —he and his kind, they are only out for power. Whatever the price, they are only promoting their own interests. How innocent and naive, to follow these men like a herd of sheep.

Children have a particular attraction for Hitler. But why? Treacherously he intrudes into their lives, pretending that he loves them, that he loves human beings. The people think that he is tender as a lamb. But the Other Side looks through him. They notice the poison that comes from him. The diabolical nature of this man is reflected in these caresses. This satanic mind robbed the German people of all their critique, their reason, so that, when he hugs the little ones, nobody sees the vampire in him. He plays "leave the little ones come to me" but he plays a false game. Corruption and falsehood is his nature, but millions of people cannot perceive it. The German child, by throwing his arms around his shoulders, falls into his evil net.

Adolph Hitler violates the holy life of Christ. He is repeating the outrage of Golgotha.

This genius for the evil is the reflection of astral darkness. His life is of the basest sphere of our astral world. And this "genius" is to give Germany everything and Germany is to serve him! Germany was prostrate, divided, deadly wounded. Then this "genius" came along and claimed to be the doctor. He prescribed his medicine and the sick Germany trusting implicitly, gave her fate into his hands. Yes, the genius helped Germany to recover. But why? Why is he so anxious? Is it love for his people? If so,—why does he lead them to slaughter? For the German people he is the wonder-man, but the rest of the world knows him already and—detests him.

Even the German psychologists do not see his true nature; they follow him too and see a demi-god in this beast. Who wants to know him truly has to follow the life of Christ; this only will enable you to see through him. Then you will see him, standing there as he really is, revealed as the wild animal which he is.

If this man had only continued in the way he had started, not only the German people but the entire world would have justly honored him. At that time he was fighting sincerely for the welfare of his nation and took steps that were designed to ensure the happiness of his people. Then he would have been celebrated and cheered as Christ had been cheered when He entered the holy city of Jerusalem on a she-ass. But his true nature did not remain obscure for long,—and soon it came out why he had been starting out so nobly and in what direction he really was going.

Then the world began to curse him and his evil followers. Oh, his followers,—there are so many among them who were present at the death of Christ on Calvary,—even the one who transfixed the body of Christ with his spear—and they all are bringing with their master, the "genius," horrible misery upon mankind, especially upon the German people. By their abominable "Sieg-Heil, oh mein Fuehrer" they shall all perish. What they have built up in years of labor and sacrifice they shall destroy themselves and then go to their own ruin, the punishment for the German people and those demons.

Adolph Hitler could have received the blessing of Christ if he had used his power over the German people for the good, if he had taught them peace and concord in accordance with the teachings of Christ Himself. But now the work of his hands is accursed. Mankind has had enough of these "supermen,"—now the very language of his nation is abhorred.

For our world, this kind of "genii" are insane. Don't let them soil your lives and ideals any longer, don't bring up

your children for them. No country should permit any more that such men raise their heads and come to power. They are poison for their nations and thoroughly bad. You should love them? Would you love the poison that brings you death?

These evil genii do not speak of a higher existence for this is foreign to them. They are not God-fearing and they go to no church. They only want to own the Earth. Isn't that enough for you? And while they lay their hands upon everything, the real genius who is working for spiritual progress may perish of hunger.

This has to be stopped. Is it not about time that the nations come together and determine how these dictators can be abolished—no matter in what country they may be?

Every animal—dog or cat—has more consciousness in regards to the Universe and the life of God than those genii. Even the tiniest insect is promoting progress, evolution,—but these "genii" fail. Listen to their base and hatefilled speeches, see their wicked deeds, and you shall recognize them. They want to lead you back to the jungle, to the times of the cavemen from where you have worked yourselves up already with much pain and tears. Is that right? Is that the aim of earthly life? Is it your ideal to let yourselves be slaughtered for the sake of their greed and diabolic instincts?

For our world these rulers represent nothing but spiritual poverty. They are arrogant; Hitler will go over your dead body in order to achieve his ends. He does not love humanity —he sterilizes you if he thinks it necessary. Don't his actions speak for themselves? Would a person of spiritual consciousness act thus?

Yes, when the "genii" dropped their masks and showed their true faces, the people of Germany and Italy were shocked. Then they suddenly saw what the true motivations were behind their leaders' actions. And what these genii were really worth is to be revealed in this last war. With all their talents and intuitions they still are making the greatest mis-

takes and receive blow after blow until they have to go down for the last count.

They are obsessed, and then they shall be gone. And mankind, awakened by these shocking events shall know how to prevent the recurrence of such dictators.

The spiritual genius only has meaning for the Earth. This genius, too, shall be known by his deeds. He brings light and blessing, love and wisdom and all his actions are inspired by Christ Himself.

The German genius adopted for himself and for his nation a cross, the swastica, but, cursed by millions he has to perish with his cross. Providence lets him and his followers be destroyed as spirits from hell. Golgotha forces the German miracle to disappear from the face of the Earth.

Hitler and Caiaphas were of significance for the Earth, but they brought pain, suffering and terror, and all this came down through history from Jerusalem. But now the evil animal with all its wickedness has to go down—after two thousand years. The Age of Christ shall make an end to his tyranny, and you cannot thank God and the Masters enough for this. God's all-seeing eye has shown itself as your best protection. He has been watching over you that these tyrants have to be destroyed. He let the masters of Israel lead you through all this frightfulness, but you must see your way clear to become united, and your churches will have to aid you in this. They have to give you herein a good example and unite into one organization that follows the spiritually conscious teachings of Christ, a doctrine which has not yet been adopted by even one single church on Earth.

Hitler and his evil friends have caused mankind to think, and this is the benefit which we derive from all the blood that has been spilled.

On Our Side there live spiritual genii, spirits of love who spread happiness wherever they go. They are serving mankind too. They want to bring the happiness of the heavens to Earth. For the same cause the prophets gave their lives, once,

and the children of God were ready to enter the den of the lions. Have you forgotten this? You, too, give of yourself—seek to become one with Christ, then no genius for the evil will ever be able to acquire power, no matter in what country. The spiritual genii on Our Side lead us into the Kingdom of God. They don't feel themselves above the human beings; they are as we are: children of God. We have come to love them truly and we shall never forget what they have done for us. Their holy light is shining upon all of us.

Beloved of the Earth,—if you should make yourselves ready to receive them, what shall your lives be like? They shall become as our lives are: spiritually conscious.

It is the will of God that you follow Golgotha. Learn from Christ Who gave His all to prove His love for you. You, too, can learn from the life of Judas or else I would not have related it to you. Hitler and his kind will have to return to Golgotha, for there is no room for the evil in the Age of Christ. Wickedness shall be abolished by God's sacred powers, by the masters.

CHAPTER EIGHT

The Laws of Cause and Effect as Applied to the Individual, the Masses and Mankind in General

GOD IS LOVE. THEREFORE IT WAS NEVER HIS WILL THAT His children should lead a life of pain and distress on Earth. Everything we have comes from God and it was His aim that we human beings should have love for each other.

If you study human history you will find that the misery and sufferings that have been caused by man himself are immense. It is a mountain of evil, an accumulation of the wrongdoings of so many individuals, of the masses, of all mankind.

I have told you of the very first human beings who arrived at "This Side" and were faced by this mountain of wickedness. Their own transgressions on Earth had helped to heap this mountain and now they had to settle the account. These transgressions had to be atoned for, or otherwise the heavens would remain closed. Consequently there comes a life for each individual being where he will have to pay the debts which he has made on Earth. Thus, what is called by the churches the "last judgment" is for us: the workings of cause and effect.

How, then, are we paying these debts which we ourselves have accumulated? The individual is doing this in his own way, through the loss of a loved one, perhaps, or through

losing his possessions. The masses pay through great distress, through war, maybe through disasters of nature.

What did we do during the many lives which we have lived successively? Did we do good or did we do evil? You do not know this, because your consciousness of the present is prevailing over the past and therefore you do not know anything of your past lives any more. However, God cannot use any indulgence on us; you may have to experience great sadness, but still, He is a Loving Father. God is just; He shall not permit that a hair on our head be touched, although for our transgressions we have to pay. Is He bridling us, restricting us in any way? Not at all; He lets us go ahead in our way for this is the only way in which we can learn. He knows well enough that some day we shall have to give an accounting, when the time of atonement comes. Then we shall be faced with our own deeds.

We, too, have had to go through this. You are going through this right now. Is there even one amongst you who can say: In all my lives I remained pure and myself? In all these thousands of lives through which I have gone I have remained in harmony with the laws of God? There is no such being in all space. We all have failed at one time or other and thus we have dug our own graves. This was not God's will. How terrible have been our lives, and how many souls are still living in this state? They kick and fight and rob and kill. Others, again, are already atoning, they are in turn beaten and kicked. They haven't the power any more and have stopped to kill and to destroy. Now they are unknown souls who are only striving to advance upwards. They have abolished hatred, violence and passions; their lives came to a spiritual awakening and they are now the souls in felicity. Others took their former powers over and acquired high positions in human society while they themselves had to decline. For the Earth this meant "material regress," our world considers it "spiritual progress." Which would be more desirable?

We human beings commit sins after sins; are we, however, masters over ourselves? Could we control our own existence, our thinking and feeling and acting? At least that is what we thought. But here we came into collision with God's laws. In order to show you the crass reality, the inescapable facts I pointed out to you the life of Moses and his children. It taught you the workings of the laws of cause and effect, pertaining to the individual as well as the masses and it made it clear to you that they could not escape the consequences of their deeds. Your own state in this age will become clear to you, too. Your own misery has now come to you; or did you perhaps think that you could expect indulgence, remission? This is the time of your atonement, for the individual as well as for the masses. Nobody can escape this.

As a single individual you were not to do any wrong. But, what have you done? The masses had to accept the Ten Commandments and obey them, but they did not do it. Moses committed sins even in his desire to serve you, to bring you the commandments of God. When he left the Earth and entered eternal life, he cried like a child when he saw that he had to accept the consequences of his violent deeds and that the spheres of light were closed to him. But was he forced by God to commit sin? Even this man who was serving could not ask remission. Thus it was with the followers of Moses, and thus it is with you.

Now that the Age of Christ is beginning, you can be sure that God wants you to account for your past. God's laws are judging, weighing your lives. Every ounce of debt has to be paid for or the order of your life would be destroyed. God is the judge here and this terrible war is your way of paying your debts, your debts and those of the masses, of all mankind.

Therefore there are millions of souls who now are suffering but who, through this suffering are paying for the misdeeds which they have committed in ages past, in former lives. By the same token there are countless souls who are

starting a new "carma," a new reciprocal fate. They volunteer for war, are killed and leave this earth too soon, before their time. They, too, are acting against the laws of God. He who seeks death is committing suicide and shall have to carry the consequences for this in astral life.

If only mankind could understand all this! Then they surely would not go to war any more. Here are millions who are going to fight. For what reason? In order to defend their countries? Their fatherland? God knows no fatherland. He only knows His life, and this you may not destroy, not for any reason whatsoever. This would be murder and in conflict with the Ten Commandments, it is against the laws of God and life after death. The spheres of light shall remain closed to those whose hands are stained with the blood of their fellow-men. These are the laws of God which are unchangeable. They do not permit under any condition that you harm your neighbor. The laws of cause and effect make you accept sufferings and pain in payment for the evil you have done, and this suffering and pain has come to you and your fellow beings from your own hand. In the end you are the ones who profit by this, for thus you may enter the higher life, that is if you learn through your suffering. If, however, this does not teach you anything, you shall have to go through renewed pain and misery. Then, one day, you shall bow your heads and learn to prefer the spiritual way to that of the evil.

The "Kingdom of God" is expecting this from you, from the masses and from all mankind. It has to happen in the Age of Christ. God wants you to stop killing and hating. He wants you now to start on the way upwards.

You are living in this state of atonement, right now. If this were not so, you would be with us here, one of us and you would not have to live on Earth any more.

Adolph Hitler brings pain and suffering to mankind. The masses are thinking and talking about this. Many are asking themselves how this one soul can carry such a guilt; the load on his shoulders must be unbelievable.

But don't you feel that you yourselves are helping him carry this load? All the millions of souls that are in the state of atonement, they are carrying Hitler's load with him. And Hitler? He is just the man who is wielding the whip, who has dared to maltreat mankind, and he, in turn, shall have to atone for this. This is the meaning of Adolph Hitler and this is also why he does not go down although his death would seem so desirable to many. He has to complete his task and it is in the interest of mankind that he shall not die a second before this has been accomplished. What he has to expect from his life is that his greatness will melt away, that his power will wane and that his intuition will bleach out and disappear. He shall see that mankind does not want to accept him, that neither God nor Christ nor man really ever wanted him. He shall see that Earth does not want any more rulers of his kind, and he shall have to carry the burden of the pains and suffering which he has caused. The fruit of his life is really that he gave mankind an intuition, that he is making it possible for the masses to atone, to pay for their own wrongdoings and those of Hitler.

Thus Hitler is not carrying the load of his guilt alone; you and everybody is helping him, this is the law of cause and effect as it applies to the masses.

Even the unborn child carries his share in the guilt of this war. The soul has to live more than one life on this Earth, yes, millions of lives and thus even the child born afterwards cannot escape his share in the suffering and pain.

Therefore, Adolph Hitler cannot perish until his time comes. Then, indeed, shall he account for everything, for the persecution of the Jews and all. And this most terrible of all wars has the effect that you are atoning within a short time what otherwise would have taken many lives. Outside of war you would not go through so much misery, unless you created it for yourselves on purpose, while now you are suffering by the hand of others; you cannot oppose it, you cannot escape it, and this makes it even more horrible.

The sufferings that were caused by Adolph Hitler are greater than those ever caused by any ruler. He is the most wicked one in all space. After him there will never be another man with so much power, who will create so much suffering, for from now on this is not possible any more, and also not necessary. This is why Hitler is the lowest being in space and Christ the highest.

The course of history teaches us that the peoples of the Earth have to stand for the consequences of their actions. Germany will have to suffer terribly, as well as Italy and Japan for they are the ones who wanted this war. There really shall be nothing left of Germany. The great empire shall be destroyed and only then shall the millions of Germans have learned their lesson.

It is a terrible thought, but Germany shall have to pay heavily. All her great cities shall be destroyed, not one town will escape damage.

Russia, too, shall have to go through suffering because she, too has not yet awakened and because she is still in a stage of development which other nations have outgrown long ago. Because she is always trying to impose her own will and ideas upon other nations she will have to be taught, punished so severely that she will abandon from then on all thought of war. Russia is still completely inclined towards the evil, and this has to be changed. The children of Israel shall have to struggle fiercely for this cause, but they know now what they are fighting for, which was not the case in their former wars. Thus every country, every people shall have to suffer according to its transgressions of the past. This goes for your people, too, because of the past, and then also is it the necessary pursuit of your destiny, as you have to fulfil a task. And it must not be forgotten that there is your life after death, that you have to strive to reach the first sphere of life. Thus there are peoples who have to suffer because of their past and secondly in order to achieve a higher state of life. The painful experiences serve to spur the people on towards the good

and they are for our life what a spring is to life in nature. God is helping the strong to survive, they only shall receive a task to fulfil because the weak ones would succumb through this. This thought will help you to understand the order of the laws of God. He is giving you His life, your existence, but if you have to leave this life on Earth through war, nobody can help you there, you just will have to die.

Destiny is inhuman, cruel, but it is ruled by the laws of God. Millions of people shall have to leave this world to go into the eternal life. You take care that you will not, by your hand, take the life of anybody for this is in violation of the life of God and would be serving the evil one.

Many nations shall perish, but it is a lesson and cannot be avoided. While some will perish in atonement of past sins, the others will come through this to a higher consciousness. This goes for the individual as well as for the masses and for all mankind. I repeat here: God helps the strong to prevail and gives them a task; through this they can awaken the other life of God; but you cannot expect remission of even an ounce of suffering. You have to pay in full.

When you now lose a loved one in the war it is possible that this soul is coming to our world before his time, but it may also be that he died at his predestined time, as for instance if he has been killed by a bomb which has disintegrated his body completely. But at any rate, those who have sent this soul to our world, i.e. those who are directly responsible for his death, are creating thereby a new reciprocal fate, a Karma, for God's law forbids to kill, no matter what the circumstances.

On Earth people are asking themselves often: Shall we refuse to defend our fatherland if she is in need? Even faithful and God-abiding people cannot find an answer to this question. However, I gave you the answer already. He who thinks that he has to kill, even for this reason, will see that he is destroying himself for our world. Through this you shall lose the Kingdom of God for yourselves. He who is

seeking earthly life is seeking darkness. The deadly rifle shot, the act of killing brings hate and passion and this means that you are headed for exclusion from God, for hell.

Nobody may kill; the Ten Commandments were written for you, too. If you want to go to spiritual perdition, then you may give your life for a meaningless earthly cause. But there is an eternal life. The conscious soul will not move a finger to commit violence; he will follow Christ. He who lives after the laws of God shall enter the spheres of life. You as an individual, the masses and mankind shall have to learn this.

If the masses can be made to understand this, then there shall be no more wars. Then the masses will put a stop to the man who is so desirous of heroic deeds. This war is to make you conscious of this. This war shall awaken your better ego. Catholics and Protestants and all those communities who want to serve God should refuse to kill. Then no more genius of the evil will arise to cause the nations to slaughter each other. Therefore you should rather die for God and for Christ than for those who are of no meaning spiritually. Then the laws of cause and effect which we have discussed before shall be lifted from you. Your fatherland is an earthly, a physical conception and of no spiritual meaning. Should you go out and kill each other for this?

Christ taught us to love our enemies. Follow this rule and you shall achieve happiness, for there is no death.

The individual, the masses and all mankind have to awaken now. You have to decide for darkness or for the laws of love, for hell or the spheres of light, Christ or the devil. You ought to know yourselves what to do, it is yourselves who will have to pay for the wrongdoings with suffering and misery.

Ask yourselves what your lives have been like and then accept that which has been placed upon your shoulders. The past is speaking now. Do not hate so that you shall not be hated. Do not create new suffering. Follow Golgatha and

bow your heads before the truths which Christ has taught you from there. We on This Side have accepted these truths and we conducted our lives accordingly.

This is your age in which there will be the spiritual awakening. Now you have to decide whether you want to follow the good or the evil. Great and spiritual shall your lives be if you will kneel down before Golgotha. You shall then learn to love, you as individuals, you as masses, you—all mankind. And this is the will of God and of Christ.

If you will follow all the events of history and of that which is still to come, you shall be able to answer all the urgent questions of your own time. Everything is of significance, be it the bird that falls dead to earth. God is watching over mankind; Christ is lighting your way,—through His Holy Life you, the masses and mankind shall be enabled to enter the Kingdom of God on Earth and on The Other Side. Could it be otherwise?

THIRD PART

The Future

CHAPTER ONE

Through Darkness to the Light

MANKIND IS STANDING BEFORE A HEAP OF RUBBLE AND contemplates everything that has been destroyed in these years. But man is also facing the future and he wants to forget the terrible past. Only now is it possible to see which people had to suffer most, who has to atone for much and who had to give everything of himself in order to outlast this ordeal. This can be observed with the individual as well as with the masses and with mankind. Civilization is in ruins. But life on Earth has to go on, therefore the work of re-building has to be started quickly. Mankind must advance. A higher awakening in the spirit is awaiting the masses. At last man comes to the conviction that nothing can be accomplished by force. But at the same time, Europe is broken. Steamroller war flattened, destroyed everything that was in its way,—it did not spare anybody and life or death did not mean anything. All of man's sacred possessions are defiled. But the foundations for the higher life have been laid and the building is now rising upon it. The crimes which originated from the evil caused the soul to awaken; it is clear now that mankind could have been destroyed by those leaders that are directed toward the evil. Life on Earth has been a hell, but wickedness has been overcome,—it is true, at a terrible price paid in blood and pain and misery, hunger and suffering. It was the price for development, evolution. Was this price too high? Well, we shall see what mankind has to

expect now and what this war has availed you and the millions of men on Earth.

The demons of hell have had their way on Earth and it was terrible. Now it has suddenly become quiet on Earth, the calm after the violent struggle between good and evil.

If we think back to the past with its horrors, to the hours of danger through which we had to live, we still can hear the moaning of the wounded, the cries of the mothers and children who had to go down then and had to lose their lives through this terrible war to enter the spiritual world. Thinking this over and over we can see the work of Caiaphas and his henchmen and we tremble in the thought of those who brought terror upon the life of God. And thinking of all these horrors we consider it truly a miracle that we are still alive ourselves. In this war man showed such bad qualities that, to call it "beastly" would be an insult to the beast. It was like an outbreak of insanity.

No nation, no human being had been spared the horrors. Many horrors have occurred in the past, but they were as nothing compared with the atrocities of this last war, and the Other Side was good and loving enough not to prophesy the terrible details. Only the strongest of the masters knew; they prepared themselves for this ordeal and thus they were able on their part to be of aid and support to mankind. And although the wickedness and evil could not even be imagined in its extent by any human being, still millions of souls remained alive, but we have come to know the laws for this, too, for he who must live cannot die while he who has to die will die.

At any rate, bare life is all that many people have left today.

And now,—wherever you look there are heaps of rubble, ruins, lives destroyed by the war, people who have lost their minds, or their limbs, their loved ones, and there is hunger, distress and need. Everywhere the abyss is staring you into the face, and yet,—life goes on. The heathens have been over-

come, the evil has returned to darkness whence it came, light has come to Earth. Did prayer do it? Oh, how everybody has been praying,—but God could not answer all these prayers, at least not in the way as we on Earth might imagine. All the gold on Earth has been shot away for nothing. This money could have been used for a better purpose, but mankind had not awakened sufficiently to realize this. Millions of dollars are used for destruction, for the annihilation of God's life. How shall the spark of God awaken? Is there spiritual progress? Is mankind really able to build a better world on the ruins of the old? Did all this misery really help to bring on spiritual consciousness? Was it the will of Christ who had died on the cross that all the inventions of our time, all the technical wonders should be used for the destruction of the occident? All that is left now is a terrible feeling of sorrow and sadness. Our souls are filled with remorse for all the losses we have suffered, which we have brought upon ourselves.

Are we now about to create a better world or are we going to continue in the old, evil way? Shall we again try to live by cheating, by profiting through the blood of our fellow-beings? No honest and just-thinking man can deny that, what we have accomplished in the past we have done through theft and murder, through exploitation of our fellow-beings. And from this it is clear that only that which has been created through pure love has a right of existence and that the fruits of dishonesty shall come to naught. And here we see again the workings of the laws of cause and effect, namely that the earthly possessions which had been achieved through robbing and killing were bound to be destroyed. Thus the old bills are being paid, either with your blood and tears, or through the loss of that which had been gained. Mighty corporations had used the blood money of the poor, trading companies, even churches and the temples of Christ were not free from this stain—they accepted any contribution without asking where the money came from, and thus they

all—corporations, institutions, churches committed suicide of their souls for the gain of earthly goods, for money. Not the blessing of God, no, a curse was upon everything. This last world war made an end to the fortunes which your fathers and forefathers had accumulated through robbing and cheating. The Age of Christ has begun. There shall no longer be cheating, robbing and murdering,—the heads have to bow now before Christ and mankind must become conscious. Atonement and reconstruction are the law now and this law shall change our life on Earth thoroughly. And is such a change not urgently needed? Thus only shall you be able to enter the Age of Christ. This Age of Christ demands that you walk with seeing eyes, honestly and upright in your life on Earth, and that you make each other happy, for you are all children of one Father.

It took a war to take your polluted possessions away from you, for this was part of your destiny, your Karma. Is this law unjust, unnatural? It was not a bad day, it was a good day when hell broke loose upon you to bring you to an awakening, to make you abandon wickedness, to spur you on to a higher life, to the Kingdom of God on Earth.

Just imagine: On Earth, money was everything. For money you thought to buy a heaven on Earth, happiness, love, respect, glory, yes, you thought to buy even God and Christ for money.

In view of the bottomless depth of corruptness of mankind, you have to admit that God has shown great mercy with you. He should really have brought mankind back to the first stadium of existence, before you were knowingly beginning to do evil, to start you anew on the long road of evolution from there. But no, He just took your earthly possessions from you and gave you a new start here. He truly is a loving Father. Therefore accept your fate, bow your heads and thank God: My Father, I thank You for all that You let me keep. Your will shall be done.

In the sequence of events of the last few years in particu-

lar, I feel that I have to come back here in some detail on the attitude of the church towards all this. It is beyond all doubt that an organization such as the church cannot be right, in fact can only be wrong, a church that auctions off the heavens for money, the church that formally bestows blessings upon cannons, the church that condones war. Is it not true that the church is destroying more than it is building up? How can an institution of Christ teach its faithful that God is a "God of wrath," a "God of damnation." Who can forget that it was the church who, in Medieval times burned the creatures of God alive in the market places, only in order to acquire more power—and money?

The church is supposed to be the most sacred thing on Earth, but can one call the church holy who practices such unbelievable atrocities? Can such a church be the connecting link between man and God? Well, the church was established, founded by God, and yet, bombs fell upon its buildings, and this happened because it acted different from its preachings.

We on Our Side, too, had been striving for earthly goods, once,—acting in unconsciousness until we began to see our mistakes. We had to learn that our way was the wrong way, leading us to darkness and that we had to bow our heads. But after struggling against these evil influences we finally saw the light of the first heavens before us. Then we understood that Christ was blessing our lives—we only had to be strict in following His laws. And this we did, then, bending our knees before our Master knowing that now all was well.

All in all, the war with its effect upon you and your lives, with the atonement for the past sins and transgressions came quite suddenly upon you. The laws of God were enacted and then they made you free. Now you can go to work, to build a better future for yourselves and your people.

Much of the world may lie now in ruins, but you have found yourselves. Your eyes have been opened through death and misery and suffering, through the dictators, and you know

now that never again may so much power be given to one single man, that robbery and usury have to be abolished. Only he who practices honesty and who does good may enter the portals of the Kingdom of God. Therefore you have to rise above the misery which is all around you: behind the ruins there lies the future, there is hope.

Every man shall be permeated with the thought that life has to go on and therefore be thankful to God that he is still among the living, and this is a good thought for the masses, as well, and for all mankind.

The masses, too, have learned that love alone can bless human existence. The late horrors have opened their eyes so that they will do away with hate, a feeling which had been predominant for a time, and this makes them ready for material and spiritual reconstruction. This work of building up was begun by Moses and all the other prophets who devoted their lives for this cause, just as Christ did, He Who gave His all to make you happy, but so far mankind had not realized the meaning and greatness of their sacrifices. Now, however, the awakening has come and it would not have taken a war, such a terrible war to bring this about if mankind had been able to come to this awakening through its own power.

In the future all your actions shall radiate the consciousness of your good will, for life on Earth is now entering a state of truthfulness and righteousness. Through violence you have come to consciousness, through darkness to light.

Who, however, shall have to pay the price for that which you have gained? Is it Germany who will have to be sacrificed again? Does the German nation have to be tied again hand and foot? Does all of Germany have to be enslaved, is the entire nation to perish? If that happens, the peoples of Israel will not have learned their lesson. Now the laws of the Age of Christ shall speak. As ruinous as the Treaty of Versailles was in 1919, just as constructive shall be the new peace treaty. The masters on This Side have this, too, in their hands. They have decided that hate must not

be repaid by hate any more; this belongs to the past. It would only lead to further destruction, and who in the world could want this now? For a long time Germany shall have to be policed, watched, but when she will have been taught sufficiently and when she will have learned to bow her proud head, she shall be allowed to manage her own affairs again.

The German people shall suffer for the crimes that have been committed, they shall see their country divided among the nations which have suffered through the merciless attacks of Germany. But then, when she shall have established complete trustworthiness she shall work again on her own for Israel, for peace and welfare and for reconstruction.

When you understand the problems of your time you will have come to the one great conclusion: To repay hate with hate was what brought the world near the abyss. The first commandment now is that the peoples of the Earth should try to understand each other; they should know that each one of them, without exception, have their guilt in this war. Therefore nobody should look back upon the past with despair,—everybody, the individual as well as the nations shall look hopefully to the future. Mankind may not stand still, nobody should mourn the dead, for there is no death. All those that have been killed have entered our world in order to advance further from here.

From here, every single soul, the masters, the angels from the highest spheres are sending you their aid and wisdom, with their burning, conscious love they are standing by you. Their knowledge will come to you and shall direct you how you shall have to act after the conclusion of the peace. Again the heads of state are only pawns on the chessboard of the world, but the masters are not playing this time for the destruction of a dark enemy; what they are playing for now is the material and spiritual construction of the whole world. And they are playing with the same purposeful way in which they played then for the destruction of the heathens. On This Side we have the plans which show how Earth and

mankind shall have to be. It is in the "Book of Life" which was written by the highest masters on This Side, by Christ Himself. It belongs to His Age. It is written for every one on Earth. It is a book of planning how the Age shall be.

In this sacred book which belongs to your life and which is speaking to your souls, you may read:

"The peoples of the Earth have to become united. They have to become allied with each other. They shall live on in My Name and work for spiritual and material progress. He who is seeking the evil will be excluded. Whoever does not love My Name is closing the doors of the Kingdom of God for himself. He who cannot, after all this misery, begin to love is standing up against the laws of My Father and shall receive what he is asking for."

And Christ is saying furthermore in this Book of Life:

"Now My Age is having its beginning. I am living again on Earth. Once I died for mankind, but with Israel I am now entering 'My Age.' He who follows Me is entering the Kingdom of God during his earthly life. God blesses all His children, but he who still doubts shall have to accept the consequences."

And then:

"The nations on Earth shall be united and be as one great household in My Name. Then happiness shall come to all My children on Earth. They shall from now on make their decisions in My Name, then I shall bless them. Thus the Kingdom of God shall be established."

Christ continues:

"The peoples shall enjoy equal rights, for in My Age nobody shall be disowned. It is My will that one work for all and all for one and that they serve and that they love one another."

You may observe, dear reader, that this last dogma is the same which Adolph Hitler proclaimed. Did he then have also higher thoughts in spite of all his evil? Oh yes, through

him this sublime order was instigated on Earth and in the future you shall help to carry it out in the name of Christ.

Furthermore:

"Again the House of Israel shall be established. This shall be the beginning of the material and spiritual work to build the world. The new organization of The United Nations of the World is to be formed for the children of God.

"This building shall stand in midst of mankind and its doors shall be open to all nations, all peoples, for Christ made this possible on Golgatha. For this cause, for this spirit did He suffer and die. This will be the Temple of Israel and pure Love shall have its seat there. All mankind shall be represented there. In this Temple there shall be God. This is what has been accomplished through all the suffering and misery."

You can now see that even Adolph Hitler has not lived in vain. Through him mankind received this unification. He and Napoleon have worked to bring this about. They laid the foundation for this, in spite of all their killing and warfare and misdeeds.

The Book of Life, however, is now turning a new page, the past problems and events are settled. For now, life on Earth is blessed, it goes through the process of death and resurrection in a new life on Earth. And The Book, written by Christ, continues:

"Peace and rest shall come on Earth, and comfort into the souls of men. My life shall have to be accepted."

This, too, Hitler wanted to bring you, but in the German way. He brought to Earth happiness, but it was German happiness and the child of Israel could not accept it, and that's why this happiness was of such short duration. And in the end, Hitler and his kind brought only darkness.

"All the goods of Earth shall now be distributed; the state shall take over everything. The individual has not had the right conception of his property."

This is another thought which Hitler had in mind. Was this thought given to him by the masters? It could not be otherwise!

"On the shoulders of the Mother there rests the balance between life and death. Through her only is it possible that My laws remain in power."

This Age is the Age of the Mother. Motherhood is the most sacred thing on Earth. The upheaval and disturbances caused by the war shall be laid by motherhood.

I do not have to remind you how Germany has defiled this motherhood, this highest gift of God to man. Through motherhood Christ came to our Earth; through it, your life too, comes into contact with Divine Space.

"Every impurity shall be cleansed out of the blood. Woe to him who should reproduce his sickness in his children." These thoughts were already promulgated by the heathens. But Hitler resorted to sterilization. He took away from God's creature the power of reproduction, of motherhood. It is a different thing to root out disease for the sake of pure and healthy offspring.

The Book:

"The healthy shall work for the sick and, if necessary, do so at the risk of their own lives."

In Germany they had gas chambers for the sick. This was Hitler's way to protect his people and to cleanse the blood. Did his famous doctors know that the human body is polluted since ages ago and that its original nature has been lost long ago?

For the physical deterioration of mankind we all are responsible. Since times immemorial we have propagated our race and never had a thought of racial selection. Therefore we have now with us strong and weak, healthy and sick and this cannot be changed any more. Hitler's idea was to kill the weak. Future man shall probably purify the race by laws which are designed to prevent the sick from having children. This is the only thing that can be done on Earth. In

this way mankind may come to a healthy state within a few centuries.

Then the Book of Life says:

"In My Age there shall be no more sickness and the happiness of My children shall then be ensured. The means for abolishment of sickness have already been given into the hands of the masters,—all My children on Earth shall take part in the felicitous life, for this I was sent down to Earth by My Father."

When I am now going to tell you about future man, then you shall be able to understand what the Age of Christ really means to you and to the life after you. Hitler is the one who brought on this evolution, but he was not able to solve the problem of abolishing misery. He tried it in Germany in the well known manner, but all that he accomplished by this was that he brought mankind to a spiritual awakening.

Mankind is facing now the most astonishing miracles, and all these miracles have been made possible through the sufferings and misery which mankind had to undergo. Therefore, no one has any reason to despair. The Book of Life is coming to Earth, rule after rule shall be revealed to man and mankind will submit itself to these laws. And Israel shall have the leading part in all this.

Shall Adolph Hitler be forgotten? Shall nobody think of him any more? The Other Side is telling you that mankind shall be thinking of him. A time is coming when he shall be forgiven for all and everything that he has done. In your earthly ears this may sound diabolical. But we know the laws for his and also for your lives and also for future man. We know that he, as well as many others were only victims. Then flowers shall be placed upon his grave, flowers that come from the human heart and which are of the kind that Christ wished to bloom. There is significance in this: Christ is asking you and your people and the nations of the Earth to forgive Hitler, for he served for your spiritual awakening. And is not this for what Moses and the others have lived and

died? Of course, Hitler was leading the heathenly people, he stood lower in the laws of God than all the other leaders,—and yet, they all were working for one great cause, although he and you did not know it. Without Hitler, that is from its own power mankind would not have been able to come to this blessed state of evolution. The Book of Life is calling to you:

"Go now and start with the work of building up, materially and spiritually. Have love for everything and the spheres of light shall be opened to you. Then you may enter the 'Kingdom of God.' The Children of Israel shall come together again but this time without weapons. . . . The infinite goal of your life has become clear to you, now, that spiritual knowledge and happiness are living within you. Work. Pray. Serve. And the treasures of heaven shall be yours."

Earthly things belong to darkness. Different, higher values are given to you by the masters from This Side. Now—do not stand still, look forward. Have courage to go on. Since you have forgiven and forgotten, rest and peace has come into your heart. Blend this with the blessings of Christ, and a true benediction will be upon your life. Never forget that God is Love everlastingly. Remember that your own time signifies the turning point, that in later ages it shall never be forgotten, therefore conduct yourselves rightly. May the true love of Christ enter your souls, this is what all the angels in our life are wishing for for only then shall they be able to help you. Then your lives shall have had a meaning. Wherever you can, help others by actions, bow your heads before the life of God and walk within the laws which are ruling our lives, too. They lead you to the "Holy Communion" with God. Christ shall bless the bread for you. He shall take your lives over entirely, He shall show you His Kingdom.

In the Age of Christ the treasures of Earth shall be divided justly. This was not possible in the past, but now you can work on this plan. The astral unity must come to Earth. You

yourselves may not live to see all this, but your children and their offspring shall receive from God the well-being of their souls.

There is a God of Love, there is no death. Do not be sad,—life is everlasting, therefore keep on building up. Look to the future and do not stand still before the heaps of rubble. We on Our Side shall be with you at all times, we shall help you, support you.

In the coming chapters of this book I am going to disclose to you your future existence. When you read on, you will suddenly understand how it is that this Age has actually overcome the evil.

It is the will of God that you shall return to Him in the end. You have now learned to understand how this is to happen. To what extent mankind has advanced towards this goal it is impossible for you on Earth to tell. For this you will have to be living on This Side, for on This Side, in our world this can be seen clearly. Therefore I am inviting you to follow me in the deposition of my revelations. I am explaining to you how it was possible that we on This Side could see that the heathens had to lose, no matter how strong they had made themselves. On Our Side you will learn about the character of mankind. Follow me and find the treasures of the spirit.

CHAPTER TWO

Astral Mankind

IF YOU WANT TO UNDERSTAND THE SPIRITUAL DEVELOPment of mankind you will have to know first the nature of the laws which are governing our life. These laws manifest themselves only on This Side. For it is here in this sphere where the spirit, the soul, is going through its development after death on Earth. I have told you in the beginning of this book how the astral worlds have come into existence. If the first human beings who had completed their course on Earth had not been able to advance to a higher level, then there would not have been any hells nor heavens in our life here. By the same token, your form of society as it exists today would also not possibly have been able to come into existence: mankind would rather still be in a state where it was to awaken for this.

But, the hells and heavens are there, and your form of society is also here. You are not living any more in pre-historic times, Mother Earth and all her children have gone through their evolution, physically and spiritually. The first human beings, after having completed their physical lives proceeded to advance to a higher level on Our Side. Now these people are living in the Universe and are Gods. This is the life that has already returned to God. You, too, are engaged in the act of returning to God, but so far you are still living on Earth, while the first human beings, as well as we, are already further ahead. However, you, too shall come the way which we have gone in our time and then, like us, shall offer your lives

and atone for that which has been misdone in the past. We cannot expect remission for even one thought, and these laws are also valid for you.

I have told you how the first astral human beings went through the laws of Earth on This Side anew. They returned to Earth for this earthly contact was within their reach. In as much as they began to love the life on Earth and were ready to serve, a new world came into being for them and their personalities began to awaken. Then these souls suddenly understood that there is no death. They also began to understand that there was advance towards a higher life, if only they were willing and ready for this. Naturally they began to strive for this and thus they experienced a constructive process which was both spiritual and physical.

These millions of souls remained in the sphere of the Earth, and by advancing upwards they learned about the laws of God. They found out that there was a higher power which was governing all life and they came to a conception of their own feeling and thinking as compared with that of earthly man.

I have told you that, by learning to care for the earthly beings not only their characters and, naturally, also their personalities were changed, but also their surroundings. The personality that came into the feeling of a new world went over to this world, and, although these might still be called hell, nevertheless they experienced the wonders of God there. It was their inspiration to go further, to advance. This process was proof to them that they belonged to the eternal life and they could even welcome the members of their own families after these had died on Earth and had come to the spheres where they were: Life after death. They began to feel love for all those human beings and for the higher power of which they themselves were part. And thus they found out that there was still a great deal which they had to learn.

And living in this astral world these souls learned to know themselves more and more. The world in which they lived

formed itself according to their consciousness, to their feeling. More and more they began to understand the character of the human beings who belonged to their own kind, and their intuition and will power grew because they were consciously working and building on the spiritual world.

I also told you that millions of these souls worked on Earth and others again remained in the dark spheres to help the life there and to bring it towards awakening, just as they themselves had been awakened in their time. And in the course of the ages the changes continued, the spheres became more spacious and brighter and thus they saw how the spheres of light were coming into existence. These were the seven hells and the seven heavens through which we, too, have gone. You, too, shall enter one of these hells or heavens after you will have completed your course on Earth.

The life on Earth changed in the same degree in which the life on the Other Side changed. The germ of many an invention came to Earth from the astral world as well as great inspirations for physical life. But astral man saw also that the beings on Earth were working towards the evil but he could not prevent this. Those who were seeking and striving for the good and were living accordingly, they were building on the spheres of light, while the others who were building their dwellings—albeit huts or palaces—on the foundation of wickedness had to expect that their buildings would be demolished in the end, when the state would have been reached that all mankind would be working on the spheres of light. However, these spheres of the evil, these hells were more and more populated, built up and this went on for millions of years.

This goes to show that some souls were further advanced than others. In the interdependence of the astral beings and their surroundings lies the essence of the knowledge that matter and spirit are completely as one.

In the basest and deepest hell of the astral world, life can really not be called "life" any more. The souls there are un-

conscious and oblivious of all the other life of God. These beings have transgressed all the existing laws. If you wish to learn more about this, you may read the book: "A Glance into the Hereafter." * Here I am only quoting that which is necessary for the understanding of this book.

The astral beings in this hell have committed all the evil that can be imagined. They have tortured God's life and destroyed it and they have done this consciously, knowingly. They are the hyenas of mankind who are living here together and are excluded from all the higher worlds. Only God can release them from this inhuman existence, nobody else is able to help them there, neither their fathers nor their mothers. On Earth they fell upon thousands of human beings and tortured them to death and now they have received their just reward: they have to exist in this infernal pool of abomination, this is the place where they belong. It is their sphere, created by themselves, and there is no escape for them.

Today, too, there are such terrible men on Earth among you. They are the horror and undoing of thousands of their fellowmen and you have met them during this last war. Many of you have been their victims. When they shall enter life after death, they shall suddenly see themselves confronted by our laws, the laws which they refused to acknowledge during their stay on Earth.

In these low hells they are all living together. This is not possible on Earth because your form of society is constructed so that all types of people live mingled and spread out over the world. And while in the higher grades of life after death the road is open for even higher advancement, those excluded ones in the lowest place are completely quarantined before the heavens. Therefore these inhuman souls shall have to return to Earth to make good there for the crimes and sins which they have committed.

Thus it is up to us which way we want to follow. If we

* *"A Glance into the Hereafter,"* a trilogy, by Jozef Rulof, likewise conceived from the Other Side. Publ: Rulof Bros. White Plains, N. Y.

follow the evil on Earth, then we cannot expect anything but hell after the end of our physical existence. And the people who are headed this way are easy to recognize on Earth. They are the ones who bring suffering and misery upon others. They are all those sadists and murderers who have been shown up by this war. They shall receive as they have done unto others in like measure.

Here is the burden of the song of life: God wants us to love each other, to love all His life. Even our evil thoughts shall be punished. What then can they expect who do not hesitate to kill and torture? It is not necessary here to tell what in this war human beings have done to other human beings. I am only anxious to indicate how such human beings and such actions fit in with the order of things, with the laws of God.

If we now go further and inspect the next higher stage, we see here another world, so to speak a higher "hell." The human being here is already changed, and so is his atmosphere, the spiritual light that surrounds him. Whereas in the basest hell the being there could be compared with a jellyfish that has been washed up on the shore and lies there in a semi-conscious condition, in the next higher place it could be compared with the toad that walks or crawls on the land, seeking already a way for himself, in vain, though, for this sphere is also without escape. True, there is a change coming to the conditions in this sphere; I am treating this in detail in the Trilogy which I have already mentioned before. In this sphere there is already some awakening. The souls there are seeking for a higher consciousness, for community life among themselves.

People of this type, too are living in your midst. They are well dressed and follow usually a fine career on Earth. They are climbers. Upon your backs they come to higher positions and then they often have the fate of thousands of their fellow-men in their hands. They exploit others and are therefore doomed to the second grade of hell.

So far we have seen two grades of hell, one a little advanced to the other, but both base and low. Naturally it is difficult to discern what people on Earth are headed for these, but during the war most of them could not hide their characters and showed their true natures.

Above these two there is another hell, terrible too. The souls living there are as captives in holes and caves. Their limbs and hands are hanging out of the fissures of the ground to catch and grab what there is to catch and grab. These are millions in numbers and they, too, cannot be helped. One could make a distinction between these various grades of hell by the color of light that is emanating from these spheres. With the lowest of the low, it is pitch black. With the next higher one, this black is mixed here and there by a dark green. We see this change of color as we go higher. In the land of hate, the fifth sphere of hell, the hateful inmates are radiating the treacherous red-brown. Obviously more and more light is appearing, the higher we go. Thus, for This Side the hells are as existing worlds, while for you on Earth they are your own society, your world of today.

In the land of hate millions of souls are living together and they belong to the conscious evil. In this consciousness they know in what grade of life they are existing, they know that their lot is darkness, but, as you may have anticipated already, they do not know that they have died on Earth. However, they shall come to a quick awakening, and then they shall fall deeper than ever before.

These souls are not captives any more in the true sense; they can leave their spheres and return to life on Earth where they may do as they please. There they communicate themselves to human beings, vampire-like they exploit their bodies and satisfy their terrible passions and desires.

Therefore, wherever there are human beings living on Earth there are those who will walk in darkness and satisfy their passions and those who are striving for a higher spiritual existence. Others again will speak of the Love of God;

they are the ones who want to serve and to stake their all for the advancement of the spirit. Consequently there must be different grades of life in the after-world, for the degree of treatment for them must be as different as was their conduct on Earth. In the life after death religion is of no import. Neither is poverty nor riches, nor profession nor race. The pursuit of the conscious life, of the advancement to greater heights of spirit, that is what counts, that is by what you are judged.

Higher grades of life after death, of hells are following. On Earth, too, the conduct of those that come back to atone —or to worsen—is varying. It goes on through the ages, evolving finally towards our time, the present where the Age of Christ is beginning.

Great spiritual wonders are awaiting you in this Age of Christ. Is it not already wonderful that in your time the evil is exposed, that men as well as nations have to show their color. For thousands of centuries man could mask his character, his intentions before his fellows, nations could hide whether they were of the Children of Israel or not. Now there will be respect for the life of God. The Ten Commandments have been applied to war—all these things have been foretold in the Bible and are now coming to pass.

The Age of Christ is demanding respect for human life!

We shall now leave the land of hate and follow astral mankind to the higher spheres in order to observe the state of consciousness in which astral man is living.

Outside of the land of hate we see now that there is light. There is now no more fright that would overwhelm you; you may now breathe deeply. The tension which had filled you in the land of hate is gone and you'll experience more of the conscious feeling. The man of this higher sphere is serene. His prototype on Earth, too, is different. He does not want to kill. He wants to strive upwards, he wants to come to a spiritual awakening and to follow Christ. This soul feels remorse over the past and wants to start building up anew.

Still dangerously close to the land of hate, these souls want to advance. Mankind, too, has in general reached a higher state. Hatred and violence have been abolished. We are going towards the dawn of the spiritual consciousness. It is still but a "dawn," but it is heralding the glorious light of the first heaven on Our Side. This world is next to the "Kingdom of God."

How is the human being on Earth carrying on? We shall be able to see this presently, as we shall look into this now. It is an endeavor which is worth while for in this way you shall know of your time and your life and of that of the masses and of mankind.

Before the soul could reach a condition or state preparatory to the entrance to the spheres of light, or heaven, there was a terrible struggle which had to be won first. To leave the land of hate behind was not so easy. Many times the soul, the human being, relapsed and fell back so that a new beginning had to be made again and again. You know yourselves on Earth how hard it is to overcome a desire. The conflict is equally as hard for both inasmuch as the astral being has a will of his own just as the human being on Earth.

This is how far we have come on our way towards the conscious state. Moses was the one who started to work on this. Before his birth on Earth an angel spoke with him here in the place of "dawn," and after Moses had completed his task, the angel brought Moses back here, to this sphere, and here is where Moses sat down in sadness because he could not comprehend his life, his goal. Mankind had to go this whole long way from Moses, to work itself up from darkness to the light, be it even only the light of the first sphere of heavens which mankind has to enter now. From here, now, the Earth and mankind are seen through a new perspective. The problems pertaining to the awakening of mankind can be solved here in the "land of dawn," and we were entirely ready and prepared when Hitler attacked Poland and destroyed thereby the peace of the world. We were able here

to make our plans and determine who was to win this war. The peoples who belonged to Israel were to win, they who represented the good, the higher qualities on Earth.*

Germany is representing the qualities of the land of hate, together with Japan and Italy. These nations brought war upon the Earth, and this had to come to pass because this war was really the fight of the good against the evil. If these nations had been familiar with the character of the peoples of Israel they would never have started this war for then they would have known that they were bound to lose. They would have understood that nobody can domineer mankind any more, for Christ is in the front ranks, leading Israel on and with Him are all the angels.

And as it was on Earth between the nations, thus it is with the individual here on Our Side. He, too, is fighting the supreme fight, the fight of darkness against light, of hell against the heavens, of the unconscious against the conscious life. All around it is the fight for the awakening, for victory of the good over the evil.

Therefore, in the spheres of light, in the first heavens, there may not be any murderers. Righteousness is the goal to be reached. It was the goal of Israel, fundamentally the only goal of all the peoples of Israel, but also subconsciously the goal of all the peoples and nations on Earth: Darkness had to be overcome. And here we are coming back to the essence of the laws of God that are governing all life, on Earth as well as on the Other Side and everywhere in the Universe: to love, to serve, to overcome the evil in man. There is your war, the struggle against Hitler and his kind. It is the last time that Israel is forced against her will to resort to war, to killing, maiming, destroying,—it is Israel's war, it is the war of the heathens, of all of us, on Earth and on the Other Side.

---

* For more detailed information on the laws that govern this world I am referring you to the book by Jozef Rulof *"They Who Returned After Death."* This book was likewise conceived through the Other Side.

And here, in the land of the "dawn" you find represented all the life of the Earth, all those that want to work and strive to seek God. It is astounding to see what sort of beings you would find here, and in the following chapter you shall meet all these characters, all these various souls and then you will be able to make your comparisons between the earthly and spiritual stages of the individual, the masses and of mankind in general.

What is astral mankind like? Where are the billions of souls that have lived on Earth, those who, like you and we went forth from the Moon to start on their cosmic way? All these peoples of God, where have they gone?

The Moon has died out, and so have many planets. The second cosmic grade of life and Mother Earth are still inhabited. On This Side all the life continued and went further. The hells and heavens are peopled. These worlds came all into existence through man. God gave us all this into our hands. The spark of God is here in the astral world in order to return to Earth and there to give new animation to the earthly bodies. On the Moon we were all just cells and now we are human beings conscious and unconscious of the laws of God. In all space there live the sparks of God. The one spark—human being—has advanced further than the other. The masters on the Other Side know the hells and the heavens and they are it who are helping their sisters and brothers on Earth.

The Spiritual Awakening of the Individual, the Masses and Mankind

BECAUSE OF THE CONNECTION OF MANKIND AS SUCH WITH the land of shadows, or of "dawn" it is standing before a spiritual evolution very much like the souls that are living there. It is really but an awakening of the spirit, for the land of "dawn" could really still be called a "hell." Here, life is not yet inspired by love, there is no rest as yet for the souls are striving further, higher towards the so much desired goal: the first sphere of light. Then only is the soul to enter the Kingdom of God. And through their relationship with this land of shadows, the individual, the masses and mankind in general are striving likewise to disengage themselves from the unconscious ego. It is for our life the struggle against the bad qualities, a fight which nobody can avoid, but which will lead to the return to God.

Wherever God's life may be in space, it will always be engaged in the search for the awakening, in the seeking after the laws of God. Only when this is accomplished will there be rest and peace for the soul so that a higher life can be entered. This striving lasts many hundreds of years for the individual; for the masses it takes even longer, and the time that mankind as such has needed for this development can only be measured in millions of centuries. The requirements for the spiritual awakening are immense, and still, the masses must advance, go on and on towards the Kingdom of God.

The single being can leave this sphere speedily. If the soul starts to work for the great cause and is ready to serve, the process will be short. But the price is high; it takes the entire personality and all of the will power to be able to learn to bow the head. Then, however, the soul shall have overcome all bad qualities and feels that he is master over himself.

The unconscious life in the land of shades loves itself. This is a manifestation which is not unknown on Earth, as we all know. Can anybody there claim that he is above this? It is that accursed ego which wants to domineer, and this is what causes the struggle on Earth between the good and the evil. Wars are caused by this, the horrible slaughters, suffering and pain for all of mankind.

As soon as selfishness, love of the accursed ego is abolished, the life of Christ will become of meaning. And this is, in the final analysis, the effect of a great war that sweeps the world, killing millions in life, destroying billions in property. Was it necessary? The catastrophe brings you the awakening to the higher life, but,—couldn't you have listened to the word of Christ before this, sooner? Then you would have abandoned your selfishness in accordance with His teachings and there would not have been this war. We, now, on the Other Side had to go through these experiences, we had learned and consequently adopted the laws of God. Couldn't you have profited by our experiences? Why be obstinate, why refuse? Your lives and happiness are at stake.

On Earth, the individual was looking towards Christ, true, but the masses and mankind as such remained blind. And whatever prayers went up to God, they were mere mumblings, lip-service; it was not God who was important to the people, it was the church built of mortar and stone, and it was the money. The dead word has no meaning. What counts is love, service, actions. In other words: those that filled the churches on the Sabbath were not the real Christians. The confessors hated each other, they fought each other and went to war even in order to kill their own brethren.

If mankind had been able to start with the first sphere, you can be sure that no nation would have been seeking the evil. The work on the better ego started with the awakening of the spirit. This work went on and on and it proceeded consciously with some, and unconsciously with others. It was thus intended by Golgotha, and this awakening cost mankind rivers of blood, it cost the individual all his strength. And as this spiritual evolution continued, it was the individual first who came to an awakening, then the masses, and now, mankind is entering this state of awakening.

Outside of the spiritual awakening our own ego is dead. In our unconscious state we say our prayers to God, but what we think holy, however, is the church that is built of stone. For we even hate the other life, our fellow men at the same time. Therefore it is not warmth that is surrounding us on Earth. If you would try to question yourselves sincerely and ask: Are you really happy on Earth, what would be the answer? Who could say that he is really happy? The happiness of the first sphere, of the Kingdom of God is entirely unknown on Earth. The angels of the first spheres have to come to Earth and bring their happiness, because they themselves have had to live through this process on Earth in their time.

Create now, do not fall back into the old misery,—don't let yourselves be enslaved in spirit. Think for yourselves. If you act thus, you shall already have entered a higher sphere. Then Christ will lay His hands upon your heads and bless you. Then your prayers shall be answered. You shall love your neighbor and the heavens shall be open for you.

In this land of shades, now, there are men who are apathetic. There are others again who cannot free themselves from the earthly existence. Figured in earthly terms, these are about five percent of mankind. Fifteen percent have the desire to return to the land of hate, i.e. Germany, Japan, Italy, the countries who do not want to awaken. Eighty percent want to awaken and are now trying to check the other

twenty percent, those that still belong to the unconscious state. And these eighty percent constitute the Children of Israel.

For all, however, there is from now on but one way that can be traveled, that is the way of the Age of Christ. Formerly there was the way of the evil that could be chosen, but today this is not possible any more.

The people in this land of shades accept on Earth a God Who can doom, condemn, and with this conviction they enter this life after death. Arriving here, they are finding out that their God is a God of Love. There is doom only in their own minds, their own lives, for God does not know damnation. Thus they were already in their life on Earth kept in the state of unconsciousness by this doctrine of damnation which is so false. Such is life after death,—here is the awakening towards a God of Love! All the souls here come to an entirely new conception of God. They find here that, what they have learned on Earth about Jesus Christ is not so, then they seek out their pastors and priests to ask them. But their spiritual leaders are in the dark themselves, here in life after death. They who had convinced their faithful on Earth about Christ, cannot now find Christ here themselves. A great disappointment for the priests and the faithful is the consequence and all begin to cry like children since they feel that they have been misled on Earth. The Catholics are looking for their priests and want to go to confession, and to receive the Holy Communion, but these priests are not so sure and they are seeking themselves for the truth. They, too, have still to awaken spiritually.

Here we see how ignorance on Earth serves to keep the "Kingdom of God" closed. What grown-up human beings are learning in their churches on Earth about the existence of God is not in accordance with the facts here on Our Side. In other words: the churches do not have any conception of our life here after death. However, the masters are working on a great plan for life on Earth: All the peoples of Israel

shall have spiritual wisdom, knowledge. The Other Side has started already with this work and our instruments, the workers for the masters, have been sent to you to carry our plan out.

And this is the blessing of existence in the astral world: Here is no more threat, no more damnation, freely the soul can ask questions in his search for God, for the higher spiritual consciousness, and we are here, the masters, who can give answer to their questions. But to ask questions is not enough; he who wants to come to the spiritual awakening has to serve for the life of God. This means: the victory over the lower grades of life by giving all of one's self.

As soon as mankind will accept the truth that there is an everlasting life without everlasting damnation, then there will be a great change into human life, for this is the knowledge which leads immediately to the spiritual awakening. And human society will change inasmuch as true love will come into the heart of man, as the masses will feel for Christ and for righteousness.

All these developments are indications that times are changing. Never have the manifestations of the evil been so crass and intense, never has wickedness come so bluntly to the fore, as has happened since. Hell is waging war against Christ, and this is your war of late. But the effect has been that the masses are now following Christ, it is leading to the awakening of mankind. This awakening is immediately at hand for the peoples of Israel, but for those wicked ones this process will take ages and ages of rebirth on Earth.

Those souls, now, that are living in the first spheres of light, exist in a condition which was unknown in ages past on Earth. Many have been the victims of cruelty, of persecutions and of injustice, but there is no hate in them, for vengefulness and hate would only relegate them to the land of hate where they had had to suffer. No, they live for Christ and their fellow-beings, they help those on Earth towards

spiritual perfection, in short they are permeated with love, with love in the purest sense of the word.

And on Earth, too, there live now human beings who have adopted the true values, who, in their conduct and spiritual standing could be compared with those of our world in the first spheres of light. They, too, do not lie and cheat any more, they are conscious of the laws of God and are working towards the higher life for themselves and for mankind. And as these souls leave the Earth and come to life after death, they shall be admitted to the spheres of light, because they have helped to make it possible that the "Kingdom of God" is now at hand on Earth. Their lives and deeds are more than an indication, they are proof that our life here and that on Earth are homogeneous, as one.

As now most of the souls that live in the land of shades, that is preliminary to entering the first sphere of light, the first of the seven heavens, are incapable to forgive and forget, they are causing their lives in that world to stand still. They keep on thinking of their loved ones on Earth whom they were obliged to leave behind, and, because they do not know anything of the new life, they love their old life more. In this state they will have to live on for many, many ages before they can be ready for the first of the heavens, where they can only enter after their spiritual awakening. They should disengage themselves entirely from the past and remember that the first of the heavens is awaiting them presently, and seven grades of light, of heavens, more, each one more shining, more perfect than the previous one. And to love and to serve unselfishly, that is all that is required to attain this happy state.

The state of the souls in the astral world is conditioned by their previous earthly conduct, surroundings, education, intelligence. Thus there are millions of them in the land of shades who do not even have the slightest conception of what has happened to them and where they are. They do not

know that they have died on Earth. What they think is that a sickness has taken them from their homes or usual surroundings and that they have been brought to a hospital or sanatorium or some other such institution. And therefore they are quarreling with everyone who comes near them and wants to convince them that they are dead. They just cannot imagine it. Terribly are they attacking those in their environments who are of a different religious faith. And as they discover that their expectations for the life hereafter are not fulfilled, they cry like little children. Even now, after death, they still are sick and ailing, sick in body and mind.

It goes without saying that all these beings receive aid. But at first they have to be left alone, until they come to ask for help by themselves. Then we are ready to help them to awaken for this life. Of course, these souls will need many ages before they are ready for the spiritual awakening. The reason why it is so immensely difficult to introduce these souls into their new world is simply that their priests and pastors on Earth have told them wrongly about the life after death, so that now here in the astral world they call their brethren blasphemous when they are trying to tell them the truth.

Here you can see that in this world of many souls each one is different from the next one and it would be physically impossible to study them all. The bad part is that they are all speaking in their own earthly languages; therefore spiritual discourses are out of the question here. In the first sphere of light, however, the souls are capable of making themselves understood inasmuch as the universal language there is that of feeling. They talk there by spiritual contact while in the world of the shades the earthly languages have to do.

The advancement of the souls in life after death, as I have said already before, depends largely upon the environments in their previous lives on Earth. It is obvious that the spiritual preparedness of a man who has been a butcher or a bartender on Earth is not such that it would be easy to disengage himself easily from physical thoughts and things, while he

who has in the course of his work on Earth already been serving his fellow men, such as a doctor or a teacher or any other professional man will find it easier to obtain access to the first sphere. There, then, these people of learning will be able to continue their studies if they so wish, something that is not possible in the land of shades.

The secret is for you people on Earth to be ready as much as possible, to prepare yourselves continuously on Earth so that after death you will not lose any time in coming to the first sphere. Arriving here you will find immediately someone who is of your own type who will help you, as a brother or sister, as your master in the life after death. This personity will travel with you in space and initiate you into the laws of our life, to teach you that life here is not of your world any more, that you have to abandon all earthly thought and that you have to come into harmony with infinity.

All the life of God has to go through this land of shades in order to reach the first sphere. The souls of the deceased are coming here, grown-ups who begin asking questions like your little children on Earth. They learn here of a new life, of a new form of existence, and what they are being asked in return is full spiritual surrender to our world. Thus they may come here as old and wrinkled persons, but after the awakening you will see them changed into persons of about forty years which is and should be the ideal age for man, on Earth as well as in life after death. Spiritual awakening rejuvenates the personality, the body.

In the first sphere the age of the body is about thirty to thirty-six years. The higher you now advance in the spheres, the younger your bodies will become. In the highest heavens you will meet a very young man, and yet, he is one of the masters, a prince of love. And the higher we come, the nearer we also come to God. And as we approach God closer, our hearts become younger, too and begin to shine as only God can shine. God does not know of senility.

Thus it is in the spheres of light, in the seven heavens.

The land of the shades is, compared with this, as a hell, although it is really more like a stop-over and the real hells that have to be lived through by those souls of base mentality come after. It is rather the place of semi-darkness where the true awakening of the souls begins, the place of the first disillusioning. Here these souls begin to see how they have been misled on Earth. They give way to their disappointment, for they learn here that life after death is different from what they have been taught by their clergymen, and these, in turn are becoming frantic here in the sudden knowledge of their erroneous conduct and teachings on Earth. Here there is no confession for the remission of your sins, no indulgence to be bought with money. And all the errors and mistakes and faults of the church on Earth become obvious here, its greed for power, its intolerance and bloody persecutions of those of different faiths, the inquisition. Those churches on Earth spoke of the Divine wrath, of punishment for punishment's sake, but where is God the Loving? Here those priests and pastors are suddenly quiet. They have nothing to say any more, for now the church has lost its sacredness through its behaviour on Earth, through the neglecting of the Age of Christ. Therefore Christ is telling those souls: Go to Earth and proclaim what the meaning is of My Age; and thus we the masters, as the angels from the highest spheres are speaking to your life.

We tell you: Compared with the church, Adolph Hitler was a Saint. As low as this scum of mankind has stooped, your church has gone lower in the course of the centuries. And this statement cannot be disproved by the church because we are speaking here for Christ. If you shake your heads now, then you certainly have never yet looked into the horrible history of your church, the church that teaches everlasting damnation, that calls our God of Love a God of wrath, the church that brought death and torture to untold numbers of human beings. And in the cruelties and abominations of this last war the churches would certainly have

taken part if Hitler had not gone far enough already in his shameful work. Well, the churches did not refrain from such acts entirely: Were not the instruments of murder blessed by the clergy? Did they not pray in their stone houses for the destruction of millions of lives?

Therefore we, the masters on the Other Side are righting that which has been started wrong on Earth. By lying and cheating the churches tried to fulfil their mission, and this is contrary to the laws of God on Earth as well as in the astral world. And when the churches tried to meddle in politics, it was Adolph Hitler who stopped them. Hitler was not so wrong there, after all. It seems that there was some good in what he did. With all the misery he caused he did some good, too. He brought awakening to mankind. Through his *revolution* he caused: *evolution!* But you are not ready to admit this.

The whole world has witnessed the attitude of the church and seen that mankind has not benefited in any way whatsoever from this church. The church permitted that its faithful followers should slaughter each other in wars. Was the church in a position to answer the problems that were weighing down your minds at the time of a crisis?

The highest masters on Our Side shall some day convince the church of our laws and teach all mankind the "Lord's Prayer," and this is to come to pass in the "Age of Christ." Then your churches will become of an entirely different, new meaning to you. That is when Christ is going to speak immediately to your souls, and preachers and clergymen will be superfluous. Can you visualize the great and splendid miracle that is coming?

The Jews, too, shall have to begin with their spiritual awakening here in the land of shades, and, like all religious people, it will be difficult and painful for them because their teachings on Earth have been so different. Here, however, the Jew does not feel as an outcast, he feels more at ease because here he will have forgotten about his former life with

its cheating and haggling. If he could not do so, his development towards a higher life would be at a standstill and there could not be any awakening for him. For his Messiah is not coming in the clouds,—He has lived already on Earth. Still, the Jew is looking for Him in the land of shades, it is as if he had been smitten with blindness. The heathen has nothing, but this is still better that to cling to a possession which has no existence. Then in the course of advancement towards the spheres of light, Jewry in life after death will lose its meaning altogether, for, are not all the souls descending from the Jews? From the Jewish faith developed the Christian faith. Here in the "Land of Dawn," of the shades, we learn to look deeply into the Jewish soul on Earth. There, these lives have lost every spiritual significance, that is how far their haggling and cheating and their dissipation have brought them. They are still practicing unrighteousness, even among themselves. Again it is the Age of Christ that is inhibiting their conduct. Or did the Jews perhaps think that after this great war they could play the rôle of martyrs?

Here you see again that this war was of a deeper significance for everybody, for all the life in God's space. In a hundred thousand ways the laws of God called a thundering "halt" to the Jews, for these people have brought a curse down upon their own heads, and Caiaphas was the one who carried out this curse.

Where is the Messiah? He lives within you, and on Golgotha He has died for you and for all and also for the Jew. Oh, my dear Jewish soul, you soul of God, seek no more, be a Jew no longer, accept Christ and learn to love the life of God, otherwise it will be impossible for the voice of the "Age of Christ" to reach you.

CHAPTER FOUR

The Peoples of the Earth as Seen in Their Qualities

ALL THE PEOPLES AND NATIONS ARE ENGAGED IN THE SAME struggle. They all are for our life qualities, peculiarities of that personality which we call mankind. And since they all are part of that mankind, it is interesting to see in what way, qualitatively, each one is acting for this personality: mankind.

We know already what nations belong to the good qualities, to the House of Israel. England is the original tribe of Moses. She is representative of the personality: mankind. All the other peoples are character qualities of England; they have to achieve unity. This does not mean that England should have the hegemony over the others. It is clear that England as the original tribe of Moses has to give love on pain that other qualities shall arise. Thus, this personality strove for the good; England did not want war. This is beyond any doubt. Israel is fighting for the good, to secure peace and rest on Earth. In all centuries England has conducted wars, but then it became the goal of the masters to bring unity to mankind. But there are nations who want to acquire leadership, and this could not be. He who nevertheless would rise up against this plan will have to be forced into submission. Germany, Japan and Italy have to experience this. There was a good reason why England received the keys to Europe out of the hands of the masters; the hea-

thenly nations could not possibly have taken over this task. Therefore it must happen that the heathens come to Israel and not Israel to the heathens, for this would mean unity with the hegemony of the heathens on the one hand or unity with the House of Israel at the head on the other hand. And a union of the peoples under the heathens could not be accepted by the "Age of Christ" because the heathens stand for destruction, spiritual regress and domination by violence, while Israel, on the other hand stands for righteousness. Is it not remarkable to see how everything is of a special significance for the astral world? You know now where the original tribe of Moses is living. Or did you think, perhaps, that it had disappeared?

Look now at all the nations with an eye on their qualities. England and America stand for the House of Israel, they are really together as one, a great, conscious quality in nations. They are the fathers and mothers of all the children of Israel and they are the leaders. You can be sure that, if America did not belong to the peoples of Israel, you all would still be living in the times of Moses.

Faultlessly has the House of Israel been built after the plans of the masters. The right nations have been brought together and through this a bulwark has been built against war. Your technical advancements are giving you security. It would have been impossible for Moses to accomplish this in his time.

Germany, Italy and Japan still had to awaken before mankind. The little nations are of no import, they follow with the tide that is streaming towards Israel. And those who have not yet come to their consciousness for Israel, for the better life, shall be won over through this last war.

Thus every great war had a meaning: abolition of the evil. In 1914–18 Israel was brought to an awakening, brought from the awful darkness to consciousness, while Germany was still hateful and remained so. If Germany had been brought to bow her proud head, then you would have been

able to enjoy peace on Earth. But this nation was to come back once more, and you all know what happened: Never has a nation behaved so basely against mankind as Germany, never has any nation ever stooped so low. Germany is of the evil one and belongs to the land of hate. Who would want to follow such a people? Who would want to have them as a leader? Those nations who let Germany lead them only prove their own low standing.

Why was this war so ferocious? Why did Hitler obtain such tremendous power? The facts speak for themselves. The first sphere of light has not yet been reached, but very soon mankind as Israel shall approach it. It is the plan of Christ, the Highest Master in Space,—without His aid, mankind would altogether still be living in the land of hate.

Christ, Christ, through Him you will be able to know the laws of God. Through His Age they shall speak to you,—if you will open your hearts for him and make your minds receptive.

There is still another quality of mankind that belongs to darkness. This is Russia. Russia has still to awaken in the spirit, she has not yet started to free herself from the unconscious state in the land of hate. The great masses of Russia are not yet conscious of her own power, either. As soon as Germany shall attack this nation, and you shall see that this is what is going to happen, the masses there shall quickly attain this consciousness. Stalin has received his orders long ago from the Other Side: to prepare himself. When it is time, the Other Side shall be with him. Stalin and Hitler are of the same kind, but Stalin also sees that Hitler wants to overpower him. However, Germany does not know that Russia will be ready, and while Hitler is busy with his fight against the Children of Israel, Stalin makes his country stronger and stronger. The great danger for Germany is not England, but Russia.

By the same token Israel shall have an opportunity to recover from her many wounds while Germany will be fight-

ing Russia. If this miracle had not happened and Germany and Russia had gone together, not even America would have been safe from destruction. There would not have been one nation on Earth that would have been able to withstand these two great allies in the evil. But the masters could not let this happen. It was possible for Russia to obtain the aid of the masters because Russia really has already been starting on the way towards righteousness. Thus, through the intervention of the masters everything shall come about as had been planned in the Great Beyond.

A further problem in this intricate course of events is the life after death, the land of the shades. Here, because of the crushing victories of Hitler over the peoples of Israel, Germany is prevailing over the other souls, too. This is untenable and in itself a reason why Germany must lose in the end. A higher sphere cannot be ruled by a lower sphere, and the land of shades is, as compared with Earth, especially with Germany, a higher sphere indeed. The fact that Hitler and his followers do not see this is another proof that their mentality is inhibited, unable to understand.

Through this war Russia shall work herself up on the road towards spiritual consciousness and thus become a great quality for the House of Israel. By that time, Germany, too, shall have come to rest and the masses there shall have learned that in the Age of Christ violence and domination are impossible and she, too, shall have overcome her wickedness.

This gigantic process shall come to pass through the wise planning of the masters. Rome, the mighty ecclesiastic center could have had an important part in this, but the church was not able to abandon her materialistic policy and shall have been her own undoing through this. From now on Rome is dying; the church will not be able to exercise her decisive influence any more upon any phase of the existence of mankind. The dignitaries of the church still cannot believe that

we human beings, after going into eternal life, still can remain in contact with Earth.

Consider now the mentality of Russia, of France, that of your own people. They all differ in some points, but they all are to be led upwards towards the better life through spiritual consciousness. If then later Russia and Germany will go together towards the good, when they both shall have acquired the mentality of Israel, then it will be clear to you that the masters have planned for a unity of the nations and that England is waging war only for this purpose: to bring the peoples together, to create a union of the nations. England herself does not know this consciously, but at the right time she will receive this knowledge from the masters. Then she shall know the meaning, the significance of all her fighting and all her sacrifices.

CHAPTER FIVE

Towards the First Sphere—The Awakening on the Other Side

THE LAND OF "DAWN," OF THE SHADES, LIES BEHIND US. We are now going to a higher grade. As we want to experience the awakening in the laws of God we must advance step by step. A spirit of the light can advance higher by means of concentration of will-power; he floats through space and can reach his goal within the second. But life in nature escapes him because his concentration is directed towards his motion. We shall rather be moving at a slower pace so that we can observe and meditate; thus we are able to witness the awakening of nature and of our own life. We feel ourselves free from the land of shades and twilight. We have disengaged ourselves entirely from this old, meaningless life and consciousness. The higher state to which we are going now we have earned and nobody can take this away from us. The laws of God for this life have been revealed to us. We have attained astral knowledge. At once it became clear to us that that which we had done for others had come back to us. We served the life of God and thought that we had given ourselves towards this goal, but now we saw that we really had not done anything for others, that we had rather done something for ourselves, for by doing this we acquired possession of the first sphere, that mighty light of the first heaven in life after death.

The inspiration has come over us. We have gone with

faith and confidence and we feel happy and clearminded. We have taken leave of the past; it is the high evolution that is living within us.

We are now to find out how the first sphere and the following heavens are built and that we are following a road which we had to follow, a road that leads to God.

Entire mankind shall have to accept this process; their fight of today is really nothing but going, working their way towards the first sphere.

Our first steps on the road that is to lead us upwards are bringing us revelations. We observe the awakening in nature, and this awakening has come to us bodily, too. Life is blooming all around us and we are seeing flowers, such as could not have grown in the land of twilight. Here we can breathe freely and deep, and a feeling of happiness is overcoming us. We feel changed, stronger, our pulse is more lively and our thinking and feeling more clear, deeper. Now we are receptive for pure love,—this divine power is already in our hearts. A higher power is bringing us towards the first sphere.

"O God, how shall we thank you."

We want to repeat these words again and again,—they are as a prayer, and still, we have not yet reached the first sphere,

We are thinking back now to the land of twilight, of the shades, and what we had to bear there seems inhuman to us now. Well, we have been able to free ourselves from the misery of our own selves and thus we have been able to see this sacredness here with our own eyes. Suffering and pain prepared our way for the further advance upwards,—we were broken and beaten, but, recovered, we could enter on This Side the first heaven, full of gratitude for our sisters and brothers who have attended us. Now we shall forget the past, now we shall live.

We are full of cheer and exhilaration. This is what we have been expecting anxiously for centuries, we did not even believe that there was anything like this. And here it is. God is Love. Now we do not doubt any more, and we kneel

down to thank him. A splendid consciousness has come over us. We radiate with happiness that we really belong to this life. We are rejuvenated.

"Enter," we hear a voice within us calling. "Go and enter this first sphere. Come into My Kingdom. You are returning to Me."

And this is the heavenly joy that is awaiting the earthly beings. After this last war it will come to pass. Then mankind shall start on this way towards the first sphere, then on Earth the work shall begin of spiritual construction, then there will come the spiritual awakening. Joy shall be in the hearts of men, then, and happiness, and all mankind shall cheer and sing, for they know then why this great fight of their life had to be. Then the life of God shall be as one great revelation to mankind.

The rays that are radiating from the first sphere are shining in our life and nature about us becomes more beautiful yet. Flowers and birds are singing and smiling at us and they are speaking to our new personalities, and our senses and reactions make us to feel as one with them. This is the transit into the other life, it is the higher consciousness. In the land of twilight we were feeling as beggars; there we lived underground, but now we are standing inmidst of blooming nature, now our lives are sanctified.

For mankind this splendid moment is coming too, only it will take somewhat longer. It may take several centuries before man can reach this state. What are a few centuries when we know that this whole process has taken thousands of centuries?

The essence of these experiences is that man on Earth as well as soul in life after death is convinced that life on Earth was worth all the trouble, that, no matter how hard the sufferings, it is wonderful to live for the time when all mankind will have adopted the love of God, love for His life, for humanity, for Christ, when they all shall live one for all and all for one, when the gates stand open for the happiness and joy

of the first sphere, the beginning of the Kingdom of God.

That which we are to encounter presently becomes the property of all mankind. Life is laughing all around us and we are bowing our heads before all the wonders of nature. And the smile that is coming to us from the life of God is of a special meaning. We feel that here man and beast understand each other. It is the overwhelming feeling not to be alone any more in this immense space. All passions have gone out of our hearts and have made room for the clean, pure spiritual feeling and thinking. This is the spiritual awakening. We understand now the will of God, that He wants us to return to Him. We know: Jesus Christ with millions of souls has created this sacred purity and His words: "He who follows Me shall have the eternal life" have come true for us.

The firmament is changing, up there is our first sphere of light. Thousands of souls are going with us and shall enter with us. Nature around us becomes brighter and more beautiful, the silence is embracing us and has a sanctifying influence upon our minds. The firmament of the Earth cannot be seen from here, but we know that we may return there if we so wish, this is given to us by God. Thus we are conscious physically and spiritually. How did we come to this happiness? The answer is that we could arrive here only because of our great suffering. Our pain and misery brought us to the first sphere: PER ASPERA AD ASTRA.

And as we step over the threshold into the first heaven, we see temples rising up before us in splendor, and soon their meaning will be clear to us. The atmosphere is like that on Earth of a sunny summer morning when nature awakens from restful sleep and the breath of God is striking us and invigorating us. We stretch out our hands towards the magnificent temples and the birds come and sit on our outstretched hands and look at us for they know that we have become of spiritual consciousness, that there is no more wrong thought possible in our minds. The people around us are dressed in gor-

geous gowns that radiate light, and with every step forward we are overwhelmed anew by the riches and splendor all around. And our thoughts are clean and good, as we are saying to ourselves:

"O God, how shall we thank you. All this is ours. We shall be knowing. We shall never insult your life again. Forgive us; in our hearts there is the sacred and true love."

And the masters of This Side are welcoming us and hold our hands; they know what our struggle has been. Smilingly they step closer and we can see among them all our friends and loved ones from former times. We fall into each others' arms and cry like children for happiness, for we are reunited here for evermore.

And all this happiness and joy is to come to Earth; this is what the fight was for, and the suffering, suffering as there never has been any suffering before. For millions of ages Mother Earth has been waiting for this happy unity. Adolph Hitler had in mind to bring such a spiritual unity to Earth, but in the German style, backwards, towards the jungle. But this was not as it was meant in the laws of God; human evolution was to go forward, not backward, and this is why Hitler's way led to destruction while God's way means construction.

In the first sphere all life is serving, the masses are ready for the individual, and this order is conceived by Christ. This, too, shall be the case on Earth.

On Earth, these masses are Israel who is drawing your life towards herself. And then the spiritual unity of the first sphere is coming to Earth likewise, and the UNITED NATIONS OF THE WORLD will be created. In this cause the masters of the House of Israel are serving mankind. Just as the masters on This Side are following all the life, thus they are doing the same on Earth from the Temple of Mankind, and this means that happiness shall dwell on Earth permanently.

Now you have seen what is to happen on Earth. This is why Israel has to win.

Here on the Other Side, life is changed by every good deed. And this is the case on Earth, too. Thus mankind is coming gradually to a state of pure, serving love, and Paradise is created, and, after the war, the riches of the Earth shall be used for good purposes only.

Every good deed is helping to bring the spheres of light closer, while wickedness is creating darkness. Therefore, follow the Holy Gospel, follow Christ. Christ is the one who will lead you to the spheres of light, to the first heavens.

Do not stand still on Earth. Serve and work, this may be your last life on Earth.

In the first sphere there are countless spiritual dwellings. On Earth you have to begin with the building of your house there. With every good deed you are laying another brick into the wall of your dwelling in the first sphere. You are your own builder, your own mason. Where would you prefer to live, in a quiet place near the water? In the bushes, surrounded by flowers and green? Or in the mountains? What is your wish? God says: "My children, in My Kingdom there is room for every one." On Earth, it is said: "In God's Kingdom there are many dwellings."

There is so much to see, to experience here. Some of those who have their dwellings here go out into space to learn about the dimensions of the Universe. They go to the stars and planets and study them at first hand and thus they come to cosmic consciousness. This is especially interesting since the cosmic consciousness has been involved in your creation: Three cosmic grades of life have revealed themselves to your lives: The Moon, the second cosmic grade, and Mother Earth.

Although our life in the first sphere is filled with wonders, happiness and love, it still is entirely natural. In no way are we supernatural. We think and feel just as you do on Earth,

only we are thinking more in a spiritual way. In our nature we are seeing the earthly life again, but also more in a spiritual way, for animal life here has also gone through its evolution. It is only the animal with wings that has reached this sphere, while the wild and ferocious animals cannot come to this sphere.

Thus we are living in happiness in the first sphere which is the first of the seven heavens of God. The gap between our Creator and us is bridged over: we can even speak with our God, with Christ whose teachings have become our law of life. He brought love to Earth, His Age that is coming to mankind will awaken this love within your hearts. If you want to grow in love, you have to refuse to kill the life of God. This only will make you conscious in Christ. No power on Earth should be able to sway you from this principle. Your own will is supreme on Earth, this is one of the many gifts of God.

Seek to awaken in the spirit, and the treasures of the spirit shall come into your hands. The first sphere is Paradise, the Paradise of which Christ has spoken. In the Ten Commandments there is embodied the whole law for your conduct. If mankind had had any true comprehension of these Ten Commandments, Hitler would never have come to power. Indeed, no ruler would have been able to spur you on to kill that which God had created with love.

CHAPTER SIX

Spiritual and Physical Wonders in the Universe

YOU ARE NOW GOING TO MEET WITH SOME PHYSICAL AND spiritual wonders. In the previous chapter you have been hearing about the spiritual dwellings in the first spheres of heaven, but now I want to show you how such a spiritual dwelling comes into existence. As we already know there are seven spheres or heavens in spirit. The first of these heavens about which we have been speaking mostly so far, that is the first sphere is the sphere of existence. By entering this sphere we are stepping upon astral territory, so to speak, and as we are surrounded here by new values and new conceptions, we have to endeavor to drop all connections with physical life as far as these do not have any pertinence to this life in our heaven. In other words we have to make ourselves free from the Earth.

You may here think of your friends and loved ones and of your own life on Earth, and this liberty is yours, it is necessary for you, even, in order to find your new bearings here. But this new sphere of existence tells you in what way you may do this. It must not interfere with your new life. You are living here under a new set of laws which you have to know and follow, otherwise you shall not be able to advance higher. Therefore, if you should be thinking of your former life on Earth in the wrong way, you may suddenly experience that the new life in the first sphere will sink away from you. This

happens when your spiritual concentration has been lost. You will have to lead your thoughts away from the Earth quickly and to accept the first sphere within your feeling or the first sphere may disappear before your very eyes. Many souls to whom this happened thought already that God had taken everything away from them again and banned them out of His heavens, but this is not the case. They only had to learn that here they'd have to think differently about all that they have known on Earth. To have the right thoughts about this is like living in two worlds. Through this double life we can draw up comparisons between the Earth and our new life. In the first fright these souls would kneel down and pray to God for forgiveness. But it was only a lesson which they had to learn.

In order to become properly familiar with their new surroundings many souls upon their entrance to the spheres of light seclude themselves into nature, where they then come to a spiritual meditation. There they are aided by the masters who are ever around them and ready to give assistance.

Although during the course of our own creation and development we have already gone through three cosmic grades of life, we still need now, here in the first sphere of heaven an explanation of the physical and spiritual wonders which we are encountering. And every one who enters here receives this wisdom and can then advance further.

How, then do the souls feel who have reached the seventh sphere of heaven? It would take us a thousand years to arrive there. What could we learn and experience in that time, what may they have seen and felt who are entering this highest sphere? Our imagination is not capable to comprehend this and therefore we shall have to confine ourselves to our own sphere and the physical laws.

Spiritual man is a spiritual wonder. Earthly man is the greatest miracle in Creation. But what does this divine wonder mean on Earth? Nothing apparently. Millions of them have been slaughtered and tortured in your time, and one

man showed himself as a devil or deadly poison to the other.

Coming out of my meditation which, for earthly reckoning had lasted many years, I asked myself the question: "How did I come to this higher consciousness?" And then a miracle happened; I suddenly heard someone speak within me. Was I hearing right? Was this a voice? I heard:

"May I give you answer to your question, my brother?"

I replied immediately, calling out into space:

"If you will do this great thing for me I shall ask God that He give me the strength that I be able to accept it truly within myself. Who sent you to me? Has God Himself come to visit me?"

And the following words came back to me:

"If you want to learn about the wonders of our life, you have to accept me as your brother. It is the wish of God that we should help one another. I heard you pray and so I prayed with you. I am quite near you and yet, far away. We are one in our feelings. Come to me, my brother, we shall meet each other here in this sacredness. Go and walk in God's nature and you shall see me presently."

And I thought: "O, my God what new wonders and laws have You here for me?" This was a spiritual wonder with which I had met, and it was speaking with me. And now I was to see this wonder. I went into nature and soon found myself changed into an entirely new condition. All around there was the radiating life of God. The birds were singing and I breathed the sweet aroma of the most beautiful flowers. And wherever I looked I saw people, thousands of them who were all waiting, like me, to be convinced about the laws. Where then, was I to meet my wonder? As I was thinking thus, I suddenly saw myself with a spirit of light who spoke to me:

"Here I am, my brother. Now you can ask me questions. I am ready to answer you."

I looked into the eyes of this radiant being. "Have you," I asked, "like myself, been on Earth? Were you a human

being there? I have not known you there. Who are you? May I ask you these questions? Why are you coming to me? You know my life, my thinking and feeling? Are you following me in this infinite space?"

Thus we were standing up, looking each other in the eye. This master was able to follow me in everything, but for me, his personality remained sealed. Then he said:

"All your questions shall be answered. I have come to you to convince you of the wonders of God. Ask me, brother, all my knowledge is yours."

I asked him at once:

"I am a human being as you. But where were we born? I know that I have lived on Earth. But I do not know of all this sacredness about me. How can I learn of my own coming into existence?"

The master did not hesitate a second; he said:

"Go with me and I shall show you the wonders of God and explain them to you."

We went together to the Moon. There we witnessed the origin of creation. We followed not only the physical but also the spiritual laws of existence and I learned about all the successive grades of life. From there the planets attracted us and there we followed all the further stadia of life.

From there we went to the Earth. There I witnessed all my lives of the past as man and as mother. My master explained to me all these wonders and led me through all the stages of evolution. Millions of lives passed by us and then we entered the astral world. We had made a trip that had lasted one hundred and fifty years. Now I understood man and his origin and knew where I was born, and I was able to comprehend God's creation.

"I have learned the origin of my self, master. But now there is the question in my mind how this nature and everything in it have been created. I cannot understand that I have not thought of this before. The birds are singing to me,

the flowers are spreading their wonderful scents,—but where was this life created?"

"To learn all this, my friend, we shall have to go back to the Moon. It is there that all the life in space had its origin. However, I am asking you to kneel down before a tree, embrace it and ask it what it has to say to you."

"Can a tree speak to my life, master?"

"Your consciousness has been awakened for this life. Make yourself as one with all the life of God and then listen to what this life has to tell you. Also a tree has its own consciousness."

And behold, the tree received me entirely into its own life. Here I witnessed another great wonder in the spirit. I saw myself in space, then I felt the tree as a power, as an energy. It pulled me, so to speak, through all its stadia of existence. Thus I witnessed one miracle after the other, and at last I lifted my eyes and looked into the face of my master. And, indeed, he answered my question which I had not even uttered and said: "We are going back to the Moon now. Come, my brother. There it is where we can follow the origin of all the life in nature."

Again I experienced on the Moon the process of condensation, this time, however, only in order to follow the flora and fauna. Again I saw the dying of all the material life in the form of cells. Then I saw the coming out of the first green, growing out of the condensed soil. God was splitting Himself into myriads of particles of life, and these particles, in turn were splitting, giving off new life. After this we floated back to Earth. Now I was able to understand a tree, a plant, also an animal. And this I could understand also myself and the wonderful energy and strength which I had received as man. And I said to my master:

"The mightiest wonder in divine space is man. What can I do now, master?"

"Go with me, brother," said he. "We shall now follow the life in the first sphere." And we went through the first sphere

and as we did so I asked many questions which were answered by my master. Now the spiritual dwelling there appeared to me in a different light. This was the Kingdom of God in itself. And a human being is living in it. I said to my master:

"Master, I feel that I have still to awaken for all this. I have seen thousands of wonders of God, but here I am standing again before so many more. The spiritual dwelling is a great wonder. I want to become conscious in my own world. Will you help me?"

"This is it," said the master, "become as one with your own world."

"Master," said I, "how does an astral, a spiritual dwelling come about?"

"I shall let you experience this wonder yourself."

The master sat down. I began to notice that some sort of a process of condensation was going on immediately around him. It was the radiation of my master which was condensing and this made my master at last disappear. He had disappeared behind this condensation and I saw a spiritual dwelling grow up.

Now my master asked me:

"Could you follow the process of condensation which made my spiritual dwelling?"

"Yes, master. But how does this separation take place?"

"Through my own will, my friend. This is done through concentration. For example: if I direct my powers of thought towards rest, all my life-strength leaves me and the concentration of my thoughts separates me visibly from my environments, and I can rest and meditate. If I want to think, I direct my concentrated thoughts towards thinking and soon I shall be separated from the other life of God. Every quality or activity can separate me by force of concentration in mind. If I should feel for art, these qualities will adorn my spiritual dwelling which will have been built through the thoughts of art in concentration. If my prayer is directed towards the

laws of God and space, then I am building a temple. Faith and love can create your spiritual dwelling, and you can build your place wherever you please. There are many dwellings in God's Paradise and there is room for each one of His children. All this life here wants to be approached in pure love. But the first lesson from this sphere is that you have to know yourself before everything else.

"There is a spiritual dwelling. A soul lives in it. He is waiting for his twin soul who is expected up here presently. They both are working on their divine possession, he on This Side, and she on Earth. Soon this man shall live in space with his twin soul and then shall he convince her, as I am doing with you, of God's omnipotence. Then they both shall go on a trip, which will last in Earthly reckoning hundreds of years and on the way they shall help wherever they'll have an opportunity to help. Then they shall be ready for the life of God in their own world.

"You should not make a spiritual dwelling for yourself, because you will not be settled yet in one place as you have to learn. This soul of which I spoke before shall now soon go and call for his twin-soul on Earth. Two souls represent God's space. Two human beings, as man and wife, carry the entire creation, my brother. The entire Universe has been created by God for these two souls.

"What you are learning at present is the true cognizance of your grade of life, and it is necessary that you know everything about this, otherwise you cannot consider yourself ready for the undertaking of one task. As soon as you will have reached this stage, my brother, the next will follow, the highest and most sacred that God can give you as man, the cosmic wonder, the purest love, the realization of your own grade of life, and then you shall be standing consciously opposite your twin-soul. To see this, to experience the most sacred thing in space and to enact the functions of 'Mother' is for this life the equivalent of the 'Great Wings' and it means that God's space has been laid down into your hands.

"Every good deed of her who is your twin-soul on Earth creates and helps to build your spiritual dwelling. Thus, both are working for this cause, the one in heaven and the other on Earth."

"But, master, if the woman is now the wife of another?"

"My dear brother, on This Side we do not know of 'Another,'—the laws of God are unchangeable. The woman belongs to him who is her soul. The physical body of Earth is no possession in our world. It is the soul that counts; it is the soul that is of everlasting meaning, not the body."

"But, master, suppose that this soul here is ready and the one on Earth is not. What then?"

"In this case a spiritual union is not possible, my friend."

"You mean then, master, that the laws for this condition have brought both to the same awakening?"

"Exactly so. He knows already that she is to come and she knows that her time has come and she is demanding, longing on Earth for the union. She knows that her twin soul is waiting."

"And you can perceive this wisdom, master?"

"As I am saying, I can see it by his aura, my brother. His personality is emanating this knowledge. One thing is sure, and that is the fact that we on Our Side cannot hide anything any more from each other."

"And, master, what are the longings of the two souls when they have become united on This Side?"

"These souls will have to awaken then for the pure, spiritual love."

"It is one soul, then, that we have together here, master, and it is the most sacred thing that we have received on This Side."

"True, my brother, he who loves spiritually cannot love the physical body any more. He, however, who loves physically is not open to this divine happiness and spiritual purity. Yet, the conjugation of two people on Earth is sacred to divine creation."

"All this is so hopeful, so mighty, master."

"And also holy for us as human beings. God created heaven and Earth for us, and, as man and wife, as twin-souls we are carrying and representing the Cosmos."

"I understand, my master. I found the spiritual dwelling a sacred wonder; but tell me where lives my own twin-soul? She must be present here in space. But where? I was not yet ready to see her, but I had the feeling that this sacredness should, eventually, come to me. Perhaps she was still living on Earth and I could help her from this world?"

"In My Father's house there are many dwellings." Here I had learned the true meaning of this beautiful word. I felt gratitude and the urge to bow my head before God. I thought: What do they know of this on Earth? Poor mankind!

Then we went further. Wherever I looked there were temples and spiritual dwellings. My master brought me to the spiritual arts. I saw many masters together and working. Among them there were some who were making themselves ready to bring art to the Earth. After having seen this, I experienced how a temple is set up on This Side. It was done through the powers of higher masters, otherwise very much in the same way as a spiritual dwelling is brought about. And the architecture which I observed on these temples was wondrously beautiful. Art accounted for everything here, pure and natural.

And inmidst of all this I felt my spiritual awakening, my "going over" into all this holiness.

Many years passed by and in this time I acquainted myself with all the life on This Side. I understood now the material system of our skies and knew how it had come into being. Now, I could also understand how all these souls had received these beautiful gowns that radiated light. I also returned from time to time to Earth in order to make certain comparisons between our life and that on Earth.

At that time I did not yet know who my master was who had given me all this knowledge. But I asked from him:

"What can I now do for the life of God? I am thankful for everything that I have received here and on Earth. I would like now very much to receive a spiritual task, my master."

"Go and work for the awakening of mankind. Go back to Earth and communicate yourself to human life in all its phases, familiarize yourself with all the physical and psychological laws of human existence because soon the masters will need you. Then you shall receive a task. Find out on Earth how far mankind has been able to understand life in space. Follow everything that has to do with spiritual awakening, follow also those who are destroying themselves. Man on Earth is headed for destruction through the misery which he himself has caused. We all are ready to bring relief. Do this for Mother Earth, she gave you everything you own."

I took leave from my master. On Earth I experienced everything that man knows and owns and not knows nor feels. I sojourned in earthly ignorance, in foolishness and misery. Thousands of problems on Earth looked now different to me. I was able to investigate millions of human conditions. I learned everything about birth, the attraction of the souls and the process of dying. The human suffering touched me. I saw how all those splendid human bodies were destroyed by sickness. This helped me to awaken spiritually and physically. After several centuries I returned to my master. He received me as before and said:

"You have seen what Mother Earth needs? You know how all this suffering can be abolished?"

"Yes, master."

"Have you been able to determine by what means mankind can be brought to an awakening?"

"This, too, I have been able to find out in the sphere of the Earth, master."

"You have seen that we as men have powers and means which are not known on Earth?"

"I am convinced of this, master."

"Do you also realize that this misery on Earth has been caused by us?"

"This, too, I have learned."

"Do you, my brother, feel that spiritual awakening will give to mankind the paradise?"

"Yes, master, and this is what I want to help bring on with all my strength."

"We shall help mankind. Millions of us are already on the way. They all are ready to give everything of themselves for this cause. There shall be miracles on Earth, spiritual wonders we shall bring there. Through this mankind shall awaken. The Age of Christ shall come to Earth. From now on you shall begin to work on your task for the masters. Mankind is to enter the Age of Christ. I, too, am serving for the masters and for my Father who is in heaven.

"I shall, then, convince you of the Kingdom of God on Earth and you shall then learn of God's revelations in the spheres of light. You shall see wonders, my brother, technical miracles which will be brought to Earth. These miracles are for the Age of Christ.

"You shall not have to wait; neither have the two souls whom we met before who had been united in the spheres of light, man and woman. He is going back to Earth to be reborn, for they both have received a great task. As a scientist shall he awaken on Earth and give himself over to the service of suffering humanity. Thus they both prepare themselves for the higher life in the spheres of light, he as a doctor on Earth while she remains on This Side in order to inspire him from here."

After this my master brought me to the Temple of the Medici. What I witnessed there were wonders of the future. These technical wonders are not only for bodily life, but also for the spiritual consciousness. The Age of Christ, I am saying to myself, is living and great, strong and true, infallible and inspired by God. If mankind only could feel this. I felt

that the spiritual awakening would come fast for them. My master said to me:

"The sick must receive aid. You can see for yourself that this has become possible only now. We shall go to work on this, and you shall have to tell those on Earth. I shall help you with this, together we shall have to ready ourselves for the arrival of the Age of Christ."

DEAR READER: In the Age of Christ sickness must be abolished from Earth, or there will be no happiness. Christ willed this so and He has died for this on Golgotha. The technical masters and other scientists are already living on Earth. These souls have received their new earthly lives to bring on these spiritual wonders. Many of them have already started with their work, while others are still in the world of unconsciousness, waiting for their re-birth. They have to accomplish a great task for the Age of Christ. We on Our Side stand ready with all those wonderful inventions. They are technical instruments through which the wicked and bad matter in the human body shall be righted. When mankind shall avail itself of these instruments, all sicknesses will be cured. This is the mightiest instrument that ever was on Earth. Other instruments, again, are for spiritual purposes, but they all are wonders in the Age of Christ.

All the sicknesses of the world are known to us. They are all in the hands of the astral masters, this means that on This Side we have made a tremendous study of them. Your medical science on Earth is only a weak imitation of ours, and I shall explain this to you presently. What you have and own on Earth you have received from this world. The Other Side created your society, the Other Side is living and thinking for mankind because God wants that all of His life do service.

I have learned about all your sicknesses on Earth, that is what my master sent me back here for, and I have been with your sick ones to help them as much as I could. I have learned on Earth and on This Side how the masters brought

those sick ones to the spheres of light, and I was permitted to be present at these spiritual or medical examinations, so that I could go out and tell you about them.

There is not a sickness on Earth that the masters did not know, and the names of all sicknesses are legion. But Christ said: Mankind shall see miracles in My time. These wonders are now coming. The child of Earth that had left physical life and awakened on This Side is returning to mankind to bring it the heavenly treasures. And all this has become possible because millions of souls, in the course of time, have willingly sacrificed their lives in wars, at the stake and in the dens of the lions. They have given you spiritual possessions, namely and most of all, this most precious and most sacred of all: Love.

Therefore I am kneeling down and praying with you:

"Oh, my God, let me be received within the glory of Your empire so that I may witness Your immeasurable greatness. Grant me, as Your child, the spiritual knowledge so that I may serve and my life, too, in all the stages of development which have been created by You."

You shall now learn about these spiritual wonders. Come with us, thus speak the masters on This Side. I am asking you to go with them who are ready to warm your lives. They want to serve you, they want to raise you to their immensity and they want to make you seeing so that you will be able to say, some day:

"I know."

Spiritual Omniscience

WHEN THE FIRST HUMAN BEINGS HAD BUILT THE spheres of light, they understood that there was work to be done for mankind on Earth. By entering the physical organisms of those on Earth they experienced also the sicknesses on Earth, a circumstance which helped to make them conscious in space. Beginning with the Moon they followed all the spiritual and physical grades and then they returned to the first sphere. They asked themselves what they could do for mankind and they knew that life on Earth was nothing but a chain of pains and sufferings.

Promptly they came to a decision and then they went to work. First of all, thousands of them returned to Earth in order to help. Others, again, went through a re-birth there and, inspired by This Side, they made great inventions. From This Side we could see ever more clearly how mankind could be helped. From these beings came the first doctors and medical men, for they knew the sicknesses on Earth, although they did not yet realize the cause of most of these sicknesses. But quickly the causes of these sicknesses were understood and thus on This Side the Temple of the Medici was built.

All these souls remained with the sick on Earth and made a thorough study of them. They took the aura from each sick person, and brought it to the spheres of light so that the sicknesses could be examined there.

In the first sphere, as I have told you before, the Temple

of the Medici was built, and this majestic structure can still be seen there. In all these thousands of ages it has not lost its radiation in any way,—quite the opposite,—the building has awakened not only in a physical, i.e. earthly, sense, but even spiritually and in a cosmic sense. This building of the Medici has gone through a development of its own. But more of this later.

Because the masters could connect themselves during their earthly studies with the human being on Earth, they learned everything about sickness. They were able to determine a sickness by the aura which is emanating from every being. They made the important discovery that the physical body is being fed and entertained by the spiritual life of the person, a fact which was entirely unknown on Earth. Then they observed how the physical body reacted to the life of the soul.

Thousands of helpers of these masters took the auras from the sick and brought them to the spheres, to the Temple of the Medici. As the masters there, however, investigated the auras of the sick people, they lost themselves in this study and found more and more new problems. They decided to investigate the very first appearance of sickness and for this purpose they returned to the Moon.

But on the Moon sickness was unknown and then these souls came to the conviction that God did not mean to create anything that could become sick or weak. Although there was a process of decay going on on the Moon, this did not mean that there was sickness. The processes of decay were part of material evolution and nothing else but the extermination of billions of material cells, which in turn gave life to billions of other cells. They could now see easily that the process of decay and sickness both were two different problems.

The one was a natural process and meant clean evolution, the other, however, indicated physical destruction. There was no sickness in embryonic life. These souls, the masters, began

to understand that man himself had brought sickness to mankind, and in the following grades of life they were confirmed in this belief. After all, this was what the masters wanted to know, it was the object of their studies. They could leave the Moon now, for God had given to His life in its first stadium perfect beatitude and freedom from sickness. This pure possession must have become contaminated somewhere else. But where?

The masters visited the planet, but there, too they could not find any trace of sickness. Mother Nature, however, showed them the way. They returned to Earth and it was there that they discovered the origin, the beginning of sickness. It was the full-grown consciousness that created the misery of sickness through the fact that it did not know itself. This was not possible on the Moon just because there life did not have full-grown consciousness.

The masters saw a tremendous field of study before them. They themselves, they found out, had helped in the creation of sickness through their own acts of fertilization. They had caused physical decadence by disobeying certain conjugal laws.

Sickness on Earth is really a sickness of the soul. Mother Earth had created seven physical grades for the human bodies, and by intermarriage of these grades there followed a weakening of the human organism. This was a breach of a natural process, especially when human beings married within their own families. The masters found that this weakening of the human body was the cause of all sicknesses. Power of resistance was lowered; the first sickness created the next and all this could easily be diagnosed by the masters.

Something had to be done against this danger. It was necessary to learn about the nature of the sickness. It was also necessary to find out by what means these sicknesses could be abolished.

The masters saw themselves faced with a mountain of mis-

ery. Who could do something about all this terrible misery? The masters decided to do their best in their fight.

Millions of beings were causing debilitation and decadence for the human body. The jewel of creation, man, was being weakened so that gradually his beauty and strength would disappear. And this had been brought about by human lust, by desire, his animal-instincts. Man would possess woman and, wherever he found her he would violate her. But now the masters began with their great work. They inspired those human beings to group themselves together and make laws that would protect them against the inroads of the foreign type. This was the first step in the fight against decadence.

As for the sicknesses, it seemed to the masters that each age had its own type of sickness. There had to be medicines for these, and such medicines came actually to Earth after a certain time. Man's eyes were opened for the beneficial qualities of certain herbs and the concoctions made from the essences of these herbs.

Then came the time when the masters were informed that there would be instruments that would free mankind from all kinds of sickness. They had already seen that those medicines were, at best, only halfway measures; medicines alone could not heal the sicknesses. These instruments, however, that were coming would do away with sickness on Earth thoroughly.

These inventions which originated in the highest spheres, were brought down to the masters on Earth gradually. But—on Earth these inventions were not rightly understood, and, instead of using them to their benefit and welfare, the human beings turned them against themselves. They were used for destructive purposes. Mankind had to awaken. And The Other Side was working on this, too. Individual men, scientists came to Earth, and they gave instructions. They told of the great powers and high energies that are in space and thus they brought the awakening for the human beings nearer.

Then came the time when Christ came to Earth in order to shake mankind into consciousness. And as Christ had completed His task, the work could be started for the construction of the instruments and of the Age of Christ.

In the first spheres of light, however, these wonders had in the meantime become ready. After this last war, the Other Side can think of bringing those wonders to Earth, for then—now—mankind has advanced sufficiently to be ready.

It is the Other Side that is taking care of your spiritual awakening, and now, also, of your physical evolution. This the Other Side is doing in the name of Him Who has given His life for you, two thousand years ago. Only on Mother Earth can these spiritual wonders be received, life on the other planets is not ready; it has to come first to Earth in its course of cosmic evolution.

After Christ the technical wonders came to Earth. Your Edison and others were sent to you from the Other Side. All your inventions have originated with the masters and were meant to serve for suffering mankind. But on Earth this was not understood. The masters in the seventh sphere have this in their hands and we are only serving them.

It is the aim of the Other Side to serve you, and Christ is the highest example for this. We as the children of eternity may bring this knowledge and wisdom to you on Earth.

From all this emerges the enormous significance of yourselves as human beings. This significance is cosmic. It is on account of this last war that mankind has been able to make this great stride forward. Now, millions of souls on your Earth want to serve; they want to help building on the material and spiritual construction.

And here we are coming back now to consider Adolph Hitler, the single man who is warring against space, one soul against a billion, Adolph Hitler against God, against the cosmic masters, against the stars and planets. Is he now doomed for eternity? The church will say: yes. But we are saying:

No. For God is Love. All of God's children will have to return to Him. He, too. He shall have to atone, and with him all those that followed him. But—Adolph Hitler helped to accelerate the process of development so that Mother Earth could receive all these wonders sooner. It was God's will.

CHAPTER EIGHT

In the Temple of the Medici

IN THE FIRST SPHERE THERE STANDS A MAJESTIC BUILDING, made of snow white marble, and it is in this building that the scientists are working on their great miracles for the peoples of the Earth. This building can be reached from North, South, East and West, many roads are leading to this temple. This temple was built through God's will and its purpose was conceived in the Universe. From there mankind is aided in its spiritual awakening, and never, never shall man think that he stands alone. Every soul here is helping him from this temple.

The temple is open all around, for there is nothing secret about it. All the buildings here in the first sphere are inviting you to enter as you please. At the entrance of the temple there is a fountain which radiates wisdom, power and love and which is urging us to adopt these qualities for ourselves. Without these qualities it would be impossible to even approach this temple and its sacred purity. This fountain is speaking to our very souls. Christ is living in this fountain, for it is His wisdom, His power and His love that is emanating from it. We are now in the immediate proximity of the masters whom we shall soon meet. Then we shall be confronted by the future scientists of the Earth.

In the temple of the Medici we are going to witness real miracles. Strong columns are supporting the stately structure and they have, like everything else here their own meaning. They are sculptured beautifully, somewhat like the works in

the Egyptian temples, and each of these pillars represents a master who has given his own strength towards the temple. Other temples, where the artists are working were created again through them; thus every temple here has its own significance.

Around the temple of the Medici, wherever we are looking man is prostrate, waiting to receive. On Earth, this would never happen, for there the buildings are of materialistic meaning and on This Side God is speaking through His own children. All our questions are here answered. In the understanding with a master we are experiencing the revelations of the temple. We accept him as a father and mother. He has lived through all the lives and laws which we had to experience and he is showing us where he has lived his last existence. Thus my master has taken part in the building of this temple. He is still there, while others have withdrawn from the building and gone higher.

Everything about this temple is very much like things on Earth are, and still, this whole conception is so different, yet. The marble which looks so much like earthly marble, is, however, flexible, elastic. Matter, even, is living here; it can tell us about its origin. That, now, what we see in the temple has been given to us by the masters. The floor on which we are standing, came through their thinking, feeling and through their strength. As we enter the room we can feel how the enormous power of the master is permeating us.

In the temple of the Medici there dwells Love. He who enters here, serves. High above us there lives the Universe. Stars and planets are sparkling and we see the physical Cosmos. Beneath us we are seeing reality, the first sphere. All the faculties of Earth that are of spiritual pertinence we can find here in this temple again, and if we should want to learn all about this temple, it may take us a hundred years. In this temple every grade of life can be followed and is leading us in the end to all the existing grades in space.

If we want to observe anything of the Earth, then we shall

have to dissolve temporarily for the first sphere and get by manner of feeling into contact with the Earth. Then we are able to follow the sicknesses there and to observe them from here closely. This will give us a true conception of the souls who have lent themselves towards the building of this temple.

As we enter now, the flowers inside are sending their fragrance to us and we are marveling at their beauty. There are thousands of flowers of many sorts and they all are luminous. We lie down, overwhelmed by all this splendor to rest on a bed of white lilies, and we feel new strength coming into our veins, filling us with happiness. Purity and silence are around us, souls are walking in pairs and twin-souls feel themselves embraced by God. Man and beast of Earth feel as one, birds are singing and men are stirred to the depths of their souls. Do you understand what life after death can give you? These thoughts we are sending back to Earth, to those who still have to awaken. All this is awaiting you after death.

Everywhere we are met with love. Love rules in the Temple of the Medici. We go through the building and then we stand before the place where the masters are living who shall give themselves over for the work in behalf of suffering humanity. To see how they are studying your earthly sicknesses, we shall follow them. As we step forward, we feel, however, that we are excluded. How then shall we enter? This is only possible for those who are pursuing a study and are ready for this. He who is not ready for this will have to expect that this holy space remains closed to him. However, we may penetrate this exclusion because we have been assigned to bring this spiritual knowledge to Earth. I shall tell you then what my master gave me. With his aid I entered. You shall follow me and enter with me so that your lives shall come into accord with this sacred possession.

We enter a hall and are looking into a spiritual laboratory which, however, does not distinguish itself particularly from any laboratory on Earth. Here, the auras of the sick are kept and examined, and, of course also those of cancer. Thus we

shall learn about one of the most terrible sicknesses that are destroying the human body. You know yourselves about cancer on Earth and how science seems to be powerless in the fight against it. And yet, in the spheres of light this ailment is well known. In the Age of Christ the wonderful instrument shall be brought to Earth which shall fight this terrible plague successfully and abolish it. We see the masters at work. All around there are the auras of the sick; they radiate their own light, each one different from the other, and we shall learn the meaning of these various colors of light. Every man has his own radiation, or aura, which represents his personality. Because these personalities of the human beings are as different as the human beings are, therefore the auras are of different colors. In this way it can be seen to what grade of life and to what sphere a human being belongs, or if his life is perhaps directed towards one of the seven hells. All this is indicated by the individual aura of the human being.

By the same token, the scientists here in the first sphere can tell the kind of sickness from the aura of the individual. Your scientist on Earth,—what does he really know of the various sicknesses? He cannot possibly know very much, he does not even know himself.

As it comes to sicknesses, now, we can say that each sickness is fundamentally of cosmic nature and has physical and spiritual grades which are not known on Earth. Quite a few doctors on Earth who themselves had died of cancer have learned on This Side about themselves and about their ailments. Here, they were able to continue their studies and to make themselves familiar with the most wondrously strange laws. But when the Age of Christ shall begin on Earth, mankind shall be able to study on Earth on the same plane with the masters in the spheres, then also your doctor shall come to a spiritual awakening.

While astral man can communicate himself to a human body and follow there everything in the development of the

sickness he wants to study, the doctor on Earth can only make a physical diagnosis. True, he has the X-Rays to help but this is only an incomplete aid. To the astral eye, as I have described before, really nothing remains hidden. Astral knowledge is far ahead of the scientist on Earth. Earthly science is ignorant of the fact that there is no death. And the fact that a person's feeling, thinking, talking,—his soul,—have great influence upon the sickness is also not fully appreciated. Earthly science still has to awaken.

The scientist on Earth stands before the unbelievable nervous system and has to confess that he is completely powerless. On This Side, this system is well known and carefully charted, because here we can see this nervous system in operation and thus we can calculate its reaction to and influence on the other organs.

The instrument that shall come to the Age of Christ is directed cosmically. It may look unusual to you, but already many ages ago sick people have been healed through natural treatment. The Egyptians had already come very far in this science, but they, too, had received their instructions from the Other Side. In their time, sick people were cured by herbs and the light of the full Moon. The Moon attracted soul life and this provided new nourishment for the sick organs so that they recovered their full strength.

But what does one know about this in the Occident? Isn't the Moon in the West the same as in the East? Yet, only in the Orient was it where her healing powers were known. Through the meaningful touch of the Egyptian priest and his spiritual direction towards the masters the sick organs were pushed into the right position and Mother Moon could do her part. The herbs revived the sick organs to their functions and the soft powers of the Moon could help the healing process. In this way thousands of sick people were relieved from their pains and they were cured of sicknesses for which there presumably was no cure. Are not the powers of the Moon manifest in the tides? The Egyptians were wise

and in many ways all-powerful, and they had received these qualities from the masters on This Side. Only when the Egyptian culture and civilization sank into oblivion, their great methods of healing were lost to the world. In the West the scientists treat everything in a cool and objective way, and this is not wrong, only so many centuries more will be passing by before they shall arrive at the same results that the Egyptians enjoyed.

The instrument, now, which we are bringing is cosmically deep, that will say that the sick person will be contacting the cosmos through this instrument. The Egyptian priests exposed their sick to the cosmic rays while we, through our technical wonder, can connect them directly with outer space. If the scientists had had our consciousness, many sicknesses could have been cured by natural powers in the past. To effect cures, people from the West would have had to go to the East and those from the East, to the West, for climates are of great importance here. However, those never-ending wars caused the nations to spend their monies for armaments and destructive purposes so that the means were lacking for most nations to receive foreigners on such a scale.

The healing masters of ancient Egypt were of cosmic conscience. In the West they were still physically unconscious.

You must know that the Moon is creating and bearing. And he who has experienced the primeval power of the Moon on himself can move mountains. The Moon may be in a process of dying at the present time, but her powers are still inexhaustible. A mother who was suffering with interior swellings, a sickness which is now called cancer of the womb, recovered through a Moon cure. But what is a Moon cure? At the time of the rising Moon, the priests brought the sick woman into a condition of sleep. The Moon then did the rest. The sick person slept herself healthy. A few herbs were needed, besides, but the Moon was really the one who cured her.

You might compare such cures with the spontaneous re-

coveries through prayers. Basically there is no difference. Your praying pilgrims are experiencing something very much like it. There have been cures effected through the touch of the hands, through cold water, and others through warmth after cold treatments and exposure to the Moon after this. Even blindness has been cured through the Moon. Then there are Sun cures, generally followed by Moon treatments. The ancient Egyptians also knew of the magnetic fields between the poles, although the principle of magnetism and magnetic poles was unknown to them. But the Ancients also knew that after the heating of the body by the Sun a cooling-off had to follow if a cure was to be effected. He who knows space is a healer,—if you are not conscious you do not know yourself and have still to awaken.

The ancient Egyptians knew death while your scientists are still asking themselves what is happening to the soul at the time of death. The Egyptians knew that the soul is everlasting. Those of you who know this know it only as a religious belief, while they knew it from their spiritual masters.

The Moon cured all those with nervous sicknesses, even the insane. And what is being done on Earth with the insane? You earthly scientists must still awaken, and the Age of Christ shall bring this about. If they call the knowledge of the ancient Egyptians "quackery," then they should know that this "quackery" was given to the Egyptians by God Himself.

And when the earthly scientist comes to the first spheres, he is but an apprentice here, no matter how high he may have been rated on Earth. The master of all this scientific work here is an angel of the fifth sphere and there are six other masters to assist him. These masters know the aura of the living thoroughly; they have to know why these auras have such different radiations of light and also why the one kind of light is domineering over the other.

In examining the auras of the sick, the scientist sees beau-

tiful as well as terrible indications there, for not even a little thought is without effect upon the aura.

But what is then really this aura? It is nothing more than a little bit of light, weak and dull, although some people have a glowing radiation, and then the master will see in the sick person a sphere of light. This means that this soul is directed towards the first, second or third sphere.

Here in the spiritual laboratories there lie thousands of auras that come from those who suffer from cancer, and the master shall have to return into the far past in order to find the origin of that cancer.

There are seven grades for the cancer as has been found out on This Side. These seven grades are not yet known on Earth. The last three grades are deadly,—on Earth nothing can be done for them, the patients will have to die. These people go mostly to This Side before they are forty years old, some of them already with thirty years. The people who have cancer and can be classified between the third and fourth grade may become old, while those of them will die whose time for dying would be at hand anyway.

The Other Side, in its work for the betterment of human life on Earth, is dependent upon the cooperation of mankind. Thus, the circumstance that The Other Side has not been successful in the ages past to fight cancer on Earth, must be ascribed to the fact that on Earth never sufficient funds were available for the adoption and carrying out of the improvements and inventions which came to mankind from the masters. All the money was ever used for war, war, war, for destructive purposes. This is another way how mankind suffered punishment for its wickedness, for its deviation from the preachings of Christ.

When my master sent me to Earth, I learned about all your laws there. At that time I marveled at your discovery of radium. In order to learn about the effect of radium on cancer I communicated myself to a cancer patient and with her I witnessed all the terrible manifestations of this sickness.

This woman was only in the third grade of cancer but she suffered terribly. She had cancer of the womb. She had been operated before, but the growth returned. Now she was to be treated for some time with radium. She suffered so that she expressed her wish to die rather than to continue this suffering. I stayed connected with her because I wanted to witness the process so that I could tell about it afterwards. The operating physician miscalculated her nervous powers and expected a higher resistance from the woman than she really had. I noticed this and immediately influenced him to the effect that he changed the treatment. This saved her life. She felt refreshed after the first treatments, but later on the radium had a new effect. The woman felt as if she had been burned internally. And this was the case. When she was discharged from the hospital, she walked about with that burning sensation within her and she wished that she had rather died as she could not bear the pain any more.

Thus, the radium treatment is, at its best, a hit or miss affair. It is almost impossible to calculate the power of resistance of a body to the effect of the radium rays, and without this exact calculation it is, at the least, dangerous to apply these penetrating rays.

I sent this woman to an astral healer, a "magnetiseur." Twice a week she was treated. The first treatment gave her a slight, yet refreshing coolness in the place where the radium had wrought havoc. The astral healing power of the medium together with mine effected this cooling sensation. I confirmed here that our power was more effective than the radium. And this is very simple, for radium is a physical power while ours is a spiritual power. The rays of radium do not penetrate into the soul while our influence does.

After four months the patient was considerably better. But during the treatment a new phase of the radium treatment manifested itself: When the woman came for treatment, she felt a great heat in her body. Under treatment, her body became ice cold. Here was revealed a new aspect in the

effect of radium treatments. It was this wave of cold which overcame the heat sensation. Here are, therefore, heat and cold together in one condition: the living and elemental powers of radium. This process of cooling off in the radium is not yet known on Earth. Radium can cure, but it has to be applied differently. Continuous, slow treatment that stretches over a long period of time is better than short treatments which tend to deteriorate the tissues.

How cancer can befall mankind is well known. Once in a little village every inhabitant contracted cancer. It was the radiation of the Earth there which had this sad effect. There was no cure except that the people moved away from this place.

Mother Earth may have cancer, too. But where is this sickness? Where did it originate?

As soon as the technical wonder for the Age of Christ shall come to Earth there will be an end for all these conditions of sickness. Our instrument has all the means to overcome these terrible sicknesses. It cleanses and purifies, it does not do much more than this, but that is sufficient. It will bring recovery.

All earthly sickness has been overcome in the Temple of the Medici, but this wisdom and knowledge is still to be brought to Earth.

CHAPTER NINE

A Divine Wonder

WE ARE NOW FINDING OURSELVES IN THE CENTRAL part of the temple. Here is the compartment where the instrument is kept. It is built in the form of a bulb and emanates a blue light. It was necessary to surround the entire structure by astral partitions or seclusion in order to protect the instrument from any exterior influence, for its sensitivity is very high. First I shall make you now acquainted with some details of the instrument so that you will be better able to understand how it functions. The ideas and design were conceived in the Universe, as I have mentioned to you already.

The reason why the instrument has received its place in the first sphere is that its effect is to be upon life on Earth.

The spiritual light which we are observing here is, exactly as in your atmosphere on Earth, your own firmament, because the instrument is directed towards and connected with the Earth. Of course, it still has to be materialized. But this latter will be done soon,—other inventions have already been materialized by the masters and are thus already in the possession of Mother Earth. As an example I would mention only the X-Ray machine.

The main power in the instrument which we are now observing in the Temple of the Medici is electricity. Now let us look at the instrument a little closer. You think that you are in an observatory. Many of the less important parts of this machine are already on Earth. In it are incorporated al-

most all inventions of electrical nature, such as radio and television. Co-operating in the construction of this wonderful machine were astronomers, mathematicians, naturalists and technicians. They all are angels from the seventh sphere, masters in their fields of study. Once they built, inspired by the divine inhabitants of the Universe, the Pyramids, those unbelievable wonders in which they not only indicated and predicted the arrival of Christ but also announced the spiritual awakening of the individual, the masses and of mankind.

As the sky blue light which I mentioned before, is now becoming darker we are entering the stadium which existed in the Universe before the beginning of Creation.

Unerringly the instrument is now connecting us with the first moment of our embryonic life, introducing us into this phase of our evolution. It is now as a film of our life which brings before our eyes all the phases of our evolution. I have to mention here that this instrument, once on Earth, shall operate differently from the way it does here in the spheres. On Earth the instrument shall not be used to recall the past, there it shall be used exclusively to abolish sickness. Here, the machine might be called a cosmic clockwork on which even such stadia are indicated that are billions of years behind us.

After this, now we are going to follow the masters in their studies of sickness on Earth. It developed that the instrument was capable to condense the divine aura, a feat which would serve towards the overcoming of earthly sicknesses.

On Earth, everything has its origin with the protoplasm which is the divine aura of life condensed into physical matter. Such and other effects that are produced by our instrument may be difficult for you on Earth to comprehend. There are so many spiritual and physical laws connected with these processes that it would be impossible for me to go more into detail here.

The procedure was that the auras of those sick people that had to be studied, were brought to the sphere and there

condensed by the instrument. Whenever now the masters wanted to condense a sickness in this way, they needed human bodies for this. There were two twin-souls who adapted themselves for this and they helped the masters. These twin-souls lived in the second sphere of light. In their bodies of the second sphere they could not be useful to the masters and therefore they had to leave these behind which was, in itself an act of dying. You may have thought that in the astral world there was no more death or dying? Yes, in these spheres we can die, too, but it comes to pass here in an astral way and this means that we are going over to a new sphere. The man, for instance, who goes from the land of dawn to the first sphere, or from the first to the second sphere is laying off his baser ego, just as you are doing when you die on Earth and leave your physical organism behind.

Into the semi-material bodies of the two twin-souls the masters placed the auras of the sickness of cancer, and after this the development of the cancer in the bodies is clearly discernible. We can follow the sickness of cancer in its degrees, or seven grades.

We are sitting down and, as on a screen, we are seeing the process of life in a picture. A soft humming indicates that the machine is working. The light in the spheres is dissolving and the first sphere is disappearing. We are now connected with the stadium of the beginning of Creation and find ourselves in deep darkness. We see that there was no life yet on Earth, then, and that in the darkness God still had to reveal Himself. There is now an unspeakable silence, the quiet and calm of before Creation. This silence which the instrument is impressing upon us has a sanctifying effect.

The first life that manifests itself was vibrations, and gradually these vibrations spread over all the immeasurable darkness. This went on for millions of years as the vibrations became more powerful and finally the first condensation took place.

Out of these there developed the nebulae. First we see

weak, steamlike appearances who become later clouds. Millions of years have already elapsed in Creation and still there is not yet a human being.

But then the Moon comes into existence from these condensations. There the matter that came out of condensations of nebulae—clouds—grows into a small cell and this achieves the form of fish and lives in the water. We know the story of its evolution already. The instrument is connecting us with Mother Earth. There the spark of God receives its embryonic life. For Mother Earth we can follow and study as many as millions of stadia because her children have developed the furthest. With the aid of our instrument we can recall to us any of the past stadia in order to be able to look at them more closely. A technical wonder is here revealing the transit of man from darkness to light.

Now we shall become connected with the sicknesses and we shall observe cancer more in detail. The instrument is attuned to the third sphere because if this were not so, most people could not be helped by this apparatus from the spheres. The fact is that the instrument can only reach those humans who are attuned to grades or spheres below that of the instrument. And it would not be necessary to attune it to a higher grade than the third sphere because all earthly sicknesses will dissolve in the millionfold power of the third grade. This power is creative, it does not burn like radium, it is rather like the clean breath of God.

Through astral energy your sicknesses shall disappear, the contaminated tissues are drawn into a higher world of life-giving vitality. God awakens, He wants no sickness. Now that man has reached the Universe, he returns to Earth to bring blessing and health.

The bodies of the twin souls have been connected with the apparatus. The master who is operating the apparatus releases the aura of sickness from its compartment. This aura is now searching through the various bodies which can be seen around and crawls towards one of the two twin bodies.

It is now approaching the body of the mother and is climbing up there. It is clear that this aura belongs to the body of this woman which is, connected with the instrument, just as on Earth, as Eve in Paradise. It is transparent, we can see the circulation of the blood, can even hear the beating of her heart in our ears. We surmise that she has died from cancer of the womb, because this is where the aura of sickness has finally come to rest. Thus, in this miracle we have been able to observe the course of sickness through the transparent human body.

Now another aura is approaching. It goes to the male body and settles above the stomach. The body of the man becomes transparent, too, and the stomach and intestinal system become visible: this man died of cancer of the stomach. He had cancer in its sixth stadium.

Wonderful is the performance. These people lived once on Earth. They died. But they are still existing and living on, revived through this technical wonder. Nobody knows in his youth what is awaiting him in later years.

The scientist, too, can witness the greatest miracles through this instrument. If a man dies and the doctor connects his physical remains with the machine, the organism will not come to the process of decay. Can you imagine what advantages here are for the scientist? It is as if he were then practicing vivisections, autopsies and operations on a living corpse. Amongst you there will probably be some doubters who may call my statements fantastic. But it is God's will that all these wonders which I am describing to you shall come to Earth. Much will be done by Germany for the abolition of cancer, and this country will attract conscious souls for this. I have told you already why Germany will be especially called upon for this work, it is because she shall attract genii for the good, just as she has attracted in ages past the artistic spirit. Germany shall go in brotherly accord with the peoples of Israel, that is when the Age of Christ is to begin.

When the masters saw that the aura of life could be condensed, they developed through this still other, higher technical apparatus. In one of the following chapters I shall tell you about these instruments, for they, too, are inventions that will help to bring on the Age of Christ.

CHAPTER TEN

Technical Wonders of the Age of Christ

ALSO FOR SPIRITUAL BENEFITS AND ENJOYMENT DO WE have on This Side technical achievements which shall be brought down to Earth. In order to inspect these a little closer we are entering now another, somewhat smaller building, again a temple.

The instrument which I would like to show you first of all is not much larger than your radio cabinet. It is a receiver for our thoughts and at the same time a sender, giving these our thoughts on to the Earth. The sensitive parts of the great instrument which you have seen in the Temple of the Medici are embodied herein. It is an electrical instrument and all you have to do is "plug it in" and to wait. Then the Other Side will speak to you through this apparatus by way of letters which appear, spelling out words.

As the apparatus has been turned on and the listeners are seated, they will at first hear some beautiful music. After this we shall speak to them. The Other Side does not need a medium for this. We are tuning ourselves in on a spiral which is fastened in the lower part of the cabinet. This spiral is very sensitive and capable of receiving our very innermost thoughts, if only we concentrate ourselves on these. It comes into motions and operates the letters of the alphabet which are seated in a scale that is also attached to the lower part of the cabinet. Thus there are two worlds brought into

communication here through this apparatus, and the masters of Israel shall be able to speak with you and help you on towards the spiritual consciousness. This is not as impossible as it seems, for there is already a scientist on Earth who has invented an instrument which can receive and register human thoughts. Only the lamps or tubes are still needed which are to condense our thoughts from the Beyond.

These tubes or lamps shall be given by us to the Earth. Then you shall witness wonderful spiritual sessions where you will be able to speak with us, with the masters of the past and with those who are dear to you and have left your earthly life for the spheres of light.

Then there will be the instrument of the "direct voice" which will be given to mankind by the Other Side. This then will convince your scientists fully of the existence of our world. This apparatus serves also for the purpose of communication between our world and yours, only, as the name already indicates, here it is not accomplished by means of the alphabet and movable type letters but by the actual voice which will sound in the instrument coming from the Other Side. This machine operates through the concentrated aura of life which is effectuated in a small compartment of the cabinet. The basic idea is that, as matter in nature can be condensed, so can the human voice be turned into matter, i.e. literally materialized. Thus nothing will be changed in our voices and our loved ones with whom we shall be conversing shall be able to recognize us by our voices.

When this machine is given over to mankind, the state will immediately take it over. It is the present of Christ to the peoples of Israel and must not be monopolized by any private interests. It must remain the property of all mankind. It will serve to supply to the churches and their faithful spiritual food from our world and give them a picture of God's plan of Creation. In other words: Science and church shall, hand in hand, enter into the Kingdom of God.

Now there shall be real unity on Earth. Presently I shall come back to the mighty technical wonders that are coming, but first let us see what is going to happen in the meantime on Earth.

CHAPTER ELEVEN

The United Nations of the World

AFTER THE TERRIBLE FIGHT OF THE SECOND WORLD WAR people on Earth are beginning with the reconstruction of their world, but also of their spiritual world, as well. The ruins have been cleared away, new dwellings have been built and spiritual life can now make a beginning. The nations of the Earth have found a way to unite themselves, knowing that this unity was, after all, the main goal and purpose of all this fighting and warring. People feel now for the higher consciousness. Everything is forgiven and forgotten. The nations just had to understand each other better. Treaties between nations will have now spiritual meaning, they are not being scrapped any more for nothing, they breathe love and mutual understanding.

Your children, already, shall live to see this wonderful condition on Earth. Then the treasures of the Earth shall be divided evenly. According to their capacities and number of souls shall the nations be participating. The lesson which mankind had to learn was horrible, but it served to bring man to his awakening. The golden calf has been destroyed. From now on the peoples of the Earth are working and serving for the good and for righteousness. The House of Israel has been appointed to protect the peace and security of the world. The House of Israel is the seat of the United Nations of the Earth. Israel has no more enemies,—all the nations have become united.

This is an achievement which the old League of Nations

has never been able to accomplish. All the peoples are now under a central leadership, their home governments are seeing to internal order while they are subject to the regulations of the House of Israel. Thus only could mankind achieve rest and peace.

Before the House of Israel there stand long lines of people who are carrying flags and banners. They are celebrating the day of the spiritual awakening. In groups they represent their own nations from where they have been delegated. There is not one nation missing, they are white and brown and black and they all have become united. East and West have met and North and South have joined together. Wars cannot happen any more, for all the peoples are as one in esteem and love.

Neither are there any more poor and needy in this world. Everybody is well to do, the "Age of Christ" has begun.

And in Our World a change has come about, too. The hells have closed. The higher spheres are filled with grateful souls, they are opened to every one. And from the Earth, the Other Side can be seen directly. It is Christ, the Messiah Who has given to the world this good fortune. The prophets have returned to Earth and are happy that the "Kingdom of God" has at last begun on Earth, and in the highest spheres the angels of God are singing so that it can be heard on Earth. Thousands of sopranos, altos and tenors and basses resound from on high in space: "Glory to God on High and well being to man on Earth." And the moment has arrived that has been predicted in the Bible: that His Son is to appear. And as He comes those on Earth that have reached the higher life, see Him and bend their knees while those who are still directed towards materialistic things do not see Him; they still have to awaken for this.

On Golgotha, once, Earth was thrown into darkness. Now there is light.

Death has been overcome, for God is living in the hearts of all these millions of souls.

Between the countries, the frontiers have been opened. There are no more hate and jealousy-creating toll and tariff payments.

In the meantime the people remember the millions of victims of the war. Through oceans of sufferings mankind had gone, to cleanse itself of its own sins. At the climax of the festivities on the day of spiritual awakening the heads of the nations of Israel are appearing. They are carrying something that is to be unveiled by one of their number. What could this be? The people of the Earth are standing around and looking. The drapery is removed and the people see that the picture of the flail of mankind is to receive a place in the gardens of Israel. Yes, my dear reader, in this coming time, sanctified through the Age of Christ, the scourge of mankind will receive forgiveness from mankind. Mankind has become of consciousness and understands that it was through him that man came to his awakening. Adolph Hitler is sleeping in our world, but all this love comes to him to warm his soul. In the darkness of his life there will be light, now. Whatever you may think of Adolph Hitler, mankind shall soon know that he is back on Earth again to learn the true meaning of his former life, of mankind's past and of his own. This shall speed his awakening and give to his soul the higher awakening. God is a father of love. If He forgives, will you then remain in hate? A new start shall be made on the "Thousand Years' Reich," but this time for the good.

CHAPTER TWELVE

The State as a Great Family

NOW THAT MANKIND HAS LEFT THE LAND OF HATE, ALL the people on Earth are as one great family. In the spheres you have observed how Our Life is and how the grades of life have come to Earth. It is the spiritual becoming of consciousness.

The state is now as one great family. The head of a nation lives in the House of Israel and represents there his people for whom he is serving. Your thoughts must now go back to Adolph Hitler. Its seems that he has had some thoughts for the future which you have not been able to understand in his time, or maybe not accepted because he tried to force them upon you by violence. In his system the state was everything. He felt then already that this is a necessity for the well being of the masses. But he applied this idea in the wrong way. He exploited the system for his own greed for power, and thus he acted opposite to the laws of the Age of Christ.

The law of states which in the future shall govern all nations and rulers, shall come from now on directly from the Other Side. Now there shall be spiritual order on Earth, the order of the first sphere which I have explained to you in the previous chapters. Lying and cheating shall then have disappeared, because the state shall have everything in its hands. All your possessions shall be in the hands of the state. Thus the scientist shall serve the masses and he is a child of the state. The state shall give him the means to work and

nothing shall be too expensive if he needs it for experimentation. The artist, too, is working for the masses, and again it is the state that is giving him the necessary means.

The medical doctor is your friend and brother. He, too, fits into this system. The gold has lost its material meaning, work is the medium of exchange and brings happiness upon Earth. He who wants to make inventions shall have to study for this and he will be helped, but only if his inventions are helpful for humanity and bring happiness.

Everybody shall receive his just reward according to what he has given himself. In the past this was different; then your earnings depended upon your rank and title and your own possessions, but these old rules have been buried. Now you are the masters over your own fate and future.

Now you may close all your prisons, for there will be no more thieves. Everybody has become his own policeman. He who will still go out and steal is only robbing himself. Everything has become so simple on Earth. Life has become worth while. Your baker, shoemaker, grocer and trader, they all are working for the state, and for usury there is no more opportunity. The state is doing all the buying and everybody is receiving what he needs. It could not be more simple. Youth is preparing itself for its future task. Hitler, too, saw the importance of the coming generation, but he utilized the children for his evil purposes, to obtain cannon fodder.

In short, life on Earth shall become beautiful and tolerable after the maxim: One for all and all for one. Man shall not have to suffer want in his old age. He shall spend his declining years in security and joy.

This is the "Kingdom of God on Earth." The masses are serving the individual and the individual is serving for the masses. Already now they are speaking on Earth of technical achievements of which nobody would have ever dreamed. These are spiritual products and serve for the Age of Christ.

It is the striving for the first sphere, the overcoming of the evil.

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

Golgotha

NOW THAT MANKIND HAS ADVANCED THAT FAR, THE LIFE of God is being understood on Earth. But man still has to learn the laws of Mother Earth and of Golgotha. What do the laws of Golgotha say to life on Earth? Golgotha taught us to accept the laws of God.

Golgotha was a great event in the history of mankind's development, and nobody can escape this.

In ages past men did not understand each other. They killed the children of other nations and murdered their own kind. Golgotha, however forbids this. He who thinks that he still can murder is directing himself towards the land of hate. But this is not possible any more in the Age of Christ. Now, human life has become of meaning.

On This Side the laws of God are speaking to us and we know that only through Golgotha we can come to the light. Now the sacredness of Christ comes to the life of God and you all are starting towards everlasting progress, you are entering the life of Christ.

If you accept Golgotha the spheres of light shall be standing open for you. Golgotha is the holy significance of Christ. Judas experienced this and millions of other souls, they all bowed their heads on Golgotha and began to love everything that lives. This is what Golgotha can give you.

He who is not ready to serve is excluding himself from the laws of our life and those of Golgotha. But Christ has shown

us how we have to carry our cross and Golgotha is demanding it from our life.

Death is not a stand-still, death is progress. On Golgotha death became of significance for your earthly life. There is no death, for on Golgotha Christ brought the everlasting life to Earth.

As to the terrible past, this has now turned into your future. Golgotha wants you to forget the past and that you turn your eyes towards the new, towards that for which Christ had come to us. Pick up your cross and follow the way that leads you to Golgotha. This road goes over the mountain of Calvary and leads us finally to the spheres of light.

I, once, ended my own life by suicide and had to undergo the process of decaying of my own body. At the same time I stood before Golgotha. I was hanging from the trellis and was attached to my own corpse and I felt to be on Golgotha. I saw into two worlds and into a thousand laws. Then I understood what Golgotha had to say to our own life. With a thundering voice Golgotha ordered me to atone for my deed; Christ demanded from me that I obey His laws and not my own laws. Golgotha forced me to bow my earthly head and by this I learned about my better ego.

I am warning you, for Golgotha demands that you serve your earthly life out to the last second, and that you cannot make an end of it highhandedly.

On Golgotha your Creator placed the keys of your own Kingdom of God into your hands. Everlasting shall then your happiness be. Now you have received the higher consciousness. On This Side you can go further with all your loved ones; now you have coming to you that which has come from the life of Christ and for which He came down to Earth. God's holy blessing is then resting upon your life, birds will be singing for you, flowers blooming, and all the buildings in our life will stand open for you. You shall have arrived then in the "Kingdom of Love."

You have to serve the life of God if, as a human being, you want to become seeing and take part of the great happiness of Mother Earth.

Mother Earth gave you a creating and a birth giving organism, to be father and to be mother. This means that you shall have to follow these laws, too, that you have to serve to bring to the life of God new bodies. But on Golgotha you learn the laws for the sacred-keeping of these bodies and that you shall have respect before them as creations of God. Through Golgotha your life awakens and your baser ego dies.

Go to Golgotha and receive God's holy blessing. This is a gift for the Earth and for our life. He who can bow his head stands before pure Love, and after this, space shall be yours. And it is there that you shall say: "My Father, Your will be done."

Through Christ and Golgotha alone life in all its grades can speak to you.

CHAPTER FOURTEEN

Marriage

OF ALL THE GIFTS OF GOD TO HIS CHILDREN MARRIAGE IS the most sacred. It is not only a tie on Earth but also on This Side is it a sublime medium between man and wife on the one hand, and God on the other. Through marriage God gave man an active part in His creation. For the Earth, fatherhood and motherhood embody the highest in happiness while on Our Side, it could be called a cosmic tie. To man, God gave through marriage the everlasting contact with Himself. If this were understood on Earth there would be no end to happiness in marriage there.

There are really only very few married people on Earth who know what they have. They still have to awaken for this. On Earth, man and wife are father and mother, on This Side they both carry the Universe.

Marriage has a physical, a spiritual and a divine meaning. It is in the Age of Christ that the spiritual aspect of marriage is coming to the fore, while before this it had been rather mainly a matter of animal instinct. Mankind did not know marriage in the spiritual sense. In the Age of Christ man and wife are being told how they have to live and what they can expect out of marriage. It is especially the mother, the soul that lives in the body of the woman who has to comprehend why she can become a mother.

I don't have to tell you how much has been written and talked about this subject. Still all this was of no avail. Through marriage, this junction of two souls, terrible misery

has come into this world, and it has caused the most horrible conditions in the life of man. True, there were people who achieved happiness in marriage, those who knew the secret, but these really were exceptions. These people considered marriage a present from God and they were grateful for it. They understood each other, they loved and lived within the law of God as Christ had intended it to be.

Others again considered marriage an evil and insane institution, and this was the main reason why they could not have an understanding of each other. Millions of married couples lived in darkness and disharmony and men and wives turned into veritable demons through this. Marriage had become a condition of hell and all these people were leading tortured lives. They, who had started out on the road of marriage with the best of intentions became soon estranged and very often became bitter enemies.

From the beginning marriage has not been understood. But now, in the Age of Christ, marriage shall be controlled by the state who will take care of the couples and lead marriage up onto a spiritual level.

Mankind has defiled the sacredness of marriage. God said: Love each other as I am loving you. But mankind defaulted. They knew no love except love for themselves and passions. In motherhood God created the universal contact of man with Himself. But mankind did not see it that way. Through the Age of Christ this spirit had to come to Earth.

Children come out of marriage. But what do the parents know about their children? The soul of their child is unknown to them. It had been God's wish that mankind should serve Him through marriage, but man did not have the least conception of this. His behaviour was even below that of the animal. They, who were to learn to love each other and know each other in marriage reaped most often nothing but hate and passion. For the mother, it was just the function of bearing children and—misery, and thus many mothers, in-

stead of blessing their condition, cursed it. It was just misery and a burden to them.

Under Hitler, finally the last bit of happiness in marriage was buried. He made an abomination of marriage. He sterilized fatherhood and made of the mothers nothing but streetwalkers. There was nothing in marriage that was not violated by him. Such things had never yet happened before.

But thus Hitler came into a conflict with Mother Earth, although he did not realize it, unconscious as he was.

There will be a different way of life in marriage for the man of the future. Then man and wife shall have to through a schooling so that they both will be ready for this sacred state. In the Age of Christ mankind shall learn to understand marriage thoroughly; then, marriage will be of spiritual significance; the state shall take control over marriage, father and mother shall know the high goal for which they are living.

In the past there was not a power in the world which could bring a change into marriage. Now it is done by Christ. As it was, everybody could do as he pleased. Man set himself up in his house and was all-powerful there. He could live a dissipating life and break hearts where he pleased, nobody stopped him. He also could marry whom he pleased. All this is now, in the Age of Christ, impossible. The Age of Christ tells everyone who belongs to whom. Through the agency of the state everybody will be able to find his or her fitting mate and breakdown and divorces of marriages are abolished. Everybody has to subject himself to these rules and he who does not co-operate will not even be permitted to marry.

In such a marriage the mother will spur her husband on to improve, to advance on the way to the higher life, and the husband will serve the mother; marriage will be what God meant it to be.

So far marriage is still a hell for many, so that not a few

people have made an end to their lives rather then remain in this hateful condition. But Christ cannot allow this. God wishes that His children should follow Christ. Why, animals who supposedly have not as much understanding as man, are living their marriages more sincerely than the human beings. . . .

On This Side we have been able to understand the meaning of marriage. We can see from here why so many millions on Earth are living in marriage as in a hell. We have learned about the seven grades of marriage. All these grades are living mixed on Earth. There the higher grade marries into the lower grade and this brings those souls into a chaos, for these worlds are too far apart. Thus we could see that marriage is of cosmic depth. How can the lower grade have love for the higher grade? Can these souls exist together in infinity? Is their love deep? Well, marriage is for many people just emptiness, spiritual poverty. Here on This Side we understand the universal depth of marriage and of motherhood.

In our life we learned about twin-love. This love is everlasting. It is the cosmic progress of two souls of one color, one world, of the same spiritual affinity. Here, too, we are man and wife, but the earthly way of feeling has been abandoned. Here we feel the spiritual love, the pure one-ness before Christ and God. Here we learned that motherhood is a cosmic miracle.

In our life we know souls of one color; they travel in the cosmos, go from planet to planet and acquire the divine laws. As angels they obey these laws and receive a higher consciousness. The entire Universe is theirs.

This higher consciousness is now on Earth and marriage is now adapted to the "Kingdom of God."

CHAPTER FIFTEEN

Motherhood

LOVE IS THE MOST SUBLIME AND THE MOST SACRED THING on Earth and on This Side. He who has love is fortunate and he belongs to the spheres of light, while those without love, the poor in spirit, belong to the places of darkness. But what is love? Where does love originate? Unbelievably much has been written about this subject and yet, it is still a book with seven seals to mankind.

If you want to learn about love you shall have to consider motherhood and try to understand this sacred state of the human soul. Love and motherhood are as one. Through love space has been created, through motherhood it has been animated and inspired.

Man, the divine spark, received the divine love on the Moon. The male, the father is the creator. In him lives the urge to give himself completely to the mother. He has the desire to give unto her the miracle of creation. He follows the process of growing within her, feeling the mighty laws that his own self is living in her, under her heart. Thus love grows in his own heart and in this sanctifying feeling he goes out to provide, to care for her, the mother and the growing life. Through motherhood man can make good for his sins of the past. Holy, holy, holy is motherhood.

The smallest of insects wants to be mother for even in this little animal there lives the knowledge that motherhood is evolution, the return to God. In this respect is it that the animal is of a higher consciousness than man.

In the spheres of light there stands a beautiful edifice which has been consecrated by the masters to Mother. The Creator is maintaining this splendid building in honor of Motherhood. Such a sacred temple shall soon rise on Earth, too, although there it shall have a different meaning. This building on Earth shall serve to tell the mother of the laws of God and of her great task in the Universe.

The Temple of Motherhood in the spheres taught us that motherhood is physical, spiritual and also of cosmic depth, that it is the direct contact between God and man. Mother, in her love, gives unto the life of God the body so that it has the possibility to complete its circular course and return to God. This has been placed into the hands of the mother.

On Earth the animal creates, serves and gives, while man only satisfies his desires. It serves for evolution because it feels that this must go on. Man, as the conscious one in God, can still refuse to create. See how animal life is directed entirely towards motherhood and how mighty become its love and care. The animal builds, man breaks down. Man does not know himself. Mother has still to awaken.

In the Temple of Motherhood we knelt down to attune ourselves completely towards motherhood. There we gave ourselves over to the mother and after this her thinking and feeling came into our lives and spoke to us. And through this pure meditation we as creators are in a position to follow everything that has been made by God and has been conceived through the mother organism. Mother leads us towards the divine evolution and connects us with the higher spheres and laws.

Thus, women come to Earth after having learned the meaning of motherhood in the Temple. They want to experience this sacred state in the way as God had intended it. Then they return to Our Side and learn of the higher motherhood; this is to happen in the fourth cosmic grade of life.

Through our transit into mother during our meditation in

the temple we come into the holy silence of pre-creation. Here we witness God as Mother. It is like entering God's Kingdom, the Space of Mother, as experiencing the birth-giving principle, the giving and serving ego. This sacredness will come to Earth. In the Age of Christ mankind shall receive the Temple of Motherhood. If young people want to become married they shall have to prepare themselves there for this. The girl has to learn how nature is pursuing the laws of God, while the young man shall learn how he has to serve her. It is necessary that young married people should know everything about marriage. The teachers there are to be conscious masters so that marriage will become of spiritual value. In the future kindred people shall marry each other, grade of life with the same grade of life so that the terrible conditions in marriage of the past cannot recur. The masters of the Other Side shall aid the teachers and psychologists in the education of the masses through their technical instruments.

The state shall demand that men and women abide by the new laws. Sick people may not marry, because in this way only sick children will be the result. Those who want to marry and are sick will have to be cured first completely from their sicknesses.

To beget children in sickness is contrary to the laws of God. Adolph Hitler has been working in this direction, but he had only gas chambers for the sick. He went the wrong way. He was inspired by the will to serve the masses, it is true, but the masters do not need him for this.

In the future, when people want to marry, each person shall have to undergo a medical examination. This will make the nations, the human race strong, but not in order to raise cannon fodder for the next war, no,—only to work towards evolution for the higher life, the awakening of consciousness.

Much shall have to be changed on Earth. Thus there will be organized travels for the young people to prepare them for marriage. Thus they will see other people, and learn. The

girl will become a high ideal as she is to be a mother some day. Slowly the spirit of motherhood is coming over the young woman and her eyes are radiating desires and expectations. She will be conscious and completely ready for the task that is awaiting her.

And the parents, too, shall know now what they are living for. Love is bringing the "Kingdom of God" to Earth. This is the sacredness of marriage.

CHAPTER SIXTEEN

The Seven Grades of Marriage

GOD CREATED GRADES AND LAWS FOR THE PHYSICAL AND the astral life. The soul goes through these grades in order to enter at last the highest stadium, the Universe.

We find now that the grades of life apply to everything in space. For example there are seven hells and heavens. There are seven grades for the sleep, for the psychic trance and other spiritual gifts. There are also seven grades for the physical body and for the life of the soul. In space there are the seven cosmic grades. And thus, marriage, too, has seven grades which have to be accepted by man.

You have learned about the seven hells. In these hells there live human beings, and the same sort lives also on Earth, only in a physical body. These hells indicate to you the grades for marriage.

Millions of people do not understand why they are living on Earth. They do not know themselves and are incapable of true love. And yet, these people go into marriage and the sad result is that they live together like dogs and cats. Could such people be awakened, could they be helped? No. They are unable to understand the higher kind of love. Although they started out to obtain happiness in life, in marriage, they gradually come to the point where they cannot bear the sight of each other any more and, not unfrequently the one wishes that the other were dead.

Nothing is as detrimental to successful marriage as lack of mutual understanding. This is the worst evil. And still,

where can the human being come to deeper love, to a more profound spiritual happiness than in marriage? Is there any love that is richer, more righteous? Where can man come closer to God? But—what is he making of it!

And you look at the man and you look at the woman, and you ask yourself: Who is to blame? The answer is: Both.

All the life of God has returned to Earth in order to atone, to pay the old bills of the past. And as they live on Earth and enter marriage, the human beings are looking around, each one for his kindred soul. But where does your own kind live, the being of your own grade of life? All these millions of souls, do they have the necessary consciousness and knowledge for marriage? Are they in tune with each other's feeling and thinking, do they know each other's character? Is the woman sure that the man loves her truly so that she can trustingly prepare herself for her great task of motherhood?

Is it possible that the happiness of the spheres be brought down to Earth by marriage?

Yes, this is possible, but the human soul is not ready yet for this. If you want to be really happy in marriage, you have to be married to your own grade of life. This is cosmic wisdom and applies to our world, to the spheres of light, to life after death and leads to God.

Marriage enables you to serve. It gives you the opportunity to give and receive. Are you serving? Can you give yourself so completely that all the life around you can feel your warmth? Only now, in the Age of Christ is it possible to inform mankind of the astral laws as they pertain to marriage. The spiritual aspect of marriage, the transcendental love is understood only by a few on Earth.

Let us look at the first sphere of light as conjugated with the land of hate. Good heavens, what can such a marriage be like? These two souls are bound to be in constant conflict and collision. Concord and equality must be foreign to them. There it can happen that the mother who may have the

higher consciousness of the both, will sacrifice herself, body and soul, while the man is domineering, he who has nothing to give himself. She is subjugated to him, to his baser desires and instincts and finds herself involved in a monstrous fate. It is her terrible destiny: Motherhood sacrificed, something that is unknown even to the cruelest of animals. As I have said before, man's love is often nothing but selfish passion, while the animal knows a holy respect for motherhood.

These terrible conditions bring the human soul and spirit into a chaos from which ensues physical decadence. This is the origin of sickness. All this is in the way of paying off the debts of the past; the churches say that you should not dissolve the tie of marriage if possible, and also the Other Side says: Live it out to the bitter end, suffer and die, for it is the only way that the misdeeds and sins of the past can be evened out.

It is the height of felicity for human beings to be attuned to the third sphere. These people live in Paradise. They are then conscious of the divine laws and not cramped by earthly beliefs. They are knowing. In their consciousness they comprehend life on Earth and—serve. They have to accomplish a task for the Other Side and, for this, they have returned to Earth mostly together. The beautiful part of their marriage is that God is keeping them together. Wherever they are, they will encounter each other, united in their great work.

Another happy union is the second sphere with the third. They, too are living in a happy state and may also have returned to Earth together for a task there. Different is the junction of the sphere of light with that of darkness. Here there can be no happiness.

Most of the marriages on Earth have pertinence to the spheres of darkness. If it is bad when your partner in marriage belongs to a grade of life which is different from yours, then it is truly fatal when this other grade of life is part of the land of darkness. The partners in marriage of such souls that

belong to the baser regions are living in hell—on Earth. On This Side we are intercepting the prayers of these poor beaten beings who feel that they would rather die at the stake than continue to live under the yoke of such a marriage.

This misery in marriage has been going on for many ages. However, the "Age of Christ" is now bringing true happiness in marriage to mankind.

He who is happily married on Earth may really be contented. Both spouses are truly comrades, and in their higher life they may even achieve the "brother-and-sister-love," a degree in marriage which has been reached so far by but few married couples.

Perfection in marriage, however, can only be reached where the soul has conquered itself, for this will bring you into harmony with infinity. Then, man and wife both are in possession of everything they need, physically and spiritually. There the wife receives everything and the husband too, from each other, and both provide for their children. They have then not just the bare necessities of life, food and clothing, but in excess, and this is what fosters spiritual harmony, makes life a paradise. When man and wife have love and understanding for each other but have to suffer poverty and cannot even give their children the bare necessities, then their happiness will be of short duration.

The grades of marriage may be the spheres of light or the darkness of hell. Marriage can be constructive or destructive. If you follow the church on Earth and adhere to the dogma, you probably are not predestined for spiritual marriage. The materialistic grade of marriage will be yours, and this is quite natural. How can the human being who does not even know God be inspired by the unbelievable aspiration of spiritual marriage?

The spiritually conscious man is unencumbered by any church. He knows about life after death and he is directed towards the Universe, the cosmos. These souls enjoy astral

heights in their marriage, for they are living in the Spiritual Kingdom of God and love the way we love on This Side. As man and wife they carry the cosmos. They know that there is no death and that they are advancing for evermore. They know that God is a Father of Love and that He has no damnation for them. And in this splendid belief their love can flourish and become ever so much deeper.

The adherent of the church will have to free himself from his inhibitions and learn to love all the life of God. But what they would rather do is to scold their fellow beings who are of a different faith than their own. The depth of your consciousness determines the depth of your love, and the degree of your love indicates the happiness of your marriage. The more love you have in your heart, the more beautiful your marriage shall be. Then the heavens are open to you and you are emancipated from Earth. You will live in perfect harmony and your conjugation is a spiritual revelation.

Thousands of lives had to be lived through before this soul could come to such heights. And now the suffering of men and women has a meaning. Now they know why they had to go through all this; it brought them, by and by, to their consciousness.

If you want to come to perfection, you have to serve.

There are many souls on Earth who are looking for their suitable comrade but who cannot find the being that belongs to the same grade of life as they. In this case it may be that the soul in question has already gone into life after death and is waiting here. Don't be impatient, then, but utilize your time to live out your destiny on Earth, work hard on yourself and make yourself ready for the soul that belongs to your life, for your twin-soul who has been assigned to you by God.

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN

Twin-Souls

WHERE MAN AND WIFE HAVE ACHIEVED SPIRITUAL HAPpiness so that they love and understand each other completely, it can be said that they have "twinlove," that they are "twinsouls." That is, they are "of the same color," one in their feeling and thinking. Such beings are created by God to represent Him. As twin-souls they are born thus that none is further than the other, man and wife both are of the same consciousness.

Where does the first meeting take place between twinsouls? On Mother Moon. There, in their original state as cells they were of the same life, for if one of them had been further in its evolution it would have destroyed the other. They remained equal, they remained together, side by side they went down through their evolution and, upon becoming humans, were the beginning of the pair: twinsouls. Thus they came together to the higher consciousness.

As they terminate their life on Earth and exchange it for life after death, they are re-born on Earth and through this return the mother shall receive the creating organs while the man shall be endowed with the birthgiving faculties. This process repeats through the coming lives and re-birth and makes them both more ready for each other, because through motherhood they both go through the laws which are to bring them finally back to God.

Returning to Earth from the second cosmic grade the twinsouls go through the seven bodily grades that are created

by Mother Earth. Beginning in the jungle they progress on their way from one race to another and, after thousands of re-births on Earth they arrive at the white race. In the meantime the soul has awakened to the conscious life and adopted violence and passions. In each of its lives it has broken the laws of God and now the laws of cause and effect apply, the soul has to atone and pay. It is at this moment that the twin-souls part from each other as they are attracted each to a different grade of life, according to the conditioned fate which each one has created for itself. And only those souls that have reached and lived the spiritual grade will rejoin their own kind, all the others are still busy with the fulfilment of their fate, Karma, and also still in contact with other grades. These souls are burdened with the sorrow and pain and misery which they themselves have created.

Man walks on Earth, knows nothing of the laws to which he is subject and by which he lives. One marriage follows the other and results in misery. Thus his desire for his own grade of life grows and grows. The man seeks for the woman and the woman for the man that belongs to her, but where does this soul live, this only true love? In what nation can she be found? Nobody knows. This soul may be on Earth, or also in life after death, waiting for a new body, a rebirth, for the being that belongs to her. Nobody can know of the whereabouts of his twinsoul. One knows only the subconscious longing for a human being that is as one with oneself, that thinks and feels and has the same desires as oneself. In this search man and woman are striving to free themselves from their burden, their Karma; at least they are not heaping new loads upon their shoulders, they are working towards their moment when they shall be united with the being which is awaiting them. For every being in space has his twin-soul:

"I am of you, I belong to you, we were made for each other by God. Both together we are carrying the Universe, we both represent God's laws.

"We ourselves have broken our twin-love through our passions and desires. We drove ourselves out of Paradise. Still, somewhere in space there lives your soul, my twin-soul, maybe right now quite close to me, right by my side."

Make yourself ready for your twinsoul and remember that you are serving for it, that you are working off your task on Earth for the reunion.

In all grades of life twinsouls shall meet, shall live and shall be attracted to different grades again, and for this they shall have to atone. A certain happiness may come of the short union, for also in the lower grades there is that feeling of unity between them. But, what does such an animal-like love mean? Christ did not die for this debased happiness. Only the spiritual twin-love is of value for our life. And this twinlove can only be felt by those who have atoned for the past through a life of hardship that recurs again and again leading through all the grades of life from the darkness to light, to the first sphere.

When you then will have come to the last one of your physical lives and completed the circle, you will enter our life and here, on This Side, you will go further. Then it may be possible, again, that the twinsoul for whom you are longing is still on Earth, or, that she is in the land of unconsciousness, waiting there to be attracted by Mother Earth. Then you should be patient. This one life does not mean much; there are still millions of lives for you to live as man and wife. There is so much for you still to learn. And then,— you also may be able to help your twinsoul who still has to go through another life on Earth, from here. Thus you will, waiting for the reunion, prepare yourself in our world for this event. When then this happy moment arrives, you shall be united with your twinsoul for all time, forever.

Here are seven spheres to make yourselves ready for the fourth cosmic grade of life where the physical stadium is waiting for you anew. Together you go back to the Moon where you shall together follow all the stadia through which

you had gone in the first, second and third cosmic grades. Here you shall witness again how you parted from each other and what lives you have lived subsequently. This experience will bring you to a state of cosmic consciousness so that you will be enabled to begin with your spiritual task. You may have the wish to do something for the life on Earth. In this case you pray to God and ask him, for now it will be a divine privilege to go back to Earth. The masters will assign you to your task and you both will together dissolve in the world of unconsciousness where you shall remain waiting and meditating until Mother Earth shall attract you.

Somewhere in space there lives your twinsoul. Work on yourself, work for a better ego and make yourself worthy in this way for your twinlove, and God shall bless you in this.

The Laws of Cause and Effect as Applied to Future Man

WHATEVER INFRACTION HAS BEEN COMMITTED IN THE past by anybody has to be corrected, atoned for. For the sake of such atonement mankind had to go through wars and misery, for not even a wrong thought can be remitted by God. In the millions of ages of the existence of man these laws have not been changed. I have already told you how Moses and his followers were subject to this fate, and, by the same token, every human being has to make good.

This retributive fate, the Karma, shall be a thing of the past as soon as mankind shall have reached the stadium of the first sphere of light. This we would call the age of the "Thousand Years' Empire," when the state is taking over responsibility for the welfare and behavior of the individual and the masses. True, there still shall be humans on Earth who have to accept hteir spiritual Karma since Mother Earth has to even out the old debts of her children, but there will not be a physical Karma any more created.

You may think that there is an element of injustice involved since it is the cosmic law that all beings have to suffer the consequences for the deeds of the past in their Karma. But let us stop and look for a minute what the Earth and mankind look like in the age of the "Thousand Years' Empire." I have outlined this already in the chapter: *The State as a Great Family*. Mankind has achieved the stage of the

first sphere of light. There is no more hatred or selfishness. Real love and truthfulness are prevailing. In this sphere there is no room for pain and sorrow and misery belong to the past ages when man had not reached the state of consciousness. There is bread for everybody and nobody without a roof over his head or without clothing; in short, real happiness is on Earth. Christ's Holy Evangel is accepted in the spirit and this is what He died for on Golgatha. Now the nations are as a great family, the state is caring like a loving mother, not only as regards the physical welfare of mankind but also as to the fate and future of the citizens. Only, the way to atone, to pay for the old debts is not by suffering any more, it is done by "serving."

Two human beings as man and wife are representative of the state, and it is the state from whom they receive their property; they are of spiritual consciousness and know how to live. This couple, as Adam and Eve, have love for each other and for everybody else; they know their own life and human destiny. Here in this form of life the motto: "One for All and All for One" is followed, the same that Adolph Hitler tried to introduce, but in his own wrong way. They represent their people, and their people are as they are. Physical life has achieved greatness and depth.

Man has been endowed spiritually, there are no more bad people on Earth. Everybody is doing his best for the great family and receives his reward. There is no more dissatisfaction, for the wisdom of our life has brought spiritual awakening.

The harmony between life and death which was established by God, but which had been disturbed by mankind, has been restored. There is no more murder nor suicide: Human life has become sacred.

Special care and attention is given to mother and motherhood, and the state is taking care of the sick people, for, although great strides have been made towards the conquest of sickness on Earth, there is still some sickness. Scientists

and men of genius are working on the instruments which I have explained to you already in one of the previous chapters. The head of these scientists speaks as a prophet. As he is resting, thoughts and new powers come upon him:

"God is Almighty. We are creating now technical miracles. We have to show mankind that this is the will of Christ: Abolishment of sickness on Earth. He has sent His messengers to us so that we should work with them for this cause. Soon we shall reach our goal."

There is now peace and contentment on Earth. The laws of the states are obeyed so that lawyers and policemen are not needed any more. In this form of society there is a chance for everybody, for there are no privileged classes, no caste system; the street cleaner enjoys as much respect as the professor and nobility has disappeared. Only nobility of the spirit is acknowledged.

The gap between life and death is bridged over, the masses know of eternal life and read the spiritual messages which are sent to them by our media. Mankind has come to respect the spiritual word and our media are not called insane any more. Everybody recognizes the value and cosmic meaning of spiritualism. And it shall not be long any more before the "direct-voice instrument" will be brought to Earth.

Politics, too, is a thing of the past and the churches have stopped to sow unrest and fright among their faithful; they are now teaching a God of Love and not a God of Damnation. The masters from the Other Side are now speaking through the churches and through their words the churches shall become of spiritual consciousness.

This is mankind in the "Thousand Years' Empire."

Life on Earth is happiness and is becoming still more beautiful every day. Mankind is following the cosmic way; the second, third and fourth spheres are awaiting her and all her children. Yes, dear Reader, this is how high mankind can climb in love and godliness. It will take millions of years, but mankind shall finally reach these spiritual heights. Then

Mother Earth shall have completed her task and will be able to go to her end,—but about this I shall tell you more further on.

God is Love. It was His will that the physical and astral worlds should come to unity. Christ spoke of this and He gave His Holy Life for this cause. And this unity has been achieved in the "Thousand Years' Empire," thanks to the untiring work of the masters. Man can understand now his almighty Father and he has no more doubts about the divine plan of creation. Everybody knows now that love is the most sacred thing on Earth and on This Side.

CHAPTER NINETEEN

The Masters Are Speaking on Earth

THE AGE OF CHRIST CHANGED HUMAN SOCIETY AND MADE man happy. Through the land of dawn man went to the first sphere and there he could feel that great things were about to happen. On Earth people are talking about technical instruments which are supposed to be truly miraculous, which are to connect heaven and Earth. There are already such instruments among the people that can reproduce thoughts coming from the astral world. But,—as I have already mentioned,—the state has not yet been able to accept them. The scientists and psychologists investigated these apparatus and tried them out because they claimed that they could be influenced by human agency. Nevertheless the state permitted to market these machines and now they can be found in countless families. The contention was that everybody should know for himself what he was doing and buying the instrument on his own risk. The question was of course whether the voice that came through this machine was indeed coming from the Other Side or not.

The "Direct-voice-apparatus" was to lay all doubts. Several scientists had worked with all their might on this invention and it is said that one of them, benefiting from the experiences of his colleagues, has achieved astounding results.

I am leading you now to the laboratory of this scientist to give you an imaginary demonstration of this instrument of the future. The scientist is standing with his wife in front of the machine and his eyes are resting on the intricate ap-

paratus. He is sure now that there cannot be any more disturbances and he is feeling happy. His wife who is also his twinsoul lays her arm around his shoulders. Both are asking themselves secretly: Is the wonderful machine going to speak? It is to be proved whether there is a contact between the astral world and the Earth while the Other Side is speaking. This would be an undeniable manifestation that there is no death. As the machine speaks, it has to do so without any influence from without. The scientist feels a soothing action influencing him from the Other Side, such as he has already experienced repeatedly during all his previous experiments.

With his machine he wants to convince mankind and science of the never ending existence of the soul. He wants to turn it over to the state. He has spent a tremendous amount of time and strength in the building of this apparatus; God bless his twinsoul, his wife, who has helped him so much.

The principle of operation for this machine is the condensation of the aura, thus the success of the experiment depends upon the fact whether the machine can condensate the aura of life. When he tried the machine the scientist found that a cloudy veil was coming forth. This was a condensation of protoplasm. Now he is throwing the switch and again these clouds are streaming out. The atmosphere in the laboratory is cool, otherwise these condensations of the auras would have been impossible. The scientist and his twinsoul are crouching before the instrument, waiting intently. Is the Other Side going to speak? Shall they be able to prove that there is no death? Man in the astral world,—is he conscious of himself, has he lost nothing of his earthly personality? In countless cases life after death had been proved through media,—but science was not to be convinced. Is this instrument going to bring at last acceptable proof of life on the Other Side?

Suddenly they hear the sound of a vigorous breath; it is clearly coming from the instrument.

Both the twinsouls stand motionless, the tension is almost unbearable. Again they hear the sound of breathing, more distinctly now than before. It is as if someone were clearing his throat; there is a little cough as if a person was getting ready to speak. And then they hear a voice that says:

"Don't be scared, don't fear my son. It is I, your father. Your own father is speaking to you. Yes, my boy, you can believe me, it is I. Remain calm. Have you recognized my voice already? Can you hear that it is I who is speaking, your father? Oh my dear boy, just remain calm, or else I shall have to return. Your father is speaking to you, God granted this to me. I was to be the first one to tell you that we are living. Nancy, darling, your mother is here. She, too shall have something to tell you. Don't cry, dear children. Don't waste your strength or you may faint yet. Go ahead, say something. Can't you say something to me? Soon I shall have to go away again."

The scientist cannot speak a word. But soon he recovers and says:

"I cannot say a word, father."

"Why, my boy, you are talking right now. Say some more."

"I know, dear father, that it is you. I can see you right before my eyes. Yes, I can recognize your voice. I am so grateful to God, father."

"So am I, my boy. Do you know what this wonder will mean to mankind? Its benefits cannot be estimated. You have received a great gift from God and it is your life's work. This sacred wonder is the bridge between life and death. Can you feel how important this is going to be for humanity?"

"I know it, father, I know it."

"Nancy. Your mother shall say something too. My boy, your own mother shall come later, but she sends her greetings. She knows about your invention. Several times we were with you, together, and we could follow you in everything you did."

The experiment was a complete success. The two twin-

souls are standing there in deep emotion. There is not much time for them to think all this over, for there comes already a voice over the instrument; it is a woman's voice:

"My dear child, your mother is speaking. I know how happy you are. But you can be assured that the Other Side is participating in this happiness. Millions of souls here know that the masters are going to speak. My dear boy, how darling, how good you are to my little Nancy. And you, little one, will you give my greetings to Daddy? Tell him that he shall be with me pretty soon. It is God's will that we be re-united. Our happiness is great. Forevermore shall we be together and love each other. You know how happy we were on Earth, Daddy and I,—how much happier shall we be, once re-united here on This Side! But Nancy, now I have to step back; the Master is coming."

Directly after this a new voice was heard:

"Did these voices sound strange to you? Could you recognize your father and mother? Indeed, my sister and brother, the Other Side is speaking now with the Earth. God granted to your parents that they could be the first ones to contact the Earth from here. They are now in the spheres of light. I am your master; together we have given this great wonder to mankind, to the House of Israel. I, your master am speaking to you now, but you may have contact even with the highest masters on This Side."

Then the Highest Master in the spheres addressed the scientist and his twinsoul:

"I am coming to you in the name of the Father and the Son and the Holy Ghost. You shall know that God is Love. Your spirits are shining bright, my children and we thank you for your endeavors. Both of you had been sent to Earth for this spiritual wonder. I am bringing you here the thanks of the Masters. I have a message for you.

"Exactly two weeks from today, at the same hour we shall come back here again and speak to Earth. In the meantime you may prepare yourselves for this new contact and take a

rest. You shall have to invite the foremost personalities of Israel, of the states and of the sciences to attend this session. We are going to speak from here to the Earth and to mankind. From today on humanity must accept the fact that there is no death. We shall instruct every branch of human endeavor about this. The representatives of the churches must be present, too. Will you take care of this?"

"Yes, Master, I shall arrange everything."

"We thank you and your twinsoul. I am withdrawing now and your master shall speak to you again. God is Love."

Then this master is heard:

"Here I am again, my brother and sister. Naturally you will want to know more about the instrument and about your own lives. I am ready to answer your questions."

"How can we ever thank you, Master? How are we deserving of this great privilege?"

"God granted this to you both. On This Side you had prepared yourselves for this great work. When you then returned to Earth you went right to work and now the great invention is perfect. Those who helped you in this are living here on This Side and shall speak to you later."

"Then we have already lived on the Other Side?" cried the scientist overwhelmed with awe.

"Spiritual wonders, my brother and sister, can only be created by those children of God who are spiritually conscious. It was on This Side that you achieved this state of mind. You could feel already that you were twinsouls? There is nothing greater and more beautiful, and through this we were able to bring this technical wonder to Earth."

"Did you then teach me on the Other Side everything about this machine?"

"Yes, I have been your master here, too. Then I remained here and sent my inspirations to you from the Great Beyond."

"Could you tell us more about the everlasting life, Master?"

"This will come later, my friends. Don't forget that we

still have to accomplish a great deal. There are here on This Side still a great number of technical ideas which we want to turn over to Earth."

"How wonderful is all this, my Master."

"Do you think that you could have perfected this wonder out of your own power?"

"No, Master, that would not have been possible. Through one human being this could not have been accomplished."

"This is why God granted you this aid, my brother. And without the work of your twinsoul it would not have been possible, either."

"But, Master, we have to thank you."

"And you must accept my gratitude. On This Side we recognize God's almighty Love, and it is this love that is outshining all the conscious life. Will you then accept my deepest gratitude, my dearest sister? We all know each other for so many ages."

"What shall I do then, Master?"

"Nothing, my dear. Get some rest and prepare yourselves for the great events that have been planned by the Highest Master for you and mankind."

"Are many of these instruments going to be manufactured?"

"The Masters shall decide this, my children."

"Is the world of darkness excluded from the use of this instrument?"

"Not one of the millions of souls in the spheres of darkness can speak over this instrument without our knowledge and consent. It is attuned to the spheres of light. Do not fear, therefore, that the apparatus should be polluted by the demons of hell. We are guarding this wonder very carefully. We shall now go and simplify this machine. Likewise, you can hold yourselves ready for the 'Instrument for Materialization.' "

"Is it possible that the instrument for materialization be connected with this?"

"The powers for this are already in existence. Only some minor changes are necessary. These miraculous inventions belong to the 'Thousand Years' Empire.' With the other apparatus we are fighting all sicknesses on Earth. This is another topic which I would like to discuss with you likewise."

"We understand you, Master, and we shall do everything in our power to satisfy you."

"Spiritual wonders are coming to Earth. The masters shall speak and every scientist, student of technics and the arts shall receive his instructions directly from us, through these machines. Thus all scientists and churchmen shall bow their heads before the eternal life, before the cosmic well of knowledge. In this way all problems and questions shall find their answers here."

"How is this possible, Master? I have never even thought of this."

"Our work is making great strides ahead. One invention creates the next one. Do you understand now, my friends that God is Love? That He has always been Love?"

"All this is so sacred, Master, so sublime and wonderful. Through this instrument mankind shall be able to enter the highest heavens. He who has the feeling shall then know the astral world and come to Christ. Is this instrument now perfected, Master?"

"I could speak to you for thousands of ages; this wonder is inexhaustible."

"But, Master, are we going to return after this once more to Earth?"

"If this should be your wish, God will certainly grant you this. But I know already now that you shall be going further on This Side. Your task on Earth is finished. You both have given your whole lives for this. Others shall now continue your work. You shall come into harmony with infinity."

"We thank you, Master."

"Now I shall have to withdraw from our connection. But

we shall speak again to each other for I have still a great deal to tell you."

"May I ask one more question, Master?"

"I am waiting."

"Are our parents still there?"

"Not only your loved ones, but thousands of spirits are following our discourse. If you only could see them, your hearts would swell with pure love and gratitude, for they all have reached the spheres of light."

"What is this we are hearing now, Master?"

"This is the song of the angels. They are singing of joy and happiness, and these sweet voices are now to be heard on Earth. Do you realize now what we have been able to bring to Mother Earth? These voices which you are hearing come over the instrument in a semi-physical condensation. Still they sound clear and pure."

"It is a revelation for us, Master, . . . we cannot understand . . . we . . . w . . ."

"Don't faint now, my boy, my dear friends. Hear now what God has to say to your life. At last you have come so far that you can hear the astral world speaking to you in person. The heavens have been opened for you and strength and love have come into your lives. I am now leaving you, my brother in God. Here are still some of your loved ones who want to speak to you."

After this some more spirits from the Other Side spoke to the scientist and his twinsoul, as well as some friends whom they had known in their previous lives on Earth. Then the first contact with the Great Beyond was interrupted.

In a short time the news of this great event had spread all over the world. Representatives of all the nations wanted to witness the contact with the masters. If everything that had been said about the apparatus was true, it would mean a radical change of life on Earth. The Masters from the Other Side were to speak to mankind. The authorities of the church were sceptical.

The hour of the session had come. The representatives of all the nations were assembled. It had been necessary to move the instrument to a larger place so that all these people could be accommodated. The chiefs of state, the heads of the churches, they all were there. As they had seated themselves, the inventor stood up and explained to them how the instrument worked. He told them that he had reached his goal and that he had had contact with the beyond only two weeks earlier. Then he threw the switch and soon the veils of cloudy substance began to emanate from the machine.

The churchmen felt uncertain. Did this scientist not reach too high? Was this man not intruding upon the spiritual territoriality of God? They were fearing that, if the Other Side really could speak with mankind on Earth, they would lose their power over millions of souls, their faithful. This instrument would create a tremendous change of the existing order and the ultimate effect of this could not even be calculated.

The scientist was just saying:

"Gentlemen, I thank you all, Masters of Israel, of the states, the sciences and the churches, for having come here. Very soon you shall see verified what I have been telling you about the instrument. You shall hear the Other Side speaking to you. You shall be connected with the highest heavens after death. You shall hear now what God's decisions are and how you shall have to obey them. Now I am going to establish connection with life after death."

A great silence followed. The scientist turned the knob to full strength. Then the listeners heard the sound of breathing and suddenly a bright voice was speaking to Earth:

"The Highest Masters on the Other Side are speaking to you. We are coming to you in the name of the Father and the Son and the Holy Ghost. We are thanking God for this privilege. The gap between life and death has been filled. The Other Side is speaking to you, but once we, too, have lived on Earth. We have left our physical bodies and God gave us our everlasting existence.

"Through this instrument you shall be able to understand the holy Evangel of Christ. God is Love. There is no God Who condemns everlastingly. The churches must accept this fact. You shall see Christ in His true light, thus as we are seeing Him here on This Side. It is God's will that you should receive these miracles.

"Friends on Earth. We have come here to bring you the spiritual awakening. The churches shall reform and the mistakes in the holy scriptures shall be corrected. The masters of This Side shall speak to all the faithful. Your sciences shall receive their instructions from us. Here we have come into contact with you in order to wish success and happiness to the peoples of Israel. We are leading you to the second, the third and the fourth spheres of our life. Now you are confronted with the cosmic awakening. God is Love. Therefore we all feel that we should be thankful to Him for His great gift. Shall we pray? Shall we all kneel down?"

The listeners in the great hall were deeply stirred. The great miracle had dispelled even the last vestige of doubt from their minds. Even the churchmen bowed their heads, convinced that a being from life after death had spoken to them. One of them stepped forward and kneeled down. They all prayed and thanked God. Then the master from the Other Side continued:

"Your lives are everlasting. We shall enlighten you about the Creation of God. All your scientists shall be instructed regularly about the laws of God. There shall be a special astral master for each faculty. This shall be arranged at once by the heads of state. There shall be no more blasphemy. There is no doom with God. This instrument shall give to the church its true significance. Christ is bringing you up towards His holy life.

"This instrument belongs to the House of Israel. I have been ordained to bless you and with you all mankind. All the millions who have died in their time are present here. We want you to hear their voices. Their lives have not

changed; they only have awakened in their spirit." The listeners were now enthralled by the voices of angels and they all kneeled down and bowed their heads. God was in their midst.

"Have you heard our voices? The heavens are now open for mankind. Through Christ we have come to our spiritual consciousness. Bring our message to all the children of Israel and tell them that the Other Side is watching. Now you shall never be alone any more. All the dark powers have been overcome. Believe in God, love that which He has created, then you shall live in serenity and happiness.

"Mother Earth has this good fortune. The 'Thousand Years' Empire' has spoken to you. Our lives belong to you; these words are spoken to you by your brother in spirit."

When the Highest Master had withdrawn other masters began to speak to the sciences. Then the machine was disconnected. The "Direct voice," a spiritual wonder had spoken to all mankind. And all of mankind was cheering in happiness. Death had been overcome, had lost its sinister terrors. From now on Mother Earth was in continuous communication with the Universe. The voices came in all the languages of the world. All questions were answered and there were no more problems to vex mankind. Into the heart of man came wisdom and love.

This prophecy shall come true as certainly as there is a God of Love.

CHAPTER TWENTY

The Laws of Cause and Effect as Applied to Adolph Hitler and His Kind

THE CONSEQUENCES OF THE DEEDS AND BEHAVIOR OF THE human beings are assumed by the state. You may question the justice in this arrangement and say: How then shall Adolph Hitler and his kind atone for his sins? How shall all these Adolphs and Benitos be made to pay their debts of the past? Just think how much sorrow and misery they have caused to mankind. When these unconscious souls return to Earth,—and this has to happen since Mother Earth is holding them captive,—mankind shall be living in the "Thousand Years' Empire" and there will not be any more opportunity for them to make good; is this not contrary to the laws of cause and effect? Every soul had to make good, to atone,—how about those demons of the twentieth century? Where are those souls? How shall these terrible people awaken on the Other Side?

I am saying to you that there shall not be any more laws in our life for them. How many people have they killed, they have caused the most horrible evils! Compared with other lives, they should have to repeat their physical lives for millions of ages before they can come into harmony with infinity. And this they shall have to do. But in all their lives they shall have to atone for their sins only by serving.

When they left their earthly lives they entered the lowest of hells which I have been describing to you. There they

are lying prostrate and asleep. Yet, they have to awaken and then only shall their misery begin. Here they shall be exploited and exhausted to the last ounce of their strength, just as they themselves have done to others in their time. For millions of souls they shall have to pay, to atone. After this they shall enter the life of unconsciousness and then receive a new life, a rebirth on Earth. Others again, who have not done as much wrong as they, shall go to the world of unconsciousness immediately.

How shall they now awaken on Earth? Take, for instance, Adolph Hitler. There shall be a mother to carry him under her heart. The scourge of mankind has to return to Earth. He has to pay. Unborn yet, he awakens to life as a simpleton, his overbearing nature causes his death as an embryo: the child is born lifeless. And seven times this tragedy repeats itself until this little soul comes at last into harmony with the physical laws of life. Then a living child is born. As he grows, he remains backward in intelligence, his soul seems to be detached from his little body, but it is a soul that is far superior to the body,—otherwise he would grow up to be a demon again as he was before. This tragedy is not only Hitler's fate in his rebirth, but likewise that of all those beings that are of his kind, those diabolic men and rulers of the twentieth century. At last, however, they progress so far that they can acquire life in a sound human body and live naturally and here their participation in human society begins.

With them millions of other souls are thus returning to Earth to be helpful in the development of mankind, and they all suffer and serve in this state, but humanity shall experience that all people on Earth have to help carry their burden. And mankind knows this, and knows them, too, and having acquired consciousness, mankind also knows that these people were instrumental in the spiritual awakening on Earth. Those souls that have to atone are now living in an earthly paradise and the only hardship they have to experience is that they have to remain confined to the lowest func-

tions in this society. Through this Adolph Hitler becomes knowing of his own life and the masters who are spiritually imbued explain to him the laws of God.

"God is Love," they tell him. "You may think that you are being treated unjustly, but we can show you that you have to blame only yourself for this. You have been the scourge of mankind, but your era is gone, now. You shall see now that we have only love for you. Obey the laws of God, work and complete your task. This will bring you into harmony with infinity."

And Hitler realizes that the people on Earth know who he is and that his past has not been forgotten. And, although he can look back now and see how many lives he sacrificed at the time when he was in power, he is still obstinate, far from submissive, and he refuses to serve. But this shall come in one of his following lives on Earth. Again death comes for him and he dissolves into the world of unconsciousness. Again he is reborn on Earth. This time the mother who has attracted him from the Beyond is of the same grade of life as he. Both mother and child feel remorse in their own consciousness and are to awaken through this. Adolph is growing up and with him the others of his kind,—they all have to go through the same experiences.

Again Hitler is faced with the consequences of his past. He feels that he can do more than fulfil the lowly task for which he is predestined. He feels that he has to act for mankind, but mankind has no more use for him and his kind.

"Do you know who you really are?"

"Who I am? I am a human being just as you are."

Again he has to hear who he is and to accept his past. "Do you want to take part in the progress of mankind?"—He does not know. What does he have to do? Hasn't he done all he could, with all his might? Didn't he want to ensure rest and peace on Earth? But they prove to him that he did just the opposite. The historians have everything on record, and, most important of all, the laws of God are speaking for them-

selves. Then Adolph Hitler wants to know all about himself. He is brought before the direct-voice instrument and he shall hear the truth directly from the masters. The scientist explains to him how the laws of Earth apply and tells him of the Great Beyond. And now Hitler sees how enormously mankind has changed.

The switch is thrown on the direct-voice apparatus. White clouds are streaming out again. Hitler is asking questions and the working of the instrument is explained to him. With Hitler at the machine are the representatives of state and of the House of Israel. The masters from the Other Side, speaking for God Himself, shall be heard.

"We are coming to you in the name of God. The highest Masters are speaking. Every word that we are saying here is Love, is Law, is Righteousness. My brother, the moment has come to let you know who you really are and what your task is for mankind. Christ sent us to Earth in order to convince you of your past. Now you shall witness your own past and the laws shall speak to your life. Truly, my brother, you have been Caiaphas. As Caiaphas and Hitler you have started that great war and have brought death and destruction to millions of human beings. First, however, we are going to connect you with the peoples of Israel."

Thus Adolph learns about the origin of the House of Israel, the first wars and about the development of mankind, all that which I have told you already in this book. He sees himself back in Jerusalem and how he betrayed Christ. Human history comes to life before his eyes, nothing is forgotten by the masters. Then they touch upon his own age, the awakening of his life. He sees himself and realizes that everything went according to the laws of God. He learns now that millions of souls are helping him carry his load, but he also sees the weight and extent of the reciprocal fate which is to be his own and that of those of his kind. And then Hitler bows his head before the laws of God and the laws of Christ and Golgotha. He has to start now with a new life.

Now he sees millions of lives, his own births and deaths because Mother Earth is holding him captive. He has to help to build up and he has to obey the laws. Overwhelmed by the weight of his Karma, his fate and retribution he almost falls into a faint and inexpressible remorse overcomes him. My heaven, shall I have to remain earthbound for millions of ages? Others shall advance, go higher, and I shall have to stay to the last? But then he revives himself and goes to work.

He and his kind learn to abide by the laws of God. They climb up in human society and life follows after life. He learns and serves and suffers, but, compared with the past, his life on Earth is a revelation, although still poor and simple and not to be compared with life in the astral world. On the Other Side man is free from any physical limitations, free from the laws of the body. There is no need there for eating and drinking, and nobody has to recover his strength and vitality through sleep. There he can study and do as he wishes. On Earth he has to adapt himself to the life there, to his fate. True, here he can also enjoy himself to a certain degree, but the higher he rises in his evolution the more terrible are the feelings which he has to gestate. And the conflict within him becomes fiercer now that he knows his past, that he knows how he has broken the laws of God.

Indescribably tiresome is Hitler's life and the thought that he has to remain on Earth for millions of ages is too hard for him. He shall have to give bodies to millions of souls,—well, how many millions of lives has he destroyed, how many millions of souls has he sent prematurely to the Other Side? Only he can give them their new bodies. All these lives he shall have to attract, they are all calling him back to Earth. In the meantime the masters know at all times where he is. They speak to him and encourage him, help him carry his burden.

Mother Earth is going on, traveling her circuits in space, while Adolph Hitler is following the laws of God. He is giving a new organism to millions, but now he is cursing the

human body, his human body. And thus he is atoning, making good. The longing and suffering are driving his soul to insanity, his cosmic misery is weighing him down. At last he kneels down and prostrates himself before his God. And then it is Mother Earth who embraces him and speaks these loving and vitalizing words:

"It is good, my child. We both shall complete our tasks and then return to our God."

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE

The End of Mankind

MANKIND HAS ACHIEVED THE STATE OF THE FIRST SPHERE and is now advancing to be ready for the second sphere. Because mankind is now understanding the astral laws, life on Earth has awakened in the spirit and has become deeper. Man, woman and child are living a sanctified life. Everybody on Earth enjoys astral happiness. Thousands of spiritual wonders have been brought down to Earth by the masters. Mother Earth is coming to the end of her task and human society, human life is changing more and more through this. All sicknesses have been overcome long ago and ill will has disappeared. Life is now of spiritual consciousness. The "Thousand Years' Empire," too, has been outlived, mankind is standing before the second sphere, life on Earth stands open for a higher inspiration and a deeper love. All this has been accomplished by means of the spiritual instruments, those miraculous inventions. The human body has become perfect in every way, without deformations and abnormalities. The human being has a splendid figure because his body could develop naturally, without any impediments and bad influences.

The masters have changed the human souls, advanced them in the spirit so that they are now all conscious of the cosmic laws. The Bible has been written anew and everybody knows the origin of creation. In the churches the word of God is heard which comes through from the Other Side regularly. The churches are using the "direct-voice instru-

ment." On Earth there prevails harmony, every one is giving and receiving love. It is a real paradise. Everywhere is the feeling of security, mankind feels the protection and leadership of Christ. God does not have to watch over his children any more because His children are watching for themselves.

In the Universe, too, many changes have come about. The Moon seems to be sinking away and its light is becoming weaker all the time. Everybody on Earth knows what this means: Mother Moon is returning to the invisible life and is going to dissolve completely. Many of the planets are following the same laws.

On Earth, many kinds of animals have already disappeared. But the soul-life of each animal is perpetuated, they have gone into higher organisms. The waters, too, are bare of living beings and mankind has gone vegetarian.

In space great things are happening. The second cosmic state of life is in dissolution, stars and planets are disappearing from the Universe. All this life has now completed its own task.

Harmony has been established between life and death, the soul returns to the astral world where it sinks back to the beginning stadium and is attracted at once, something that was impossible in the past when it had to wait thousands of years for a body. The demons of hell are overcome, the lowest hells are empty. What this means can only be gauged by the study of human history.

Therefore, man on Earth is now of cosmic conscience. Life of the Other Side has come to Earth. There are no more human beings living in the jungle, there are now only half-breeds and white people.

Two grades of life have remained on Earth. Judging by appearances, it must be assumed that Mother Earth has come to the end of her task.

Life goes on at an accelerated pace. In everything there is spiritual harmony because the old spiritual inhibitions have disappeared now. Up to the land of hate all the hells have

dissolved, and this land of hate serves only for man to free himself from the unconscious grades of life and to make himself ready for the land of dawn. As soon as the third sphere has been reached by mankind, even this land of hate shall be dissolved. Then both worlds, astral and earthly, shall go one way: Life of God is returning to the "All," to the Universal existence. On Earth all these indications are understood: Mother Earth and the Other Side are as one, like two flowers of the same color.

One age follows the other. The number of souls that return from the world of unconsciousness is becoming smaller and smaller. Mankind stands before the land of Summer. Sphere after sphere is also returning to the invisible life. Millions of years have passed by again and mankind has reached the highest stadium on Earth. By now the Moon has completely disappeared and so have all the planets. Also the Sun is now on the point of leaving, and this will be the end of the last human being on Earth. Thus, Mother Earth is preparing herself for her death. Although the Sun is now really dissolved, her last rays are still on the way to Earth. It is a matter of minutes and the Earth will be bare of life of any kind. She has completed her task. The heavens are empty, millions of souls from there have come to Earth to escort the human beings away, into the Great Beyond, the Other Side. It is a sacred hour: The end of human history.

The treasures of Earth remain behind, the soul as personality leaves all earthly goods to go naked to the Other Side. These worldly possessions have no meaning in life after death. How much suffering have they caused on Earth! For how many human beings have they meant only death and slaughter!

The life of God has a sacred respect for the last human beings who are now going to leave the Earth. The highest masters from the Other Side are on Earth and speak to them, encourage them. They make a last trip over the world: the cities are desolate, the waters have dried up and there is no

more life to be seen. The houses of men have collapsed. Matter returns to matter, but the human soul is going on, going further; it is the end of mankind. A few more minutes and the last rays of sunlight shall have reached the Earth, and together with Mother Earth all other heavenly bodies shall dissolve. It will be the beginning of a new emptiness in space: The emptiness of pre-creational time. Now there is still light, but Mother Earth is already discarding her dress: the atmosphere is leaving her.

Then there goes a tremendous shock through the Universe, through all the life of God: darkness is falling and Mother Earth is dying. For millions of years she has worked for her children; all the life in space is kneeling down, taking leave from her.

God, the Omniscient knows this all and He is sending all His Holiness to Earth.

"God, my God, I am returning to you." And Mother Earth is praying for all her children:

"My God, I thank You for everything that You have done for my children. I am ready to die. I know that my life has been for a good purpose and that all my children shall be happy with You. I am bowing my head deep before You, my God. Oh my God, I am coming to You. My Almighty Father, I know where You are leading me."

MAN OF EARTH, ETERNAL LIFE IS AWAITING YOU!